

LX-Series Commands Reference Guide

Version 5.1.0

Corporate Headquarters

MRV Communications, Inc. Corporate Center
20415 Nordhoff Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311
Tel: 818-773-0900
Fax: 818-773-0906
www.mrv.com (Internet)

MRV Americas Service and Support

295 Foster Street
Littleton, MA 01460
Tel: 800-435-7997
Tel: +001 978-952-4888 (Outside U.S.)
Email: service@mrv.com

MRV America Sales

295 Foster Street
Littleton, MA 01460
Tel: 800-338-5316 (U.S.)
Email: sales@mrv.com

MRV International Sales

Business Park Moerfelden
Waldeckerstrasse 13
64546 Moerfelden-Walldorf
Germany
Tel: (49) 6105/2070
Fax: (49) 6105/207-100
Email: sales@mrv.com

451-0310Y

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior written consent of MRV Communications, Inc. The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by MRV Communications, Inc. MRV Communications, Inc. reserves the right to revise this publication and to make changes in content from time to time, without obligation to provide notification of such revision or changes. MRV Communications, Inc. assumes no responsibility for errors that may appear in this document.

Copyright © 2007 by MRV Communications, Inc.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptosoft.com).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptosoft.com).

Service Information

Should you experience trouble with this equipment, please contact one of the following support locations:

- **If you purchased your equipment in the Americas**, contact MRV Americas Service and Support in the U.S. at 978-952-4888. (If you are calling from outside the U.S., call +011 978-952-4888.)
- **If you purchased your equipment outside the Americas (Europe, EU, Middle-East, Africa, Asia)**, contact MRV International Service and Support at 972-4-993-6200.

Secure Shell Disclaimer

THE SECURE SHELL SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OR SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

EXPORT NOTICE

MRV models contain 128-bit encryption software. Export of this product is restricted under U.S. law. Information is available from the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Export Administration at www.bis.doc.gov.

Licensing Notice

This software is licensed as described in the "License" file on the LX-Series CD Kit and at the MRV website when downloading software.

Table of Contents

Preface	37
Conventions	38
Navigating the LX Command Line Interface (CLI)	39
Command Mode Descriptions	41
Online Help	49
Additional Help	50
Using the Function Keys	51
Related Documents	51
 Chapter 1 - User Commands	 53
clear	54
cluster command	55
cluster search	56
connect escape	57
connect port async	58
dial back	59
dial direct	60
dial ppp	61
dial reverse	62
enable	63
exit	64
menu	65
message user	66
monitor/show audit log	67
monitor/show clock	69
monitor/show command log	70
monitor/show configuration	71
monitor/show configuration log	73
monitor/show current user	74
monitor/show databuffer log	77
monitor/show debug all	79
monitor/show debug characteristics	80
monitor/show debug cluster	82
monitor/show debug flash	83
monitor/show debug interface ppp	84
monitor/show debug port async	85
monitor/show debug snmp	87
monitor/show debug subscriber	88

monitor/show debug system	89
monitor/show debug trigger action	90
monitor/show device status	91
monitor/show device summary	94
monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics	95
monitor/show hdam alarm name status	97
monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics	98
monitor/show hdam analog name status	100
monitor/show hdam characteristics	102
monitor/show hdam control name characteristics	105
monitor/show hdam control name status	106
monitor/show hdam mapping	107
monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics	109
monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status	112
monitor/show hdam status	115
monitor/show interface bonding characteristics	117
monitor/show interface bonding status	119
monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics	121
monitor/show interface broadcast group summary	123
monitor/show interface characteristics	124
monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics	126
monitor/show interface ipv6 status	128
monitor/show interface port mapping	129
monitor/show interface ppp backup	131
monitor/show interface ppp characteristics	133
monitor/show interface ppp status	136
monitor/show interface rotary	138
monitor/show interface status	139
monitor/show interface summary	141
monitor/show ip6tables	142
monitor/show iptables	143
monitor/show ipv6 neighbor device ethx	144
monitor/show ipv6 routes device ethx	145
monitor/show ipv6 tunnel	146
monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics	147
monitor/show kerberosv5 credentials	149
monitor/show kerberosv5 status	150
monitor/show kerberosv5 summary	151
monitor/show kernel log	152
monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics	153

monitor/show ldam alarm name status	155
monitor/show ldam control name characteristics	157
monitor/show ldam control name status	159
monitor/show ldap characteristics	160
monitor/show ldap status	162
monitor/show ldap summary	163
monitor/show lpd queue alternate characteristics	164
monitor/show lpd queue characteristics	166
monitor/show lpd queue status	168
monitor/show log	170
monitor/show message	171
monitor/show notification log	172
monitor/show notification message	173
monitor/show notification profile service	174
monitor/show notification profile user	175
monitor/show ntp characteristics	176
monitor/show outlet	177
monitor/show outlet group status	179
monitor/show port apd	181
monitor/show port async alternate summary	182
monitor/show port async apd	183
monitor/show port async characteristics	185
monitor/show port async databuffer	188
monitor/show port async login	190
monitor/show port async lpd queue	192
monitor/show port async modem	194
monitor/show port async rfc2217	196
monitor/show port async rs485	198
monitor/show port async signal	200
monitor/show port async status	202
monitor/show port async summary	207
monitor/show port async tcp characteristics	209
monitor/show port async tcp pipe	211
monitor/show port async users	212
monitor/show port characteristics	214
monitor/show port ethernet characteristics	215
monitor/show port ethernet status	216
monitor/show port ethernet summary	219
monitor/show port modem	220
monitor/show port status	221

monitor/show radius characteristics	222
monitor/show radius status	224
monitor/show radius summary	226
monitor/show route	228
monitor/show rsa securid characteristics	229
monitor/show rsa securid status	231
monitor/show rsa securid summary	233
monitor/show service	234
monitor/show session	235
monitor/show sftp characteristics	237
monitor/show snmp characteristics	239
monitor/show snmp client	240
monitor/show snmp v3 access	242
monitor/show snmp v3 group	244
monitor/show snmp v3 misc	246
monitor/show snmp v3 user	247
monitor/show snmp v3 view	249
monitor/show subscriber	251
monitor/show subscriber characteristics	257
monitor/show subscriber status	258
monitor/show subscriber summary	259
monitor/show subscriber tcp	260
monitor/show system advanced characteristics	261
monitor/show system characteristics	262
monitor/show system ip characteristics	264
monitor/show system ip status	266
monitor/show system load characteristics	267
monitor/show system load status	269
monitor/show system power	271
monitor/show system ppciboot	273
monitor/show system status	274
monitor/show system summary	276
monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics	278
monitor/show tacacs+ status	282
monitor/show tacacs+ summary	285
monitor/show trigger-action action	287
monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics	289
monitor/show trigger-action rule status	291
monitor/show trigger-action rule summary	293
monitor/show trigger-action trigger	295

monitor/show users	299
monitor/show version	300
monitor/show web characteristics	301
no	303
outlet	304
outlet group	305
pause enable	306
ping	307
ppp	308
shell	309
ssh	310
ssh key	311
ssh keygen	312
ssh keygen passphrase	313
telnet	314
terminal	315
zero kerberosv5 credentials	316

Chapter 2 - Superuser Commands 317

clear	318
cluster autodiscover	319
cluster autoseup	320
cluster update ppciboot	321
cluster update software	322
config rlogin enable	323
config rlogin transparent enable	324
config subscriber rlogin dedicated service	325
configuration	326
connect port async	327
control port async	328
debug cluster enable	329
debug flash enable	330
debug gui enable	331
debug interface ppp enable	332
debug port async enable	333
debug snmp enable	334
debug subscriber enable	335
debug system enable	336
debug trigger action enable	337
dial back	338

dial direct	339
dial ppp	340
dial reverse	341
exit	342
ldap update primary certificate	343
ldap update secondary certificate	344
logout	345
lpd queue no job	346
menu name	347
message user	348
monitor/show	349
monitor/show ntp status	353
no	355
notify	356
outlet	357
outlet group	358
outlet name	359
pause enable	360
ping	361
reload	362
restart notification	363
rlogin host	364
rlogin transparent host	365
rlogin username host	366
rlogin username transparent host	367
save configuration	368
script	370
send trap message	371
setup	372
sftp	373
shell	374
shell command	375
ssh	376
telnet	377
terminal	378
test port async	379
update	381
zero all	383
zero databuffer log	384
zero databuffer port async	385

zero log	386
zero port async	387
zero rsa securid secret	388

Chapter 3 - Configuration Commands 389

aaa	390
assettag	391
authenticate image enable	392
boot configuration from flash	393
boot configuration from name	394
boot configuration from network	395
clock	396
cluster	397
contact	398
copy port	399
copy subscriber	400
date	401
default boot	402
default configuration	403
default image ppciboot name	404
default image software name	405
default log size	406
default onboard temperature values	407
default outlet group off time	408
default ppciboot password	409
default tftp	410
dns primary	411
dns primary ipv6	412
dns secondary	413
dns secondary ipv6	414
domain name	415
end	416
exit	417
file transfer protocol	418
fingerd enable	419
gateway	420
hostname	421
image ppciboot name	422
image software name	423
interface	424

ip6tables	425
iptables	426
ipv6 neighbor address	427
ipv6 route address	428
ipv6 tunnel default ttl	429
ipv6 tunnel name remote any local enable	430
ipv6 tunnel name remote local ipv6 address enable	431
ipv6 tunnel ttl	433
load configuration from network	434
load kerberosv5 keytab remotefile	435
location	436
log size	437
log source interface	438
lpd enable	439
lpd queue master name	440
lpd queue printing	441
lpd queue redirect	442
lpd queue spooling enable	443
lpd queue up	444
menu	445
message enable	446
minimum password length	447
monitor/show	448
no	452
no ipv6 tunnel	453
notification	454
ntp enable	455
ntp server address	456
ntp server alternate address	457
ntp server alternate ipv6 address	458
ntp server ipv6 address	459
ntp source interface	460
onboard temperature	461
outlet access enable	463
outlet group	464
outlet group name	466
outlet group off time	467
password	468
password enable	469
port async	470

port ethernet	471
ppciboot address	472
ppciboot address assignment option	473
ppciboot ethernet network link	475
ppciboot gateway	476
ppciboot image filename	477
ppciboot image load from	478
ppciboot mask	479
ppciboot password	480
ppciboot tftp server	481
radius	482
route address	483
rsa securid	484
service	485
service ipv6 address	486
sftp keygen	487
sftp keygen passphrase	488
sftp password	489
sftp server ipv4	490
sftp username	491
snmp	492
snmp enable	493
snmp source interface	494
ssh enable	495
ssh v1	496
ssh v2	497
subscriber	498
tacacs+	499
tacacs+ command authorization enable	501
tacacs+ command logging enable	502
telnet client enable	503
telnet server enable	504
telnet server urgent data enable	505
tftp	506
timed enable	507
timezone	508
trigger-action	510
web_server enable	511
web_server fips jcmodule	512
web_server session timeout	513

webbanner enable	514
webencrypt enable	515
web server gui port	516
web server http port	517

Chapter 4 - Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization Commands 519

end	520
exit	521
kdc master ipv4 port	522
kdc slave ipv4 port	523
kerberosv5 forward credentials enable	524
kerberosv5 local subscriber enable	525
kerberosv5 local subscriber only	526
kerberosv5 superuser instance name	527
kerberosv5 realm name	528
ldap local subscriber enable	529
ldap local subscriber only	530
ldap primary authentication server address	531
ldap primary authentication server base dn	532
ldap primary authentication server port	533
ldap primary authentication server retransmit	534
ldap primary authentication server timeout	535
ldap secondary authentication server address	536
ldap secondary authentication server base dn	537
ldap secondary authentication server port	538
ldap secondary authentication server retransmit	539
ldap secondary authentication server timeout	540
ldap version	541
monitor/show	542
no	546
radius local subscriber enable	547
radius local subscriber only	548
radius period	549
radius primary accounting server address	550
radius primary accounting server ipv6 address	551
radius primary accounting server port	552
radius primary accounting server retransmit	553
radius primary accounting server secret	554
radius primary accounting server timeout	555

radius primary authentication server address	556
radius primary authentication server ipv6 address	557
radius primary authentication server port	558
radius primary authentication server retransmit	559
radius primary authentication server secret	560
radius primary authentication server timeout	561
radius secondary accounting server address	562
radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address	563
radius secondary accounting server port	564
radius secondary accounting server retransmit	565
radius secondary accounting server secret	566
radius secondary accounting server timeout	567
radius secondary authentication server address	568
radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address	569
radius secondary authentication server port	570
radius secondary authentication server retransmit	571
radius secondary authentication server secret	572
radius secondary authentication server timeout	573
radius source interface	574
rsa securid authentication encryption	575
rsa securid authentication port	576
rsa securid authentication retransmit	577
rsa securid authentication timeout	578
rsa securid local subscriber enable	579
rsa securid local subscriber only	580
rsa securid primary authentication server address	581
rsa securid primary authentication server name	582
rsa securid source interface	583
tacacs+ local subscriber enable	584
tacacs+ local subscriber only	585
tacacs+ period	586
tacacs+ primary accounting server address	587
tacacs+ primary accounting server port	588
tacacs+ primary accounting server retransmit	589
tacacs+ primary accounting server secret	590
tacacs+ primary accounting server timeout	591
tacacs+ primary authentication server address	592
tacacs+ primary authentication server port	593
tacacs+ primary authentication server retransmit	594
tacacs+ primary authentication server secret	595

tacacs+ primary authentication server timeout	596
tacacs+ primary authorization server address	597
tacacs+ primary authorization server port	598
tacacs+ primary authorization server retransmit	599
tacacs+ primary authorization server secret	600
tacacs+ primary authorization server timeout	601
tacacs+ secondary accounting server address	602
tacacs+ secondary accounting server port	603
tacacs+ secondary accounting server retransmit	604
tacacs+ secondary accounting server secret	605
tacacs+ secondary accounting server timeout	606
tacacs+ secondary authentication server address	607
tacacs+ secondary authentication server port	608
tacacs+ secondary authentication server retransmit	609
tacacs+ secondary authentication server secret	610
tacacs+ secondary authentication server timeout	611
tacacs+ secondary authorization server address	612
tacacs+ secondary authorization server port	613
tacacs+ secondary authorization server retransmit	614
tacacs+ secondary authorization server secret	615
tacacs+ secondary authorization server timeout	616
tacacs+ source interface	617
tacacs+ superuser password request enable	618

Chapter 5 - Interface Commands 619

address	620
authentication fallback attempts	621
authentication fallback enable	622
authentication kerberosv5 enable	623
authentication ldap enable	624
authentication local enable	625
authentication none	626
authentication radius enable	627
authentication rsa securid enable	628
authentication tacacs+ enable	629
banner file	630
bind port async protocol ppp	631
bonding link	632
bonding link arp address	633
bonding link arp interval	634

broadcast	635
broadcast group	636
broadcast group enable	637
default bind	638
default motd file	639
default mtu	640
default rotary	641
default ssh port	642
default telnet port	643
default unnumbered	644
dhcp release	645
dhcp renew	646
end	647
exit	648
ipv6 address	649
ipv6 default maximum addresses	650
ipv6 default probes	651
ipv6 maximum addresses	652
ipv6 probes	653
ipv6 stateless autoconfiguration	654
mask	655
monitor/show	656
motd file	660
mtu	661
no	662
ppp	663
radius accounting enable	664
rotary enable	665
rotary port	666
rotary ssh port	668
rotary tcp port	669
rotary type	670
serial	671
ssh port	672
tacacs+ accounting enable	673
telnet max connections	674
telnet port	675
unnumbered interface	676

Chapter 6 - Asynchronous Commands	677
access	678
access control	681
access power	682
access tcp pipe	683
apd retry	685
apd signature	686
apd timeout	687
authentication enable	688
authentication inbound/outbound enable	690
authentication fallback attempts	692
authentication fallback enable	693
autobaud enable	694
autobaud retry	695
autodial enable	696
autohangup enable	697
banner file	698
bits	700
break enable	701
break control	702
break string	703
connect command	704
connect command prompt	705
connect command prompt string	706
cr lf filtering enable	707
cr null filtering enable	708
databuffer display	709
databuffer size	710
databuffer syslog enable	711
databuffer timestamp enable	712
default apd	713
default banner file	714
default databuffer size	715
default dtr drop time	716
default max mirror connections	717
default motd file	718
default port	719
default power off time	720
default speed	721
default tcp destination retries	722

default tcp transmit	723
default tcp window size	724
dsr wait	725
dtr drop time	726
end	727
exit	728
flowcontrol	729
idlebuffer enable	730
lpd queue form feed	731
lpd queue lf->lfc enable	732
lpd queue name	733
lpd queue slave form feed	734
lpd queue slave lf->lfc enable	735
lpd queue slave name	736
max mirror connections	737
modem	738
modem enable	739
monitor/show	740
motd file	744
name	746
no	747
no outlet off	748
outlet boot timer	749
outlet name	750
outlet off enable	751
outlet wakeup enable	752
parity	753
power boot sequence enable	754
power cli enable	755
power factory default	756
power factory reset button enable	757
power off time	758
power scp admin name	759
power scp admin password	760
power scp authentication enable	761
prompt	762
radius accounting enable	763
rs485 duplex mode	764
rs485 echo mode	765
rs485 transmitter enable	766

signal action	767
signal all enable	768
signal all rule enable	769
special break enable	770
special break string	771
speed	772
stopbits	773
tacacs+ accounting enable	774
tcp destination address	775
tcp destination port	776
tcp destination retries	777
tcp transmit buffered	778
tcp transmit immediate	779
tcp window size	780
telnet negotiation enable	781
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server	782
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature	783
transparency enable	784
Chapter 7 - Ethernet Commands	787
description	788
end	789
exit	790
monitor/show	791
no description	795
speed	796
Chapter 8 - Subscriber Commands	797
access console enable	798
access outlet	799
access outlet group	800
access port	801
access port read only	802
access ssh enable	803
access telnet enable	804
access web enable	805
audit log enable	806
backward_switch	807
change password enable	808
command log enable	809

dedicated service	810
default access port	811
default access remote	812
default backward_switch	813
default forward_switch	814
default idletime	815
default local_switch	816
default menu name	817
default security	818
default ssh escape	819
default ssh log level	820
default telnet escape	821
dialback enable	822
dialback number	823
end	824
exit	825
forward_switch	826
idletime	827
local_switch	828
login mode	829
maxconnections	830
maxsessions	831
menu name	832
monitor/show	833
no	837
password	838
password enable	839
pause enable	840
preferred service	841
prompt	842
security level	843
shell enable	844
ssh escape	845
ssh key	846
ssh keygen	847
ssh keygen passphrase	848
telnet escape	849
terminal	850
web access enable	851
web menu name	852

Chapter 9 - SNMP Commands	853
end	854
exit	855
get client	856
get client community	857
get client mask	858
get client version	859
monitor/show	860
no	864
set client	865
set client community	866
set client mask	867
set client version	868
trap client	869
trap client community	870
trap client retransmit count	871
trap client retransmit interval	872
trap client udp port	873
trap client v3 user index	874
trap client version	875
v3 access name	876
v3 access readview	877
v3 access seclevel	878
v3 access writeview	879
v3 group group	880
v3 group user	881
v3 user authpass	882
v3 user authproto	883
v3 user name	884
v3 user privpass	885
v3 user privproto	886
v3 view mask	887
v3 view name	888
v3 view subtree	889
v3 view type	890
 Chapter 10 - Modem Commands	 891
caller id security	892
default initstring	893
dialout number	894

end	895
exit	896
initstring	897
monitor/show	898
no	902
pool enable	903
retry	904
timeout	905
Chapter 11 - PPP Commands	907
authentication	908
backup enable	909
backup operand	910
backup ping alternate host	911
backup ping alternate interface	912
backup ping alternate interval	913
backup ping host	914
backup ping interface	915
backup ping interval	916
ccp enable	917
default authentication	918
default ipcp	919
default lcp compression	920
default lcp echo	921
default lcp failure limit	922
default lcp timeout	923
default outbound username	924
default remote address	925
dialback enable	926
dialback secure	927
end	928
exit	929
inactivity timeout	930
ipcp accept address enable	931
ipcp compression enable	932
ipcp failure limit	933
ipcp timeout	934
lcp compression enable	935
lcp echo failure	936
lcp echo interval	937

lcp failure limit	938
lcp timeout	939
mode	940
monitor/show	942
no	946
outbound dialback	947
outbound secret	948
outbound username	949
remote address	950
Chapter 12 - Menu Commands	951
delete	952
end	953
exit	954
import	955
list	956
open	957
Chapter 13 - Menu Editing Commands	959
control key	960
display	961
end	962
entry	963
entry command	964
entry label	965
entry menu	966
exit	967
header	968
list	969
menu	970
menu continue string	971
menu prompt	972
no control key	973
no entry	974
no header	975
no menu continue string	976
no menu prompt	977
open	978
save	979

Chapter 14 - Broadcast Group Commands	981
end	982
exit	983
master port	984
mode	986
monitor/show	987
no master port	991
no master port timestamp	993
no slave port	995
no slave port discard	996
no slave port localecho	998
slave port	1000
slave port discard	1002
slave port localecho	1004
virtual authentication enable	1006
virtual max connections	1007
 Chapter 15 - Notification Commands	 1009
end	1010
exit	1011
message default	1012
message facility	1013
message priority	1015
message string	1017
monitor/show	1018
no profile	1022
profile service	1023
profile user	1024
 Chapter 16 - Service Profile Commands	 1027
async	1028
exit	1029
localsyslog	1030
monitor/show	1031
remotesyslog	1035
smtp	1036
snmp	1037
snpp	1038
tap	1039

Chapter 17 - Async Protocol Commands	1041
exit	1042
monitor/show	1043
port	1047
Chapter 18 - Localsyslog Protocol Commands	1049
exit	1050
file	1051
monitor/show	1052
Chapter 19 - Remotesyslog Protocol Commands	1057
exit	1058
host	1059
monitor/show	1061
Chapter 20 - SMTP Protocol Commands	1065
exit	1066
monitor/show	1067
name email	1071
server	1072
subject email	1073
Chapter 21 - SNPP Protocol Commands	1075
exit	1076
monitor/show	1077
port	1081
server	1082
Chapter 22 - TAP Protocol Commands	1083
bits	1084
exit	1085
modem port	1086
monitor/show	1088
parity	1092
smcsc	1093
stopbits	1095
Chapter 23 - User Service Commands	1097
exit	1098
monitor/show	1099

service	1103
Chapter 24 - User Information Commands	1105
contact	1106
exit	1107
facility	1108
monitor/show	1109
priority	1113
Chapter 25 - Trigger-Action Commands	1115
action name	1116
end	1117
exit	1118
no	1119
rule	1120
rule name	1121
show	1122
trigger name	1126
Chapter 26 - Rule Commands	1127
action	1128
disable	1129
enable	1130
end	1131
exit	1132
show	1133
trigger	1137
Chapter 27 - Action Commands	1139
command	1140
end	1141
exit	1142
show	1143
Chapter 28 - Trigger Commands	1147
alarm	1148
bootup	1149
compound	1150
duration day	1152
duration time	1154

duration time not	1155
end	1156
exit	1157
humidity	1158
instant date	1160
instant day	1161
instant time	1163
pattern case	1164
pattern port string	1165
ping address	1166
ping count	1167
ping interface	1168
ping interval	1169
ping status	1170
power input status	1171
power input voltage	1172
power port async load input	1173
power port async lost contact	1174
power port async total max load	1175
power regulator	1176
show	1177
signal port cts	1181
signal port dsr-dcd	1182
temperature onboard	1183
temperature port	1184

Chapter 29 - Cluster Configuration and Control Commands 1187

address	1188
cluster command	1189
cluster name	1190
cluster reload	1191
cluster save config	1192
cluster search	1193
end	1194
exit	1195
monitor/show cluster characteristics	1196
monitor/show cluster status	1198
monitor/show debug cluster	1199
no address	1200
secret	1201

share	1202
share authenticate image	1203
share interface	1204
share message	1205
share subscriber	1206
share telnet client	1207
show	1208
unshare	1212
unshare interface	1213
unshare subscriber	1214

Chapter 30 - LX-7204T/7304T Sensor Manager Commands 1215

end	1216
exit	1217
hdam alarm default name	1218
hdam alarm name	1219
hdam alarm name audible enable	1220
hdam alarm name debounce	1221
hdam alarm name default description	1222
hdam alarm name default point	1223
hdam alarm name description	1224
hdam alarm name fault state	1225
hdam alarm name trap enable	1226
hdam alarm name trap severity	1227
hdam alarm port/slot/point audible enable	1228
hdam alarm port/slot/point debounce	1229
hdam alarm port/slot/point default description	1230
hdam alarm port/slot/point default name	1231
hdam alarm port/slot/point default point	1232
hdam alarm port/slot/point description	1233
hdam alarm port/slot/point fault state	1234
hdam alarm port/slot/point name	1235
hdam alarm port/slot/point trap enable	1236
hdam alarm port/slot/point trap severity	1237
hdam analog default name	1238
hdam analog name	1239
hdam analog name calibrate	1240
hdam analog name default point	1241
hdam analog name description	1242
hdam analog port/slot/point calibrate	1243

hdam analog port/slot/point default name	1245
hdam analog port/slot/point default point	1246
hdam analog port/slot/point name	1247
hdam analog port/slot/point name description	1248
hdam analog port/slot/point state	1249
hdam analog state	1250
hdam banner	1251
hdam control active state	1252
hdam control default description	1253
hdam control default name	1254
hdam control default point	1255
hdam control description	1256
hdam control name	1257
hdam control port/slot/point active state	1258
hdam control port/slot/point default description	1259
hdam control port/slot/point default name	1260
hdam control port/slot/point default point	1261
hdam control port/slot/point description	1262
hdam control port/slot/point name	1263
hdam control port/slot/point set	1264
hdam control set	1265
hdam default banner	1266
hdam reset	1267
hdam update	1268
port async access hdam	1269
show	1270

Chapter 31 - Low Density Alarm Manager (LDAM) Commands 1275

end	1276
exit	1277
ldam alarm default name	1278
ldam alarm name	1279
ldam alarm name default description	1280
ldam alarm name default point	1281
ldam alarm name description	1282
ldam alarm name fault state	1283
ldam alarm name trap enable	1284
ldam alarm name trap severity	1285
ldam alarm port/point default description	1286
ldam alarm port/point default name	1287

ldam alarm port/point default point	1288
ldam alarm port/point description	1289
ldam alarm port/point fault state	1290
ldam alarm port/point name	1291
ldam alarm port/point trap enable	1292
ldam alarm port/point trap severity	1293
ldam control default description	1294
ldam control default name	1295
ldam control description	1296
ldam control energize state	1297
ldam control name	1298
ldam control name default point	1299
ldam control port/point default description	1300
ldam control port/point default name	1301
ldam control port/point default point	1302
ldam control port/point description	1303
ldam control port/point energize state	1304
ldam control port/point set	1305
ldam control set	1306
port async access ldam	1307
show	1308
Appendix A - Advanced Features	1313
Multi-Level Command Execution	1313
Executing Multi-Level Commands from the User Command Mode	1314
Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands	1314
Examples of Multi-Level Commands	1315
Index	1317

Figures

Figure 1 - LX Command Modes	39
Figure 2 - Audit Log Screen	68
Figure 3 - Clock Screen	69
Figure 4 - Command Log Screen	70
Figure 5 - Configuration Data Screen	72
Figure 6 - Configuration Log Screen	73
Figure 7 - Current User Screen	74
Figure 8 - Databuffer Log Port Screen	78
Figure 9 - Debug File Screen	79
Figure 10 - Debug Characteristics Screen	80
Figure 11 - Debug Cluster Screen	82
Figure 12 - Debug Flash Screen	83
Figure 13 - Debug PPP Screen	84
Figure 14 - Debug Port Async Screen	86
Figure 15 - SNMP Debug Screen	87
Figure 16 - Debug Subscriber Screen	88
Figure 17 - System Debug Screen	89
Figure 18 - Debug Trigger Action Screen	90
Figure 19 - Device Screen for A SENSOR Port	91
Figure 20 - Device Screen for A POWER Port	92
Figure 21 - Device Summary Screen	94
Figure 22 - HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen	95
Figure 23 - HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen	97
Figure 24 - HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen	98
Figure 25 - HDAM Analog Name Status Screen	100
Figure 26 - HDAM Port Characteristics Screen	103
Figure 27 - HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen	105
Figure 28 - HDAM Control Name Status Screen	106
Figure 29 - HDAM Mapping Screen	107
Figure 30 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen ...	109
Figure 31 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen	110
Figure 32 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Analog Card Screen	111
Figure 33 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Control Card Screen	112
Figure 34 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Alarm Card Screen	113
Figure 35 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Analog Card Screen	114
Figure 36 - HDAM Port Status Screen	115
Figure 37 - Bonding Characteristics Screen	117
Figure 38 - Bonding Status Screen	119
Figure 39 - Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen	122
Figure 40 - Broadcast Group Summary Screen	123
Figure 41 - Interface Characteristics Screen	124
Figure 42 - Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen	126
Figure 43 - Interface IPv6 Status Screen	128
Figure 44 - Port Mapping Screen	130
Figure 45 - PPP Backup Screen	131

Figure 46 - PPP Characteristics Screen	133
Figure 47 - PPP Status Screen	136
Figure 48 - Rotary Characteristics Screen	138
Figure 49 - Interface Status Screen	139
Figure 50 - Interfaces Summary Screen	141
Figure 51 - IP6 Tables Screen	142
Figure 52 - IP Tables Screen	143
Figure 53 - IPv6 Neighbor Screen	144
Figure 54 - IPv6 Routes Screen	145
Figure 55 - IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen	146
Figure 56 - KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen	147
Figure 57 - KerberosV5 Credentials Screen	149
Figure 58 - KerberosV5 Status Screen	150
Figure 59 - KerberosV5 Summary Screen	151
Figure 60 - Kernel Log Screen	152
Figure 61 - LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen	153
Figure 62 - LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen	155
Figure 63 - LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen	157
Figure 64 - LDAM Control Name Status Screen	159
Figure 65 - LDAP Characteristics Screen	160
Figure 66 - LDAP Status Screen	162
Figure 67 - LDAP Summary Screen	163
Figure 68 - LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen	164
Figure 69 - LPD Queue Characteristics Screen	166
Figure 70 - LPD Queue Status Screen	168
Figure 71 - Log Screen	170
Figure 72 - Message Screen	171
Figure 73 - Notification Log Screen	172
Figure 74 - Message Screen	173
Figure 75 - Service Profile Screen	174
Figure 76 - User Profile Screen	175
Figure 77 - NTP Characteristics Screen	176
Figure 78 - Outlet Characteristics Screen	178
Figure 79 - Outlet Group Status Screen	179
Figure 80 - Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen	182
Figure 81 - Port APD Settings Screen	183
Figure 82 - Port Async Characteristics Screen	185
Figure 83 - Port Databuffer Settings Screen	188
Figure 84 - Port Async Login Screen for a Non-Dynamic Access Port	190
Figure 85 - Port Async Login Screen for a Dynamic Access Port	191
Figure 86 - Port Async LPD Queue Screen	192
Figure 87 - Port Modem Settings Screen	194
Figure 88 - RFC2217 Characteristics Screen	196
Figure 89 - RS485 Characteristics Screen	198
Figure 90 - Signal Characteristics Screen	200
Figure 91 - Port Status Screen (non-power)	202
Figure 92 - Port Status Screen (Power)	205
Figure 93 - Asynchronous Port Summary Screen	207

Figure 94 - Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen	209
Figure 95 - Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen	211
Figure 96 - Remote Asynchronous Port Users Screen	212
Figure 97 - Local Asynchronous Port Users Screen	212
Figure 98 - Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen	214
Figure 99 - Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen	215
Figure 100 - Ethernet Port Status Screen	216
Figure 101 - Ethernet Port Summary Screen	219
Figure 102 - RADIUS Characteristics Screen	222
Figure 103 - RADIUS Status Screen	224
Figure 104 - RADIUS Summary Screen	226
Figure 105 - Route Screen	228
Figure 106 - RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen	229
Figure 107 - RSA SecurID Status Screen	231
Figure 108 - RSA SecurID Summary Screen	233
Figure 109 - Service Screen	234
Figure 110 - Session Screen	235
Figure 111 - SFTP Characteristics Screen	237
Figure 112 - SNMP Characteristics Screen	239
Figure 113 - SNMP Client Screen	240
Figure 114 - V3 Access Screen	242
Figure 115 - V3 Group Screen	244
Figure 116 - V3 Miscellaneous Screen	246
Figure 117 - V3 User Screen	247
Figure 118 - V3 View Screen	249
Figure 119 - Subscriber Characteristics Screen	252
Figure 120 - Subscriber Status Screen	254
Figure 121 - Subscriber TCP Screen	255
Figure 122 - Subscriber Summary Screen	259
Figure 123 - System Advanced Characteristics Screen	261
Figure 124 - System Characteristics Screen	262
Figure 125 - System IP Characteristics Screen	264
Figure 126 - System IP Status Screen	266
Figure 127 - System Load Characteristics Screen	267
Figure 128 - System Load Status Screen	269
Figure 129 - System Power Screen	271
Figure 130 - ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen	273
Figure 131 - System Status Screen	274
Figure 132 - System Summary Screen	276
Figure 133 - TACACS+ Characteristics Screen	279
Figure 134 - TACACS+ Status Screen	282
Figure 135 - TACACS+ Summary Screen	285
Figure 136 - Action Information Screen	287
Figure 137 - Rule Information Screen	289
Figure 138 - Rule Status Screen	291
Figure 139 - Rule Summary Screen	293
Figure 140 - Trigger Information Screen (Humidity Trigger)	295
Figure 141 - Trigger Information Screen (Pattern Trigger)	296

Figure 142 - Trigger Information Screen (Ping Trigger)	296
Figure 143 - Trigger Information Screen (Signal Trigger)	296
Figure 144 - Trigger Information Screen (Temperature Trigger)	296
Figure 145 - Trigger Information Screen (Instant Trigger)	297
Figure 146 - Trigger Information Screen (Power Trigger)	297
Figure 147 - Trigger Information Screen (Analog Trigger)	297
Figure 148 - Trigger Information Screen (OnBoard Internal Temperature Trigger)	297
Figure 149 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Day Trigger)	297
Figure 150 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Time Trigger)	298
Figure 151 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Not Time Trigger)	298
Figure 152 - Users Screen	299
Figure 153 - Version Screen	300
Figure 154 - Web Characteristics Screen	301
Figure 155 - NTP Status	353
Figure 156 - Cluster Characteristics	1196
Figure 157 - Cluster Status	1198
Figure 158 - Debug Cluster	1199

Preface

This guide describes the purpose, syntax, and options of each of the LX commands.

This guide is organized as follows:

- **Chapter 1** – Describes the User commands.
- **Chapter 2** – Describes the Superuser commands.
- **Chapter 3** – Describes the Configuration commands.
- **Chapter 4** – Describes the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) commands.
- **Chapter 5** – Describes the Interface commands.
- **Chapter 6** – Describes the Asynchronous commands.
- **Chapter 7** – Describes the Ethernet commands.
- **Chapter 8** – Describes the Subscriber commands.
- **Chapter 9** – Describes the SNMP commands.
- **Chapter 10** – Describes the Modem commands.
- **Chapter 11** – Describes the PPP commands.
- **Chapter 12** – Describes the Menu commands.
- **Chapter 13** – Describes the Menu Editing commands.
- **Chapter 14** – Describes the Broadcast Group commands.
- **Chapter 15** – Describes the Notification commands.
- **Chapter 16** – Describes the Service Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 17** – Describes the Async Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 18** – Describes the Localsyslog Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 19** – Describes the Remotesyslog Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 20** – Describes the SMTP Protocol commands.

- **Chapter 21** – Describes the SNPP Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 22** – Describes the TAP Protocol commands.
- **Chapter 23** – Describes the User Service commands.
- **Chapter 24** – Describes the User Information commands.
- **Chapter 25** – Describes the Trigger-Action commands.
- **Chapter 26** – Describes the Rule commands.
- **Chapter 27** – Describes the Action commands.
- **Chapter 28** – Describes the Trigger commands.
- **Chapter 29** – Describes the Cluster Configuration and Control commands.
- **Chapter 30** – Describes the High Density Alarm Manager (HDAM) commands.
- **Chapter 31** – Describes the Low Density Alarm Manager (LDAM) commands.
- **Appendix A** – Describes Multi-Level Command Execution.

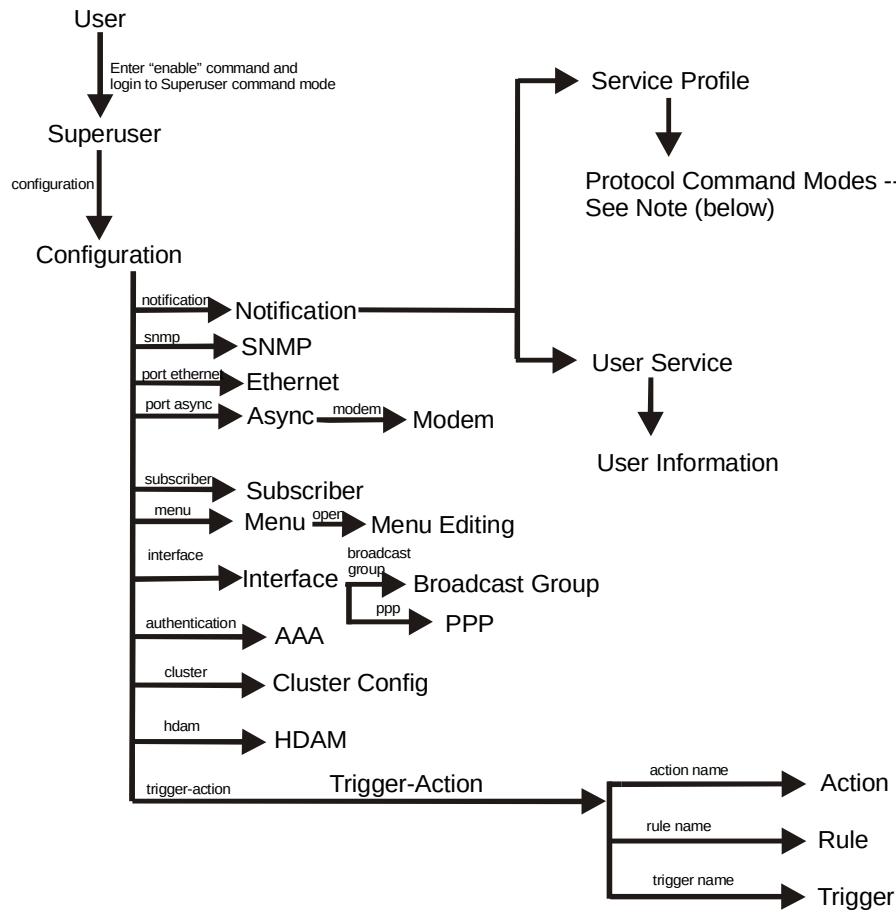
Conventions

The following conventions are used throughout this guide:

- **Command execution** – Unless otherwise specified, commands are executed when you press <RETURN>.
- **Command syntax** – Where command options or command syntax are shown, keywords and commands are shown in lowercase letters.
- **Keyboard characters (keys)** – Keyboard characters are represented using left and right angle brackets (< and >). For example, the notation <CTRL> refers to the CTRL key; <A> refers to the letter A; and <RETURN> refers to the RETURN key.
- **Typographical conventions** – The following typographical conventions are used:
 - Monospace Typeface** – indicates text that can be displayed or typed at a terminal (i.e., displays, user input, messages, prompts, etc.).
 - italics* – are used to indicate variables in command syntax descriptions.

Navigating the LX Command Line Interface (CLI)

The LX CLI is structured as a set of nested command modes. Each command mode is used to implement a group of related features or functions. Figure 1 (below) lists the command modes in the LX CLI.



Note: The Protocol Command Modes include Async, Localsyslog, Remotesyslog, SMTP, SNPP, TAP, and WEB.

Figure 1 - LX Command Modes

Each command mode has its own command prompt (e.g., `Config:0 >>`) and its own set of commands.

Type a question mark (?) (or press the Tab key) at any of the LX CLI command prompts to display the commands that can be executed in the current command mode. For example, type a question mark at the `Menu:0 >>` prompt to display the commands that can be executed in the Menu command mode.

Type `^K` to clear the current command line.

Except for the User command mode, each command mode is nested in a previous command mode. (The User command mode is the basic command mode of the LX CLI; you are in the User command mode when you log in to the LX unit.) For example, the Superuser command mode is nested in User command mode; the Configuration command mode is nested in the Superuser command mode, and so on.

To enter a nested command mode, you must enter the appropriate command from the previous command mode. For example, to enter the Configuration command mode you must enter the `configuration` command from the Superuser command mode.

You can use the `exit` command to return to the previous command mode. For example, you would enter the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode to return to the Superuser command mode.

You can execute the `monitor/show` commands in each of the LX command modes. The `monitor/show` commands are used to display global information for the LX unit.

The CLI supports execution of multiple level commands on the same line. For example:

```
InReach>> config port async 1 1 prompt tim
```

You can execute a command from any level, if you know the complete path.

The following section describes the LX command modes and the commands that are used to access each of them.

Command Mode Descriptions

- **User Command Mode** – Contains commands for performing user functions on the LX unit.
 - When you log on to the LX unit, you are in the **User Command Mode**.
 - **Command prompt:** `InReach:0 >`
For more information, see “User Commands” on page 53.
- **Superuser Command Mode** – Contains commands for performing Superuser functions on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `enable` command in the **User Command Mode** (see “enable” on page 63), and then entering the Superuser password when prompted. (The default Superuser password is `system`.)
 - **Command prompt:** `InReach:0 >>`
For more information, see “Superuser Commands” on page 317.
- **Configuration Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring the LX unit at the server level and accessing nested command modes.
 - Accessed by executing the `configuration` command in the **Superuser Command Mode** (see “configuration” on page 326).
 - **Command prompt:** `Config:0 >>`
For more information, see “Configuration Commands” on page 389.
- **Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring local and server-based authentication and authorization, and RADIUS and TACACS+ accounting, on the LX unit.

- Accessed by executing the `aaa` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “aaa” on page 390).
- **Command prompt:** `AAA:0 >>`

For more information, see “Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization Commands” on page 519.
- **Asynchronous Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring asynchronous ports on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `port async <port_number>` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “port async” on page 470).
 - **Command prompt:** `Async 4-4:0 >>`

For more information, see “Asynchronous Commands” on page 677.
- **Ethernet Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring the Ethernet port on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `port ethernet <port_number>` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “port ethernet” on page 471).
 - **Command prompt:** `Ether 1-1:0 >>`

For more information, see “Ethernet Commands” on page 787.
- **PPP Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring PPP sessions on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `ppp` command in the **Interface Command Mode** (see “ppp” on page 663).
 - **Command prompt:** `PPP 4-4:0 >>`

For more information, see “PPP Commands” on page 907.

- **Modem Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring modems on LX asynchronous ports.
 - Accessed by executing the `modem` command in the **Asynchronous Command Mode** (see “modem” on page 738).
 - **Command prompt:** `Modem 4-4:0 >>`
For more information, see “Modem Commands” on page 891.
- **Subscriber Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring LX subscriber accounts.
 - Accessed by executing the `subscriber <subscriber_name>` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “subscriber” on page 498).
 - **Command prompt:** `Subs_mark >>`
For more information, see “Subscriber Commands” on page 797.
- **SNMP Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring SNMP on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `snmp` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “snmp” on page 492).
 - **Command prompt:** `Snmp:0 >>`
For more information, see “SNMP Commands” on page 853.
- **Interface Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring IP interfaces on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `interface <interface_number>` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “interface” on page 424).
 - **Command prompt:** `Intf 1-1:0 >>`
For more information, “Interface Commands” on page 619.

- **Menu Command Mode** – Contains commands for creating, displaying, and accessing subscriber menus.
 - Accessed by executing the `menu` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “menu” on page 445).
 - **Command prompt:** `Menu :0 >>`
For more information, see “Menu Commands” on page 951.
- **Menu Editing Command Mode** – Contains commands for creating and modifying entries in subscriber menus.
 - Accessed by executing the `open <menu_name>` command in the **Menu Command Mode** (see “open” on page 957).
 - **Command prompt:** `menu_name-1:0 >>`
For more information, see “Menu Commands” on page 951.
- **Notification Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring the LX Notification Feature.
 - Accessed by executing the `notification` command in the **Configuration Command Mode** (see “notification” on page 454).
 - **Command prompt:** `Notification:0 >>`
For more information, see “Notification Commands” on page 1009.
- **Broadcast Group Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring Broadcast Groups on the LX unit.
 - Accessed by executing the `broadcast group <group_number>` command in the **Interface Command Mode** (see “broadcast group” on page 636).
 - **Command prompt:** `BrGroups 6:0 >>`
For more information, see “Broadcast Group Commands” on page 981.

- **Service Profile Command Mode** – Contains commands for specifying the protocol for a Service Profile.
 - Accessed by executing the `profile service <profile_name>` command in the **Notification Command Mode** (see “profile service” on page 1023).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>`

For more information, see “Service Profile Commands” on page 1027.
- **Async Protocol Command Mode** – Contains the port command for specifying the asynchronous port parameter for a Service Profile of the Async type.
 - Accessed by executing the `async` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “async” on page 1028).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_Async:0 >>`

For more information, see “Async Protocol Commands” on page 1041.
- **Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode** – Contains the `file` command for specifying the local file to which syslog messages will be sent under a Service Profile of the Localsyslog type.
 - Accessed by executing the `localsyslog` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “localsyslog” on page 1030).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_LSyslog:0 >>`

For more information, see “Localsyslog Protocol Commands” on page 1049.
- **Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode** – Contains the `host` command for configuring the remote host IP address for a Service Profile of the Remotesyslog type.

- Accessed by executing the `remotesyslog` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “remotesyslog” on page 1035).
- **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_RSyslog:0 >>`

For more information, see “Remotesyslog Protocol Commands” on page 1057.
- **SMTP Protocol Command Mode** – Contains the `server` command for configuring the server for a Service Profile of the SMTP type.
 - Accessed by executing the `smtp` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “smtp” on page 1036).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_SMTP:0 >>`

For more information, see “SMTP Protocol Commands” on page 1065.
- **SNPP Protocol Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring a Service Profile of the SNPP type.
 - Accessed by executing the `snpp` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “snpp” on page 1038).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_SNPP:0 >>`

For more information, see “SNPP Protocol Commands” on page 1075.
- **TAP Protocol Command Mode** – Contains commands for configuring a Service Profile of the TAP type.
 - Accessed by executing the `tap` command in the **Service Profile Command Mode** (see “tap” on page 1039).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_Serv_TAP:0 >>`

For more information, see “TAP Protocol Commands” on page 1083.

- **User Service Command Mode** – Contains the `service` command for specifying a Service Profile for a User Profile.
 - Accessed by executing the `profile user <username>` command in the **Notification Command Mode** (see “profile user” on page 1024).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_User_Service:0 >>`

For more information, see “User Service Commands” on page 1097.
- **User Information Command Mode** – Contains commands for specifying the contact, facility, and priority parameters of a User Profile.
 - Accessed by executing the `service` command in the **User Service Command Mode** (see “service” on page 1103).
 - **Command prompt:** `Noti_User_Info:0 >>`

For more information, see “User Information Commands” on page 1105.
- **Trigger-Action Command Mode** – Contains commands for creating, or accessing, Actions, Rules, and Triggers for the Trigger-Action Feature.
 - Accessed by executing the `trigger-action` command in the **Notification Command Mode** (see “trigger-action” on page 510).
 - **Command prompt:** `Trigger-Action:0 >>`

For more information, see “Trigger-Action Commands” on page 1115.

- **Rule Command Mode** – Contains commands for enabling, disabling, and specifying Actions and Triggers for Rules.
 - Accessed by executing the `rule name <rule_name>` command in the **Trigger-Action Command Mode** (see “rule name” on page 1121).
 - **Command prompt:** `Rule_AC7TurnOnRule:0 >>`

For more information, see “Rule Commands” on page 1127.
- **Action Command Mode** – Contains the `command` command for specifying an LCX CLI command for an Action.
 - Accessed by executing the `action name` command in the **Trigger-Action Command Mode** (see “action name” on page 1116).
 - **Command prompt:** `Action_TurnOnAC7:0 >>`

For more information, see “Action Commands” on page 1139.
- **Trigger Command Mode** – Contains commands for specifying the conditions for triggers.
 - Accessed by executing the `trigger name` command in the **Trigger-Action Command Mode** (see “trigger name” on page 1126).
 - **Command prompt:** `Trigger_TempPortCT30:0 >>`

For more information, see “Trigger Commands” on page 1147.
- **Cluster Command Mode** – Contains commands for creating and monitoring clusters.
 - Accessed by executing the `cluster` command in the **Configuration Command Mode**.
 - **Command prompt:** `Cluster:0 >>`

For more information, see “Cluster Configuration and Control Commands” on page 1187.

Online Help

The question mark character (?), and the Tab key, are used to display online help in the LX Command Line Interface (CLI). The following guidelines will help you to navigate the online help system:

- Type the ? character (or press the Tab key) at the command prompt in any command mode to display the first keyword of each command that can be executed in that command mode. For example, the following is displayed when you type the ? character at the User mode command prompt:

clear	Clear screen and reset terminal line
cluster	Superuser cluster commands
connect	Connect to a remote access port async on this LX unit
dial	Dial a dialout modem
enable	Turn on privileged commands
exit	Exit up one level
menu	Menu utility
message	Send a message to a logged on user
monitor	Monitor running system information
no	Negate a command
outlet	Manipulate outlets
password	Change the user password
pause	Set the page mode
ping	Send echo messages
ppp	Start outbound PPP
rlogin	Open a rlogin connection
shell	Run a shell as Superuser
show	Show running system information
ssh	Secure Shell
telnet	Open a telnet connection
terminal	Set the terminal type
zero	Clear information
<cr>	

- Type the ? character (or press the Tab key) after the displayed keyword to list the options for that keyword. For example, type `show ?` to list the options of the `show` keyword. You could then type `show port ?` to list the next item in the syntax of the `show port` command.

Additional Help

The CLI help feature now displays more information dynamically when you request help for certain commands. When you request help while entering a CLI command by typing “?” or pressing the <tab> key, all valid choices related to your command type are displayed. The choice categories are:

- Menu names
- Subscriber names
- Subscriber Preferred Service names
- Subscriber Dedicated Service names
- Notification Service Profile names
- Notification User Profile names
- Trigger names
- Action names
- Rule names
- Outlet Group names
- Outlet names
- Kerberos V5 Realm names
- Service names

This now displays known valid choices available to you. For example, if you entered:

Config:0 >>subscriber ?

all subscribers on the LX are alphabetically listed. Similarly, if you type:

InReach:0 >>menu <tab>

the LX alphabetically lists all configured menu names on the unit.

NOTE: Typing the ? key prints the help for the current level you are on. Typing a space after the keyword displays the help for the next level.

If you have used help to list all the configured menu names, you can complete the menu names by typing the first letter of the name, then pressing the Tab key; for example:

Config:0 >>menu open d<tab>

which autocompletes the remainder of an existing menu's name as follows:

Config:0 >>menu open demo_menu

Using the Function Keys

The LX Command Line Interface (CLI) supports the following function keys:

- **Tab key** – Completes a partially typed command. For example, if you type the tab key after you type **show ve** at the Superuser command prompt, the **show version** command will be executed.
- **Up arrow** – Recalls the last command.
- **Ctrl-F** – Moves forward to the next session.
- **Ctrl-B** – Moves back to the previous session.
- **Ctrl-L** – Returns you to the Local Command Mode.

Related Documents

For detailed information on using the LX unit, refer to the *LX-Series Configuration Guide* (P/N 451-0311).

For more information on the LX-8000 hardware, refer to *Getting Started with the LX-8000 Series* (P/N 451-0331).

The *LX-8000 Quick Start Instructions* (P/N 451-0332) describes how to get the LX-8000 unit up and running.

For more information on the LX-4000 hardware, refer to *Getting Started with the LX-4000 Series* (P/N 451-0308).

The *LX-4000 Quick Start Instructions* (P/N 451-0312) describes how to get the LX-4000 unit up and running.

For more information on the LX-1000 hardware, refer to *Getting Started with the LX-1000 Series* (P/N 451-0320).

The *LX-1000 Quick Start Instructions* (P/N 451-0321) describes how to get the LX-4000 unit up and running.

Chapter 1

User Commands

The User commands are executed in the User command mode. The User command mode is in effect immediately upon logging in to the LX unit.

The User Command prompt indicates that the LX unit is in the User command mode. The format of the User command prompt is as follows:

`<username>:<session_number> >`

where `<username>` is the username that was entered at the Login: prompt.

`<session_number>` is the session number of the current connection.

For example, in the `InReach:0 >` prompt, the username is `InReach` and the session number is 0.

The rest of this chapter describes the commands that you can enter in the User command mode.

clear

Clear the screen.

Syntax

clear

Example

```
clear
```

cluster command

Issues a CLI command to any remote cluster member without having to log in to that cluster member.

Syntax

```
cluster command all | <ip_address> <cluster_command>
```

Where	Means
<i>all</i>	Runs the command across all clusters.
<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address of the cluster member to which you want to send a command.
<i>cluster_command</i>	The cluster command you want to send to the cluster member.

Examples

```
InReach:0>>cluster command all enable system conf port async 1
```

```
InReach:0>>cluster command 120.130.222.33 enable system conf port 1
```

cluster search

Searches all nodes in a cluster for a specific port name or serial access mode. Each search displays a different results screen, depending on what field you searched for.

Syntax

```
cluster search portname <port_name> | <access>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_name</i>	The name of the port you want to search. The port name is case sensitive, and must be typed with initial capitalization and an underscore between the word “Port” and the port number.
<i>access</i>	The access method for the port. Options are ir5250, ir5150 and ir4800.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires that a common cluster secret be configured, and that the member IP address be configured for the cluster, or an error message is displayed.

Examples

```
cluster search portname Port_1
```

```
cluster search access ir5150
```


connect escape

Configures an escape sequence used on a `connect port async` session. Use `connect escape` to escape the session. The default value is `^Z`. To set the escape character back to the default value, enter `default connect escape`.

Syntax

```
connect escape ^<character>
```

Where	Means

<i>character</i>	The escape character (A - Z).

Examples

```
connect escape ^A
```

```
default connect escape
```

connect port async

Opens a port async connection to a serial port on the same physical LX unit.

Syntax

```
connect port async <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>port-number</i>	The port number to which the connection is being made.

Examples

```
connect port async 2
```

```
connect port async 6
```

dial back

Initiates a Dialback connection to a host.

NOTE: THIS COMMAND EXISTS IN THE CLI, BUT IT SHOULD NEVER BE EXECUTED BY A USER! This command is executed in the background when the user executes the dial reverse command. For more information on the dial reverse command, refer to “dial reverse” on page 62.

Syntax

```
dial back [number <number>] token <token_num>
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number (up to 32 characters long) that is dialed to initiate the connection. If not specified, the dialback number configured for the subscriber is used.
<i>token_num</i>	A numeric value that is used to identify the modem on which the Dialback call is expected.

Example

```
dial back number 1234567890 token 4325
```

dial direct

Initiates a connection to a host by direct-dialing a number.

Syntax

```
dial direct number <number> [login <login_name>] [password <password_name>]
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number (up to 32 characters long) that is dialed to initiate the connection.
<i>login</i>	Log in to the dialed host using the name that you specify in the <i>login_name</i> field. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.
<i>login_name</i>	The Login Name that you will use for logging in to the dialed host.
<i>password</i>	Log in to the dialed host using the password that you specify in the <i>password_name</i> field. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.
<i>password_name</i>	The password that you will use for logging in to the remote host.

Usage Guidelines

This feature allows you to execute a command from the CLI to dial a remote site without having to find an available modem on the LX. The LX chooses the first available modem from the modem pool.

In order to use this feature, you must specify a modem pool for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `pool enable` command on page 903.

The following status messages will be displayed if you execute this command with a Login name and a password:

```
Dial out on modem 10
Sending login
Sending password
```

When the `Sending password` prompt is displayed, you must press a key to get the CLI prompt of the remote LX unit.

Examples

```
dial direct number 1234567890
```

```
dial direct number 1234567890 login HenryS
```

```
dial direct number 1234567890 login JSmithers password JHoiu45fgij
```

dial ppp

Initiates a dialed connection to a host via a PPP Link. This command is generally used by trigger action to bring up a PPP connection. It can also be initiated manually from the CLI.

Syntax

```
dial ppp number <number> interface <interface_num>
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number (up to 32 characters long) that is dialed to initiate the connection.
<i>interface_num</i>	The interface number of an IP interface that has been configured for PPP. This IP interface must be bound to an asynchronous port for PPP Links. Refer to “bind port async protocol ppp” on page 631 for more information on binding an IP interface to an asynchronous port for PPP Links.

Usage Guidelines

This command works only when the specified PPP link is down.

Example

```
dial ppp number 1234535437 interface 3
```

dial reverse

Initiates a connection to a remote LX unit by reverse dialing. For more information on reverse dialing, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).

Syntax

```
dial reverse number <number> login <login_name> password <password_name>
               [phone <phone_num>] [timeout <timeout_setting>]
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number (up to 32 characters long) of the remote LX unit.
<i>login_name</i>	The Login Name that you will use for logging in to the remote LX unit. (This must be the same as your Login Name on the local LX unit.)
<i>password_name</i>	The password that you will use for logging in to the remote host. (This must be the same as your password on the local LX unit.)
<i>phone_num</i>	The number of a modem on the local LX. The remote LX will call you back at this number. (The default value is the Dialback number that is configured for your subscriber account.)
<i>timeout_setting</i>	The length of time (in seconds) that is allowed to complete the connection. (The default value is the idletime in your subscriber account.)

Usage Guidelines

Under reverse dialing, the LX unit dials out to the remote LX using the first available modem from the Modem Pool. The modem for the remote LX validates the subscriber login and calls back the subscriber

In order to use this feature, you must specify a modem pool for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `pool enable` command on page 903.

NOTE: Dialback should be disabled for your subscriber account when you execute this command. To disable Dialback for your subscriber account, execute the `no dialback` command in the Subscriber Command Mode.

Example

```
dial reverse number 1234567890 login HenryW password utdls2346ma
phone 1908765432 timeout 40
```

enable

Displays a password prompt for logging into the Superuser Command Mode. When you are logged into Superuser mode, you can execute the Superuser commands. Refer to “Superuser Commands” on page 317 for more information on the Superuser commands.

NOTE: In order to access (log in) to the Superuser Command Mode, your Security Level must be Superuser. For more information, refer to “Displaying Your Security Level” (below).

Syntax

enable

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `enable` command, the `Password:` prompt is displayed:

To enter Superuser mode, you must enter a Superuser password at the `Password:` prompt. The default Superuser password is `system`.

The Superuser prompt is displayed when you are in Superuser mode. The Superuser prompt is in the following format:

```
<username>:<session_number> >>
```

where `<username>` is the username that was entered at the `Login:` prompt.

`<session_number>` is the session number of the current connection.

For example, in the `InReach:0 >>` prompt, the username is `InReach` and the session number is 0.

Example

```
enable
```

Displaying Your Security Level

Your Security Level is displayed in the `Security` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

exit

When the `exit` command is executed in User Mode, it exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Syntax

```
exit
```

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in User Mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Issuing the `exit` command in any mode other than User returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in Superuser Mode returns the user to User Mode; issuing the `exit` command in Configuration Mode returns the user to Superuser Mode, and so on.

Example

```
exit
```


menu

Changes the active Subscriber Session Mode from **CLI** to **Menu**. When the active Subscriber Session Mode is changed to **Menu**, your Menu is displayed and active.

Syntax

menu

Usage Guidelines

You can select any option from your displayed and active Menu. You can exit the active Menu by typing the “Logout” control key.

In order to execute this command, you must have a Menu Name configured for your Subscriber account. (Refer to “menu name” on page 832 to configure a Menu Name for a Subscriber account.)

The **Login Mode** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen indicates whether the subscriber will be presented with the CLI, or a menu, when he or she logs in. The name of the Subscriber Menu (If any) is displayed in the **Menu Name** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the **monitor/show subscriber** command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

Example

```
menu
```

message user

Sends a message to the console of the user(s) who are currently logged in to the LX unit.

Syntax

```
message user [<user_name>]|all [<message_text>]
```

Where	Means
<i>user_name</i>	The LX username of the user to whom the message is to be sent.
all	Send the message to all LX users that are currently logged in.
<i>message_text</i>	The message that is to be sent to the logged-in user(s). This can be an ASCII string of any length.

Usage Guidelines

An interactive user (the user must be typing commands or type ENTER) will be notified whenever they receive a new message via the CLI. This message will tell them that they have a new message, and how many total messages are available for reading. When a message is read, an acknowledgement is automatically sent to the sender of the message to tell them that this message has been read. If a user logs out before reading all of his or her messages, these messages are deleted and negative acknowledgement is sent to the sender of each.

Examples

```
message user markw This is a test
```

```
message user all The system will go down at 15:30!!!
```

monitor/show audit log

Displays the audit log for a port or a subscriber.

The `show audit log` command displays a static version of the Audit Log Screen; the information in the Audit Log Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show audit log` command was executed.

The `monitor audit log` command displays an active version of the Audit Log Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor audit log [<port_number>]| [<subscriber_name>]
```

```
show audit log [<port_number>]| [<subscriber_name>]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	Specifies an asynchronous port number on the LX unit.
<i>subscriber_name</i>	Specifies an LX subscriber name.

Usage Guidelines

If you execute `show audit log` for a subscriber, the screen will only contain audit log data for the subscriber in question.

If you execute `show audit log` for a port, the screen will contain audit log data for all of the subscribers that are logged in at the port.

Examples

```
monitor audit log
```

```
show audit log
```

```
monitor audit log 5
```

```
show audit log 5
```

```
monitor audit log mark
```

```
show audit log mark
```

monitor/show audit log (continued)

Figure 2 shows an example of the Audit Log Screen.

Jun 18 16:08:32	yves	ttyGN0	0	Subs_yves	>>end				
Jun 18 16:08:50	yves	ttyGN0	1	Yves:0	>>				
Jun 18 16:08:50	yves	ttyGN0	2	Yves:1	>				
Jun 18 16:08:50	yves	ttyGN0	3	Yves:2	>				
Jun 18 16:08:55	yves	ttyGN0	3	Yves:3	>sho session 1				
Jun 18 16:08:55	yves	ttyGN0	3	Number	Device	Program	Pid	Time	Status
Jun 18 16:08:55	yves	ttyGN0	3	1	/dev/pts/3	User	481	5	-

Figure 2 - Audit Log Screen

monitor/show clock

Displays the day, date, time, and timezone for the LX unit.

The `show clock` command displays a static version of the Clock Screen; the information in the Clock Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show clock` command was executed.

The `monitor clock` command displays an active version of the Clock Screen; the information in the Clock Screen is updated with each passing second.

Syntax

```
monitor clock
```

```
show clock
```

Examples

```
monitor clock
```

```
show clock
```

Figure 3 shows an example of the Clock Screen.

Mon, 23 Jun 2003 11:46:40 US/EASTERN

Figure 3 - Clock Screen

monitor/show command log

Displays the command log for a port or for a subscriber.

The `show command log` command displays a static version of the Command Log Screen; the information in the Command Log Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show command log` command was executed.

The `monitor command log` command displays an active version of the Command Log Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor command log [<port_number>]| [<subscriber_name>]
```

```
show command log [<port_number>]| [<subscriber_name>]
```

Examples

```
monitor command log
```

```
show command log
```

```
monitor command log 4
```

```
show command log 4
```

```
monitor command log mark
```

```
show command log mark
```

Figure 4 shows an example of the Command Log Screen.

```
Jun 11 12:47:30 demo 0 end
Jun 11 12:47:33 demo 0 sho command log
Jun 11 12:49:21 demo 23 modem
Jun 11 12:49:29 demo 23 end
Jun 11 12:49:39 demo 23 show command log demo
```

Figure 4 - Command Log Screen

monitor/show configuration

Displays the contents of the LX configuration tables or the configuration data from the Non-Volatile memory of the LX unit.

The `show configuration` command displays a static version of the Configuration Data Screen; the information in the Configuration Data Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show configuration` command was executed.

The `monitor configuration` command displays an active version of the Configuration Data Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor configuration [interface] [port async] [port ethernet]
[subscriber] [system]
```

```
show configuration [interface] [port async] [port ethernet]
[subscriber] [system]
```

Where	Means
interface	Display the contents of the Interface configuration table.
port async	Display the contents of the asynchronous port configuration table.
port ethernet	Display the contents of the ethernet port configuration table.
subscriber	Display the contents of the subscriber configuration table.
system	Display the contents of the system configuration table.

Usage Guidelines

If this command is executed without a modifier, all of the configuration tables are displayed.

Examples

```
monitor configuration
monitor configuration interface
monitor configuration port async
monitor configuration port ethernet
monitor configuration subscriber
monitor configuration system
```

monitor/show configuration (continued)

```
show configuration

show configuration interface

show configuration port async

show configuration port ethernet

show configuration subscriber

show configuration system
```

Figure 5 shows an example of the Configuration Data Screen.

```
Signature is :a1326c7cf50dd779086e0a90843fdke94398kj9
In-Reach Configuration version 0.0.34, Linux kernel version 2.4.10

System.SystemName.0      TYPE STRING      VALUE "InReach LX-1"
System.SystemLocation.0  TYPE STRING      VALUE "Middle of Nowhere"
System.TimeZone.0        TYPE STRING      VALUE "UTC"
System.UseNtp.0           TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.UseLpd.0           TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.SnmpLocation.0    TYPE STRING      VALUE ""
System.SnmpPort.0         TYPE SHORT       VALUE "161"
System.SnmpLog.0          TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.SnmpTransport.0   TYPE OCTET       VALUE "0"
System.SysLogAddr.0       TYPE IPADDR       VALUE "0.0.0.0"
System.UseSsh.0           TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.UseRad.0           TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.UseRadAcct.0       TYPE BOOL        VALUE "Disabled"
System.RadPort.0          TYPE SHORT       VALUE "1812"
System.RadAcctPort.0      TYPE SHORT       VALUE "1813"
System.RadPrimAuth.0      TYPE IPADDR       VALUE "1.1.1.1"
System.RadPrimSecret.0    TYPE STRING      VALUE ""
System.RadSecAuth.0       TYPE IPADDR       VALUE "1.1.1.2"
System.RadSecSecret.0     TYPE STRING      VALUE ""
System.RadPrimAcct.0      TYPE IPADDR       VALUE "1.1.1.1"
Type a key to continue, q to quit
```

Figure 5 - Configuration Data Screen

monitor/show configuration log

Displays the commands that have been executed in the Configuration Command Mode and in all of the command modes nested in the Configuration command mode.

The `show configuration log` command displays a static version of the Configuration Log Screen; the information in the Configuration Log Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show configuration log` command was executed.

The `monitor configuration log` command displays an active version of the Configuration Log Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor configuration log
```

```
show configuration log
```

Examples

```
monitor configuration log
```

```
show configuration log
```

Figure 6 shows an example of the Configuration Log Screen.

```
Jun 20 20:59:03 InReach /ttyGN0 0 save config to flash
Jun 20 20:59:12 InReach /ttyGN0 0 boot config file from flash
Jun 20 20:59:46 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 no password
Jun 20 21:00:17 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 access telnet enable
Jun 20 21:00:24 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 access ssh enable
Jun 20 21:00:29 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 access guiserver enable
Jun 20 21:00:34 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 access console enable
Jun 20 21:00:47 InReach /ttyGN0 0 subscriber 4 security level super
Jun 20 21:01:01 InReach /ttyGN0 0 save config to flash
```

Figure 6 - Configuration Log Screen

monitor/show current user

Displays the characteristics of the current user.

The `show current user` command displays a static version of the Current User Screen; the information in the Current User Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show current user` command was executed.

The `monitor current user` command displays an active version of the Current User Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor current user`

`show current user`

Examples

`monitor current user`

`show current user`

Figure 7 shows an example of the Current User Screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:14:08 US/EASTERN		
Name:	InReach	Rlogin Ded. Service:	
Preferred Service:		Dedicated Service:	
Security:	SuperUser	Term Type:	Ansi
Login Mode:	Cli	Telnet Escape Key:	^J
Command Logging:	Disabled	Audit Logging:	Disabled
Radius Command Logging:	Disabled	Radius Audit Logging:	Disabled
Idle Timeout:	0	User Prompt:	InReach
Rlogin Transparent:	Disabled	Screen Pause:	Enabled
Forward Switch:	^F	Local Switch:	^L
Backward Switch:	^B	Connect Escape Char:	^Z
Dialback Feature:	Disabled		
Dialback Number:			
Menu Name:		InReach	
Web Menu Name:		InReach	
Port Access list:		0-9	
Port Read Only list:			
Remote Access list:		Telnet Ssh Web_Server Console	
Outlet Access list:			
Outlet Group Access list:			
Web Access List:		Config	

Figure 7 - Current User Screen

monitor/show current user (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The time at which you created the show screen.
Name	The name under which the subscriber is logged in.
Preferred Service	The service to which the subscriber will be connected when the subscriber makes a connect request without specifying a service.
Security	The level of security that the subscriber has. The possible values are None and Superuser.
Login Mode	Indicates whether the subscriber will be in the CLI, or his Menu, when he or she logs in to the LX unit.
Command Logging	Indicates whether the command logging feature is Enabled or Disabled for the subscriber.
Radius Command Logging	Indicates whether the radius command logging feature is Enabled or Disabled for the subscriber.
Idle Timeout	The length of time that the subscriber can go without entering keyboard data before she is logged out.
Web Login Mode	The login mode that a subscriber can access. The options are Configuration and Menu.
Forward Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to switch to the next session.
Backward Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to switch to the previous session.
Dialback Feature	Indicates whether or not the subscriber requires a dialback script in order to be logged in. (The dialback script contains commands that cause a modem to dial a designated telephone number.) The allowable values are Enabled and Disabled.
Dialback Number	The telephone number that the LX modem will dial when the subscriber makes a Dialback call to the LX unit.
Menu Name	The name of the Menu assigned to the subscriber account.
Web Menu Name	The name of the Web Menu assigned to the subscriber account. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
Port Access List	The LX ports that the user can access.
Port Read Only List	The LX ports to which the user has read only access.

monitor/show current user (continued)

Remote Access List	The methods that the user can use to make remote connections.
Outlet Access List	The individual outlets that the subscriber is authorized to manage.
Outlet Group Access List	The outlet groups that the subscriber is authorized to manage.
Rlogin Ded. Service	The rlogin service to which the subscriber is permanently assigned.
Dedicated Service	The service to which the subscriber is permanently assigned.
Term Type	The type of terminal emulation. Options are VT100 and ANSI.
Telnet Escape Key	The telnet break sequence, which can be anything you designate. The default is Ctrl right bracket.
Audit Logging	Indicates whether the Audit Logging Feature is Enabled or Disabled.
Radius Audit Logging	Indicates whether the Radius Audit Logging Feature is Enabled or Disabled.
User Prompt	The subscriber-specific field of the subscriber User prompt. For example, for a subscriber prompt of <code>InReach:0 ></code> , the subscriber-specific field is <code>InReach</code> .
Screen Pause	Indicates whether or not the screen is enabled to pause after 26 lines of output are displayed.
Local Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to return to the local command mode.
RLogin Transparent	Indicates whether rlogin is Enabled or Disabled.
Debug	Indicates whether Debug is Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show databuffer log

Displays (by port number) the contents of the databuffer for the LX unit.

The `show databuffer log <port_number>` command displays a static version of the Databuffer Log Port Screen; the information in the Databuffer Log Port Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show databuffer log <port_number>` command was executed.

The `monitor databuffer log <port_number>` command displays an active version of the Databuffer Log Port Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor databuffer log <port_number>
```

```
show databuffer log <port_number>
```

Where	Means

port_number	The number of the port on which you want to retrieve information from the common log.

Examples

```
monitor databuffer log <port_number>
```

```
show databuffer log <port_number>
```

monitor/show databuffer log (continued)

Figure 8 shows an example of the Databuffer Log Port Screen.

```
Jan 28 10:59:48 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: #
Jan 28 10:59:48 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: #
Jan 28 10:59:54 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: # exit
Jan 28 10:59:54 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]:
Jan 28 10:59:55 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: eagle console login:
Jan 28 11:00:22 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: eagle console login: admin112
Jan 28 11:00:26 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: Password:
Jan 28 11:00:26 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: Last login: Thu Jan 27 16:18:06 on console
Jan 28 11:00:26 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: Jan 28 10:54:02 eagle login: ADMIN112 LOGIN /
dev/console
Jan 28 11:00:26 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: Sun Microsystems Inc.   SunOS 5.8       Generic
Patch   February 2004
Jan 28 11:00:28 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: #
Jan 28 11:00:28 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: #
Jan 28 11:00:36 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: # Type 'go' to resume
Jan 28 11:00:37 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: ok
Jan 28 11:00:38 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: ok
Jan 28 11:00:41 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: ok go
Jan 28 11:00:41 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]:
Jan 28 11:00:42 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: #
Jan 28 11:00:46 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]: # exit
Jan 28 11:00:46 In-Reach [portasync34][7633]:
```

Figure 8 - Databuffer Log Port Screen

monitor/show debug all

Displays the entire (unfiltered) contents of the `/var/log/debug` file.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display debug information by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug all` command displays a static version of the Debug File Screen; the information in the Debug File Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug all` command was executed.

The `monitor debug all` command displays an active version of the Debug File Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor debug all
```

```
show debug all
```

Examples

```
monitor debug all
```

```
show debug all
```

Figure 9 shows an example of the Debug File Screen.

```
Jan  7 23:15:40 In-Reach kernel: i2c-dev.o: Registered 'asp' as minor 0
Jan  7 23:15:40 In-Reach kernel: 0: offset=0x0,size=0x20000,blocks=64
Jan  7 23:15:50 In-Reach [434]: Entering CreateDynSubscriber InReach port /
dev/ttyGN8
Jan  7 23:16:11 In-Reach portvirtual: Creating Virtual Record with key :/
dev/pts/0:
Jan  7 23:16:11 In-Reach portvirtual: Sub= (nil), Dyn = (nil), Key: /dev/
pts/0
Jan  7 23:16:18 In-Reach portvirtual: Entering CreateDynSubscriber InReach
port /dev/pts/0
Jan  7 23:16:18 In-Reach portvirtual: Subscriber InReach port /dev/pts/0
Jan  7 23:31:38 In-Reach portvirtual: Creating Virtual Record with key :/
dev/pts/1:

Type a key to continue, q to quit
```

Figure 9 - Debug File Screen

monitor/show debug characteristics

Displays the LX debug characteristics.

The `show debug characteristics` command displays a static version of the Debug Characteristics Screen; the information in the Debug Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor debug characteristics` command displays an active version of the Debug Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug characteristics`

`show debug characteristics`

Examples

`monitor debug characteristics`

`show debug characteristics`

Figure 10 shows an example of the Debug Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Wed, 19 Jul 2006 09:54:35 US/EASTERN	
Subscriber Debug Option:	Disabled	Flash Debug Option: Disabled
System Debug Option:	Disabled	Trigger-Action Debug Option: Disabled
Snmp Debug Option:	Disabled	Cluster Debug Option: Disabled
GUI Debug Option:	Enabled	
Interface PPP Debug Option:	Enabled	
Port Debug Option:	Enabled	

Figure 10 - Debug Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The time at which you performed the command.
Subscriber Debug Option	Indicates whether Subscriber Debug is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
System Debug Option	Indicates whether the System Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
Snmp Debug Option	Indicates whether the SNMP Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
GUI Debug Option	Indicates whether the GUI Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.

monitor/show debug characteristics (continued)

Interface PPP Debug Option	Indicates whether the Interface PPP Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for the listed interfaces.
Port Debug Option	Indicates whether the Port Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for the listed ports.
Flash Debug Option	Indicates whether the Flash Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
Trigger-Action Debug Option	Indicates whether Trigger-Action Debug is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
Cluster Debug Option	Indicates whether the Cluster Debug option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.

monitor/show debug cluster

When debug cluster is enabled, various cluster debug messages generated by the LX will be written to the debug file. The `show debug cluster` command displays the cluster related contents of the `/var/log/debug` file.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display debug information by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug cluster` command displays a static version of the Debug Cluster Screen; the information in the Debug Cluster Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug cluster` command was executed.

The `monitor debug cluster` command displays an active version of the Debug Cluster Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug cluster`

`show debug cluster`

Examples

`monitor debug cluster`

`show debug cluster`

Figure 11 shows an example of the Debug Cluster Screen.

```
Dec 14 16:46:46 ZLIB Compression loaded
Dec 14 16:46:47 Entering Select
Dec 14 16:46:54 FD Changed (1): status 0x11(0x10|0x1).
Dec 14 16:46:54 Entering Select
Dec 14 16:46:54 FD Changed (2): status 0x23(0x20|0x3).
Dec 14 16:46:54 FD (2): local connection opening (0x5).
Dec 14 16:46:54 Entering Select
Dec 14 16:46:54 FD Changed (2): status 0x71(0x70|0x1).
Dec 14 16:46:54 READ_FROM(2, 0x7ffb1d02, 1) == 1 (clear)
Dec 14 16:46:54 FD (2): cmd = 0x16.
Dec 14 16:46:54 SYN
Dec 14 16:46:54 SEND_TO(2, 0x7ffb1618, 1) == 1 (clear)
```

Figure 11 - Debug Cluster Screen

monitor/show debug flash

When debug flash is enabled, various flash memory write messages generated by the LX will be written to the debug file. The `show debug flash` command displays the flash filtered contents of the `/var/log/debug` file.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display debug information by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug flash` command displays a static version of the Debug Flash Screen; the information in the Debug Flash Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug flash` command was executed.

The `monitor debug flash` command displays an active version of the Debug Flash Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug flash`

`show debug flash`

Examples

`monitor debug flash`

`show debug flash`

Figure 12 shows an example of the Debug Flash Screen.

```
May 6 16:43:05 fd = 7, start = 0x760000, lock = 0, count = 1
May 6 16:43:05 region = 0: start = 0x760000, r->offset = 0x0, r->erasesize
= 0x
20000, r->numblocks = 64
May 6 16:43:05 start found in region 0
May 6 16:43:05 erase.length = 0x20000, cur = 0x780000, totalblocks = 1
May 6 16:43:05 Unlocking: erase.start = 0x760000, erase.length = 0x20000
May 6 16:43:06 fd = 7, start = 0x760000, lock = 1, count = 1
May 6 16:43:06 region = 0: start = 0x760000, r->offset = 0x0, r->erasesize
= 0x
20000, r->numblocks = 64
May 6 16:43:06 start found in region 0
May 6 16:43:06 erase.length = 0x20000, cur = 0x780000, totalblocks = 1
May 6 16:43:06 Locking: erase.start = 0x760000, erase.length = 0x20000
```

Figure 12 - Debug Flash Screen

monitor/show debug interface ppp

Displays the debug data for a PPP link on an IP interface.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the debug information for a PPP link by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug interface ppp` command displays a static version of the Debug PPP Screen; the information in the Debug PPP Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug interface ppp` command was executed.

The `monitor debug interface ppp` command displays an active version of the Debug PPP Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug interface NUMBER ppp`

`show debug interface NUMBER ppp`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of the IP interface for which PPP-link debug data is to be displayed.

Examples

```
monitor debug interface 3 ppp
```

```
show debug interface 3 ppp
```

Figure 13 shows an example of the Debug PPP Screen.

```
Mar 10 07:33:35 In-Rach pppd[1388]: using channel 3
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: rcvd [LCP ConfReq id=0x1 <asynmap
0x0> <magic 0x71385242> <pcomp> <accomp> <callback CBCP>]
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: sent [LCP ConfReq id=0x1 <auth pap>
<magic0xc7e17951> <pcomp> <accomp>]
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: sent [LCP ConfRej id=0x1 <callback
CBCP>]
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: rcvd [LCP ConfAck id=0x1 <auth pap>
<magic0xc7e17951> <pcomp> <accomp>]
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: rcvd [LCP ConfReq id=0x2 <asynmap
0x0> <magic 0x71385242> <pcomp> <accomp>]
Mar 10 07:33:37 In-Rach pppd[1388]: sent [LCP ConfAck id=0x2 <asynmap
0x0> <magic 0x71385242> <pcomp> <accomp>]
```

Figure 13 - Debug PPP Screen

monitor/show debug port async

Displays the debug data for an asynchronous port on the LX unit.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the debug information for an asynchronous port by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug port async` command displays a static version of the Debug Port Async Screen; the information in the Debug Port Async Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug port async` command was executed.

The `monitor debug port async` command displays an active version of the Debug Port Async Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor debug port async NUMBER [Modem|Dial|Serial|Subscriber]
```

```
show debug port async NUMBER [Modem|Dial|Serial|Subscriber]
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of the port for which debug data is to be displayed.
Modem	Display only the Modem debug information for the asynchronous port.
Dial	Display only the debug information that applies to dialed connections to the asynchronous port.
Serial	Display only the debug information that applies to the serial interface on the asynchronous port.
Subscriber	Display only the debug information that applies to subscriber connections via the asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor debug port async 3
```

```
show debug port async 3
```

```
monitor debug port async 3 Modem
```

```
show debug port async 3 Modem
```

```
monitor debug port async 3 Dial
```

```
show debug port async 3 Dial
```

monitor/show debug port async (continued)

```
monitor debug port async 3 Serial

show debug port async 3 Serial

monitor debug port async 3 Subscriber

show debug port async 3 Subscriber
```

Figure 14 shows an example of the Debug Port Async Screen.

```
Dec 14 16:40:17 Port 1 : (pa_cleanup) : Inside atexit handler sig 15
Dec 14 16:40:19 Port 1 : (pa_cleanup) : Terminate
Dec 14 16:40:19 Port 1 : (main) : Restarting
Dec 14 16:40:19 Port 1 : (main) : Autohangup enabled Waiting for CTS or CD
Dec 14 16:40:36 Port 1 : (local_access) : Entering Local access
Dec 14 16:40:36 Port 1 : (SerialListener) : Entering
Dec 14 16:40:36 Port 1 : (SerialListener) : Calling Authenticate
Dec 14 16:41:58 Port 1 : (pa_cleanup) : Inside atexit handler sig 1
Dec 14 16:42:00 Port 1 : (pa_cleanup) : Terminate
Dec 14 16:42:00 Port 1 : (main) : Restarting
Dec 14 16:42:00 Port 1 : (main) : Autohangup enabled Waiting for CTS or CD
Dec 14 16:42:12 Port 1 : (local_access) : Entering Local access
```

Figure 14 - Debug Port Async Screen

monitor/show debug snmp

Displays the debug data for SNMP on the LX unit.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the debug information for SNMP by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug snmp` command displays a static version of the SNMP Debug Screen; the information in the SNMP Debug Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug snmp` command was executed.

The `monitor debug snmp` command displays an active version of the SNMP Debug Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug snmp`

`show debug snmp`

Examples

`monitor debug snmp`

`show debug snmp`

Figure 15 shows an example of the SNMP Debug Screen.

```
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = "6228499"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = "6229401"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = "6230320"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.1 = "1"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.2 = "1"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.3 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.4 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.5 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.2.6 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.12.5 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.12.6 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.12.7 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.12.8 = "2"
Jan 1 00:00:00 (INF): snmp-get .1.3.6.1.4.1.33.100.2.2.1.12.9 = "2"
```

Figure 15 - SNMP Debug Screen

monitor/show debug subscriber

Displays the debug data for subscribers on the LX unit.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the debug information for subscribers by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug subscriber` command displays a static version of the Debug Subscriber Screen; the information in the Debug Subscriber Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug subscriber` command was executed.

The `monitor debug subscriber` command displays an active version of the Debug Subscriber Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug subscriber`

`show debug subscriber`

Examples

`monitor debug subscriber`

`show debug subscriber`

Figure 16 shows an example of the Debug Subscriber Screen.

```
Oct  3 05:10:33 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Look Dynamic record for Default
key /dev/pts/0
Oct  3 05:10:33 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber Default
Oct  3 05:10:33 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber super
Oct  3 05:10:33 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber InReach
Oct  3 05:10:33 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Found a Dynamic record for
InReach with key /dev/pts/0
Oct  3 05:10:39 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Look Dynamic record for Default
key /dev/pts/0
Oct  3 05:10:39 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber Default
Oct  3 05:10:39 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber super
Oct  3 05:10:39 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Checking Subscriber InReach
Oct  3 05:10:39 In-Reach cli: GetDynSubscriber Found a Dynamic record for
InReach with key /dev/pts/0
```

Figure 16 - Debug Subscriber Screen

monitor/show debug system

Displays the server-level debug data for the LX unit.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the server-level debug information by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug system` command displays a static version of the System Debug Screen; the information in the System Debug Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug system` command was executed.

The `monitor debug system` command displays an active version of the System Debug Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug system`

`show debug system`

Examples

`monitor debug system`

`show debug system`

Figure 17 shows an example of the System Debug Screen.

```
Dec 31 21:13:22 In-Reach syslogd 1.4.1: restart.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: klogd 1.4.1, log source = /proc/kmsg
started.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: Cannot find map file.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: No module symbols loaded - kernel modules
not enabled.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: Linux version 2.4.19 (build@GenBuild)
(gcc vers
ion 3.3) #1 Wed Aug 20 08:13:40 EDT 2003
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: On node 0 totalpages: 16384
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: zone(0): 16384 pages.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: zone(1): 0 pages.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: zone(2): 0 pages.
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: Kernel command line: root=/dev/ram CON-
SOLE=/dev/console
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: Decrementer Frequency = 247500000/60
Dec 31 21:13:23 In-Reach kernel: Calibrating delay loop... 65.53 BogoMIPS

Type a key to continue, q to quit
```

Figure 17 - System Debug Screen

monitor/show debug trigger action

Displays the debug data for trigger action on the LX unit.

NOTE: As an alternative to executing this command, you can display the debug information for trigger action by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

The `show debug trigger action` command displays a static version of the Debug Trigger Action Screen; the information in the Debug Trigger Action Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug trigger action` command was executed.

The `monitor debug trigger action` command displays an active version of the Debug Trigger Action Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor debug trigger action`

`show debug trigger action`

Examples

`monitor debug trigger action`

`show debug trigger action`

Figure 18 shows an example of the Debug Trigger Action Screen.

```
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[631]: ioctlwait_thread: THREAD_ID = '147466'
TRIG_INDEX = '0' TIWAIT_STATE = '1' PORT = '2' FD = '7'
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[631]: ioctlwait_thread: PORT = '2' SIGNAL = '0'
SIG_CAP_STATE = '1' MYSIGNAL = '32'
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[480]: master_thread: got message Master
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[480]: master_thread: Rule name pa2ctsup fired
for trigger 0 triggertype = 6
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[631]: ioctlwait_thread: THREAD_ID = '147466'
TRIG_INDEX = '1' TIWAIT_STATE = '1' PORT = '2' FD = '7'
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[631]: ioctlwait_thread: PORT = '2' SIGNAL = '0'
SIG_CAP_STATE = '0' MYSIGNAL = '32'
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[480]: master_thread: created detached action
thread
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[480]: master_thread: waiting for message Master
Sep 24 07:59:58 trigger-action[632]: ioctlwait_thread: THREAD_ID = '163851'
TRIG_INDEX = '2' TIWAIT_STATE = '1' PORT = '2' FD = '8'
```

Figure 18 - Debug Trigger Action Screen

monitor/show device status

Displays information on devices connected to asynchronous ports configured as POWER or SENSOR on the LX unit.

The `show device status` command displays a static version of the Device Status Screen; the information in the Device Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show device status` command was executed.

The `monitor device status` command displays an active version of the Device Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor device all|<port_number> status
```

```
show device all|<port_number> status
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all asynchronous ports configured as POWER or SENSOR.
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port that is configured as POWER or SENSOR.

Examples

```
monitor device 5 status
```

```
show device 5 status
```

Figure 19 shows an example of the Device Screen for a SENSOR port.

Time:	Tue, 01 Jul 2003 21:14:29 UTC		
Port Name:	Port_25	Device Number:	5
Device Type:			Sensor
Humidity Level(%):			65.00
Temperature (Celsius):			25.00
Temperature (Fahrenheit):			77.00

Figure 19 - Device Screen for A SENSOR Port

monitor/show device status (continued)

Figure 20 shows an example of the Device Screen for a POWER port.

Time:	Fri, 04 Aug 2006 01:57:09 UTC	Device Number:	12
Device Type:			IR4800
Firmware:		MRV LX Series LX-4800	Version 5.3d
Outlet Minimum Off Time:	5	Power Boot Sequence:	Disabled
Power Cli:	Disabled	Power SCP Authentication:	Disabled
SCP Admin name:	Not configured	SCP Admin password:	Not configured
Power Factory Reset Button:	Enabled		
Total Load:	7.50		
Enclosure:	1	Status:	Normal
Input:	A	Control Status:	On
Load:	3.50		
Outlet	Name	State	Boot
1	out1DC	On	0
Groups:	1, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93, 95		
2	IR8040OutletAB2	On	1
Groups:	2-4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94		
Input:	B	Control Status:	On
Load:	4.00		
Outlet	Name	State	Boot
3	IR7104OutletAB1	On	2
Groups:	4		
4	RaptorOutletAB4	On	3
Groups:	3-4		

Figure 20 - Device Screen for A POWER Port

Field	Description
Device Type	Identifies the type of Power Control unit.
Firmware	The firmware version running on the Power Control unit.
Outlet Minimum Off Time	The minimum time that outlets in this Power Control unit must remain off after they are turned off with the <code>outlet</code> or <code>outlet group</code> command.
Power Boot Sequence	Specifies the ability to turn outlets on in out of order sequence. Options are Enabled or Disabled.
Power CLI	Allows direct CLI access to a serial port on a power control unit. Options are Enabled or Disabled.
Power SCP Authentication	Serial Command Protocol (SCP) Authentication between a unique LX port and a power control serial port.
SCP Admin Name	The login command for Serial Command Protocol (SCP) Authentication.

monitor/show device status (continued)

SCP Admin Password	The password command for Serial Command Protocol (SCP) Authentication.
Power Factory Reset Button	Specifies whether the Power Control Reset Switch is Enabled or Disabled.
Total Load	The total load for the Power Control unit.
Outlet	The Outlet Number of an outlet.
Name	The descriptive name of an outlet.
State	The ON or OFF state of the outlet.
Status	The status of the outlet (On or Off).
Boot	The boot state of the outlet.
Wakeup	The wakeup state (On or Off).
Load	The load on the outlet.
Off	The off state (Enabled or Disabled).
Assigned Groups	The outlet groups to which the outlet is assigned.

monitor/show device summary

Displays summary information on the sensors, and power management devices, that are attached to asynchronous ports of the LX unit.

The `show device summary` command displays a static version of the Device Summary Screen; the information in the Device Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show device summary` command was executed.

The `monitor device summary` command displays an active version of the Device Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor device summary
```

```
show device summary
```

Examples

```
monitor device summary
```

```
show device summary
```

Figure 21 shows an example of the Device Summary Screen.

Device Number	Device Type	Model Name
4	LX5250	LX-5250-1108H
5	LX5250	LX-5252-3116VL
6	Sensor	
7	LX4800	IR-4800-4870

Figure 21 - Device Summary Screen

monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics

Displays the characteristics of the named alarm.

The `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command displays a static version of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command displays an active version of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics
```

```
show hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam alarm 5_4_20 characteristics
```

```
show hdam alarm 8_2_5 characteristics
```

Figure 22 shows an example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Audible	Fault State	Debounce Interval	Trap Setting	Trap Severity
8	2	5	8_2_5	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:								

Figure 22 - HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Audible	Indicates whether the Audible alarm is Enabled or Disabled.
Fault State	Indicates whether the Fault State is Open or Closed.
Debounce Interval	Indicates the Debounce Interval, in milliseconds.

monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics (continued)

Trap Setting	Indicates the SNMP Trap Setting (Enabled or Disabled).
Trap Severity	Indicates the SNMP Trap Severity level. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.
Description	The configured alarm description.

monitor/show hdam alarm name status

Displays the status of the named alarm.

The `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> status` command displays a static version of the HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen; the information in the HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> status` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam alarm <alarm_name> status` command displays an active version of the HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam alarm <alarm_name> status
```

```
show hdam alarm <alarm_name> status
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam alarm 5_4_20 status
```

```
show hdam alarm 8_2_5 status
```

Figure 23 shows an example of the HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Current State	Fired Count	Last Time Fired
8	2	5	8_2_5	Faulted	5	Wed,20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC

Figure 23 - HDAM Alarm Name Status Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	The Current State of the alarm (Faulted or Normal).
Fired Count	Indicates the number of times the alarm has tripped.
Last Time Fired	Indicates the last time the alarm was tripped.

monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics

Displays the characteristics of the named analog.

The `show hdam analog <analog_name> characteristics` command displays a static version of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam analog <analog_name> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam analog <analog_name> characteristics` command displays an active version of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam analog <analog_name> characteristics
```

```
monitor hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
<point_number> characteristics
```

```
show hdam analog <analog_name> characteristics
```

```
show hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
<point_number> characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam analog 10_1_1 characteristics
```

```
show hdam analog OfficeTemp characteristics
```

Figure 22 shows an example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen.

Time:				Tue, 14 Jun 2005 14:20:58 UTC				
Device Number:		10		Firmware:		V2.2		
Banner:								
Number of resets:		1						
Slot	Type	Points	HW Rev					
1	Sensor	8	00					
2	Alarm	32	00					
3	Control	8	01					
4	Alarm	32	00					
Port	Slot	Point	Name	State	Min	Max	Margin	Units
10	1	1	OfficeTemp	Enabled	5.000000	140.000000	1.000	TempinF
Description:								

Figure 24 - HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen

monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Device Number	The current device number.
Firmware	The current firmware version.
Banner	The banner identifying the current device.
Number of Resets	The number of times the device has been reset.
Slot	The current slot number.
Type	The type of port. Options are Sensor, Alarm, and Control.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
State	Indicates whether the State is Enabled or Disabled.
Minimum	Indicates the minimum calibration level.
Maximum	Indicates the maximum calibration level.
Margin	Indicates the margin value.
Units	Identifies the native units of the sensor.

monitor/show hdam analog name status

Displays the status of the named analog point.

The `show hdam analog <analog_name> status` command displays a static version of the HDAM Analog Name Status Screen; the information in the HDAM Analog Name Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam analog <analog_name> status` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam analog <analog_name> status` command displays an active version of the HDAM Analog Name Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam analog <analog_name> status
```

```
monitor hdam analog port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point  
<point_number> status
```

```
show hdam analog <analog_name> status
```

```
show hdam analog port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point  
<point_number> status
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam analog 5_4_8 status
```

```
show hdam analog BarometricPressureInMyOffice status
```

Figure 23 shows an example of the HDAM Analog Name Status Screen.

Time:		Tue, 14 Jun 2005 14:21:05 UTC			
Device Number:		10	Temperature (Celsius):		27.0
Port	Slot	Point	Name	Native Units	Value
10	1	6	BarometricPressureInMyOffice	29.712820 Hg	16.732601 mA

Figure 25 - HDAM Analog Name Status Screen

Field	Description
Device Number	The number of the current device.
Temperature	The temperature of the temperature sensor internal to the 7204T/7304T attached to this port.
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.

monitor/show hdam analog name status (continued)

Name	The point name.
Native Units Value	The current reading of the attached sensor in its native units.
MilliAmp Value	The current reading of the attached sensor in milliamps.

monitor/show hdam characteristics

Displays general characteristics information for the HDAM connected to the port.

The `show hdam <port_number> characteristics` command displays a static version of the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam <port_number> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam <port_number> characteristics` command displays an active version of the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam <port_number> characteristics
```

```
show hdam <port_number> characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam 4 characteristics
```

```
show hdam 1 characteristics
```

monitor/show hdam characteristics (continued)

Figure 26 shows an example of the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen.

Time:				Mon, 5 Mar 2007 09:10:18 UTC				
Port Name:		HDAM_1		Device Number:		1		
Device Type:		LX-7304						
Number of Resets:		1		Firmware:		V3.1		
Banner:								
Slot	Type	Points	HW Rev					
1	Control	8	01					
2	Alarm	32	00					
3	Alarm	32	00					
4	None	0	N/A					
Port	Slot	Point	Name			Active State		
1	1	1	1_1_1			Open		
Description:								
1	1	2	1_1_2			Open		
Description:								
1	1	3	1_1_3			Open		
Description:								
1	1	4	1_1_4			Open		
Description:								
.								
.								
.								
.								
Port	Slot	Point		Audible	Fault State	Debounce Interval	Trap Setting	Trap Severity
1	2	1	labdoor	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Informational
Description:								
1	2	2	1_2_2	Disabled	Closed	300	Enabled	Informational
Description:								
1	2	3	1_2_3	Disabled	Open	1800000	Enabled	Minor
Description: this point is on port 1 slot 2 point 3 for my cellar door								

Figure 26 - HDAM Port Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The time the characteristics screen was opened.
Port Name	The name of the port for which you are displaying characteristics.
Device Type	The type of device connected to the HDAM port. Options are LX-7204T and LX-7304T.
Device Number	The number of the device for which you are displaying characteristics.
Firmware	Indicates the current version of firmware.
Banner	Displays the user-configured banner. The default is a blank field.
Number of Resets	The number of times the HDAM has been reset. The figure is set to 0 upon reboot of the LX itself.
Port	The current port number.

monitor/show hdam characteristics (continued)

Slot	The current slot number.
Type	The type of option card in the given slot (Alarm, Control, Sensor, or None if no card is in the slot).
Points	Indicates the total number of points per option card.
Hardware Rev	Indicates the hardware revision of the given option card.
Name	Indicates the name of the point.
Description	The configured point description.
Audible	Indicates whether the audible alarm is Enabled or Disabled.
Fault State	Indicates whether the fault state is Open or Closed.
Debounce Interval	Indicates the Debounce Interval, in milliseconds.
Trap Setting	Indicated whether the SNMP trap setting is Enabled or Disabled. The default is Enabled.
Trap Severity	Indicates the SNMP Trap Severity level. The options are Critical, Informational, Major, Minor, and Warning. The default is Minor.

monitor/show hdam control name characteristics

Displays the characteristics of the named control output.

The `show hdam control <control_name> characteristics` command displays a static version of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam control <control_name> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam control <control_name> characteristics` command displays an active version of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor hdam control <control_name> characteristics`

`show hdam control <control_name> characteristics`

Examples

`monitor hdam control 5_4_8 characteristics`

`show hdam control 8_1_5 characteristics`

Figure 27 shows an example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen.

Port Slot Point	Name	Active State
8 1 5	8_1_5	Open
Description:		

Figure 27 - HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Active State	Indicates the State (Opened or Closed) when this point would be considered on.
Description	The configured alarm description, up to 64 characters long.

monitor/show hdam control name status

Displays the status of the named control output.

The `show hdam control <control_name> status` command displays a static version of the HDAM Control Name Status Screen; the information in the HDAM Control Name Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam control <control_name> status` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam control <control_name> status` command displays an active version of the HDAM Control Name Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam control <control_name> status
```

```
show hdam control <control_name> status
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam control 5_4_8 status
```

```
show hdam control 8_1_5 status
```

Figure 28 shows an example of the HDAM Control Name Status Screen.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Current State	Operational State
8	1	5	8_1_5	Open	On

Figure 28 - HDAM Control Name Status Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	Indicates whether the contact is actually open or closed.
Operational State	Indicates the Operational State (On or Off), as determined by comparing the configured Active State of the point to the Current State of the point. If the Active State matches the Current State, the point is considered "On."

monitor/show hdam mapping

Displays the mapping between point numbers and their names. If you specify **all**, all mappings are shown.

The `show hdam mapping <point_name> | all` command displays a static version of the HDAM Mapping Screen; the information in the HDAM Mapping Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam mapping <point_name> | all` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam mapping <point_name> | all` command displays an active version of the HDAM Mapping Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam mapping <point_name> | all
```

```
show hdam mapping <point_name> | all
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam mapping 5_4_20
```

```
monitor hdam mapping all
```

```
show hdam mapping 5_2_31
```

```
show hdam mapping all
```

Figure 29 shows an example of the HDAM Mapping Screen.

Name	Port	Slot	Point
8_1_1	8	1	1
8_1_2	8	1	2
8_1_3	8	1	3
8_1_4	8	1	4
8_1_5	8	1	5
8_1_6	8	1	6
8_1_7	8	1	7
8_1_8	8	1	8
8_2_1	8	2	1
8_2_2	8	2	2
8_2_3	8	2	3
8_2_4	8	2	4
8_2_5	8	2	5
8_2_6	8	2	6
8_2_7	8	2	7
8_2_8	8	2	8

Figure 29 - HDAM Mapping Screen

monitor/show hdam mapping (continued)

Name	The name of the port for which you are displaying mapping.
Port	The Port number for which you are displaying mapping.
Slot	The Slot number for which you are displaying mapping.
Point	The Point number for which you are displaying mapping.

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics

Displays the port/slot/point characteristics of the named alarm.

The `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command displays a static version of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen; the information in the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command displays an active version of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list>|all point
<point_list>|all characteristics
```

```
show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list>|all point <point_list>|all
characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam 6 slot 1 point 1-3 characteristics
```

```
show hdam 6 slot 6 point 12 characteristics
```

```
show hdam 8 slot all point 1-10, 12 characteristics
```

Figure 30 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen if Slot 1 contains a Control card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Active State
1	1	1	1_1_1	Open
Description:				
1	1	2	1_1_2	Open
Description:				
1	1	3	1_1_3	Open
Description:				
1	1	4	1_1_4	Open
Description:				
1	1	5	1_1_5	Open
Description:				
1	1	6	1_1_6	Open
Description:				

Figure 30 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Active State	Indicates the State (Opened or Closed) when this point would be considered on.
Description	The configured alarm control.

Figure 31 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen if Slot 1 contains an Alarm card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Audible	Fault State	Debounce Interval	Trap Setting	Trap Severity
1	2	3	1_2_3	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:			this point is on port 1 slot 2 point 3 for my cellar door					
1	2	4	1_2_4	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:								
1	2	5	1_2_5	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:								
1	2	6	1_2_6	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:								
1	2	7	1_2_7	Disabled	Open	300	Enabled	Minor
Description:								

Figure 31 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Fault State	Indicates the state when this point is considered in Fault.
Audible	Indicates whether the Audible alarm is Enabled or Disabled.
Debounce Interval	Indicates the Debounce Interval, in milliseconds.

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics (continued)

Trap Setting	Indicates the SNMP Trap Setting (Enabled or Disabled).
Trap Severity	Indicates the SNMP Trap Severity level. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.
Description	The configured alarm description.

Figure 32 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Screen if Slot 1 contains an Analog card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	State	Min	Max	Margin	Units
10	1	1	OfficeTemp	Enabled	5.000000	140.000000	1.000	TempinF
Description:								
10	1	2	NotConnected	Disabled	-14.000000	100.000000	0.500	PSI
Description:								
10	1	3	NotConnected	Disabled	20.800000	32.0000	2.500	BP
Description:								

Figure 32 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Analog Card Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
State	Indicates whether the state is Enabled or Disabled.
Minimum	Indicates the minimum reading the sensor supports based on 4.0 Ma (refer to your server manual for the value).
Maximum	Indicates the maximum reading the sensor supports based on 2.0 Ma (refer to your server manual for the value).
Margin	Indicates the post-reading adjustment to be applied to the actual reading (i.e., margin of 2.0, with the sensor reporting 14 Ma yields a modified value of 16 Ma.
Units	Identifies the native units of the sensor.

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status

Displays the port/slot/point status of the named alarm.

The `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> status` command displays a static version of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen; the information in the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> status` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> status` command displays an active version of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list>|all point
<point_list>|all status
```

```
show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list>|all point <point_list>|all
status
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam 6 slot 1 point 1-3 status
```

```
show hdam 6 slot 4 point 8 status
```

```
show hdam 6 slot 1 point all status
```

Figure 33 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen if Slot 1 contains a Control card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Current State	Operational State
1	1	1	8_1_1	Open	On
1	1	2	8_1_2	Open	On
1	1	3	8_1_3	Open	On
1	1	4	8_1_4	Open	On
1	1	5	8_1_5	Open	On
1	1	6	8_1_6	Open	On
1	1	7	8_1_7	Open	On
1	1	8	8_1_8	Open	On

Figure 33 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Control Card Screen

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status (continued)

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	Indicates whether the contact is actually open or closed.
Operational State	Indicates the Operational State (On or Off), as determined by comparing the configured Active State of the point to the Current State of the point. If the Active State matches the Current State, the point is considered "On."

Figure 34 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen if Slot 1 contains an Alarm card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Current State	Fired Count	LastTime Fired
1	2	3	8_2_3	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	4	8_2_4	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	5	8_2_5	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	6	8_2_6	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	7	8_2_7	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	8	8_2_8	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	9	8_2_9	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	10	8_2_10	Faulted	13	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 12:17:21 UTC
1	2	11	8_2_11	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	12	8_2_12	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	13	8_2_13	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	14	8_2_14	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	15	8_2_15	Faulted	5	Wed, 20 Oct 2004 11:47:24 UTC

Figure 34 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Alarm Card Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	The Current State of the alarm (Faulted or Normal).
Fired Count	Indicates the number of times the alarm has tripped.
Last Time Fired	Indicates the last time the alarm was tripped.

monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status (continued)

Figure 35 shows an example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Screen if Slot 1 contains an Analog card.

Port	Slot	Point	Name	Native Units	Value	MilliAmp Value
10	1	1	Officetemp	N/A		0.000000 mA
10	1	2	NothingConnectedToPoint2	N/ A		N/A
10	1	3	NothingConnectedToPoint3	N/A		N/A
10	1	4	NothingConnectedToPoint4	N/A		N/A
10	1	5	NothingThere	N/A		0.019536 mA
10	1	6	BarometricPressureInMyOffice	29.712820 Hg		16.732601 mA
10	1	7	HumidityInMyOfficeWithEWSRH	43.131866 %R		10.778998 mA
10	1	8	TemperatureInMyOfficeWithEWSRH	83.420326 TempinF		13.294261 mA

Figure 35 - HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Analog Card Screen

Field	Description
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Native Units Value	The current reading of the attached sensor in its native units.
MilliAmp Value	The current reading of the attached sensor in milliamps.

monitor/show hdam status

Displays general status information for the HDAM connected to the port.

The `show hdam <port_number> status` command displays a static version of the HDAM Port Status Screen; the information in the HDAM Port Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show hdam <port_number> status` command was executed.

The `monitor hdam <port_number> status` command displays an active version of the HDAM Port Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor hdam <port_number> status
```

```
show hdam <port_number> status
```

Examples

```
monitor hdam 1 status
```

```
show hdam 1 status
```

Figure 36 shows an example of the HDAM Port Status Screen.

Time:				Wed, 15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC		
Port Name:		Port_1		Device Number:		1
Temperature (Celsius):		34.0		Power Supply Type:		AC
Power Supply A:		Present		Power Supply B:		Present
Power A Input Status:		Powered		Power B Input Status:		No power
Power A Output:		12V		Power B Output:		0V
Power A Input Voltage:		N/A		Power B Input Voltage:		N/A
Port Slot Point				Name		
				Current State		Operational State
1	1	1	1_1_1	Open	On	
1	1	2	1_1_2	Open	On	
1	1	3	1_1_3	Open	On	
1	1	4	1_1_4	Open	On	
1	1	5	1_1_5	Open	On	
1	1	6	1_1_6	Open	On	
1	1	7	1_1_7	Open	On	
1	1	8	1_1_8	Open	On	
Port Slot Point				Current State	Fired Count	LastTime Fired
1	2	1	n2345	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	2	1_2_2	Normal	0	
1	2	3	1_2_3	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	4	1_2_4	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	5	1_2_5	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	6	1_2_6	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	7	1_2_7	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	8	1_2_8	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC
1	2	9	1_2_9	Faulted	5	Wed,15 Mar 2006 11:47:24 UTC

Figure 36 - HDAM Port Status Screen

monitor/show hdam status (continued)

Time	The time the status screen was opened.
Port Name	The name of the port for which you are displaying status.
Device Number	The name of the device for which you are displaying status.
Temperature (Celsius)	The temperature (in Celsius) of the HDAM internal temperature sensor.
Power Supply Type	The type of power supply (AC or DC) within the HDAM.
Power Supply A	The status of Power Supply A. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power Supply B	The status of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power A Input Status	The input status of Power Supply A. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power B Input Status	The input status of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power A Output	The output of Power Supply A. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power B Output	The output of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power A Input Voltage	The input voltage of Power Supply A. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Power B Input Voltage	The input voltage of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not present in your HDAM.
Port	The current port number.
Slot	The current slot number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	The Current State of the alarm (Faulted or Normal).
Operational State	Indicates the Operational State (On or Off), as determined by comparing the configured Active State of the point to the Current State of the point. If the Active State matches the Current State, the point is considered "On."
Fired Count	The number of times the alarm input has tripped.
Last Time Fired	Indicates the last time the alarm input was tripped.

monitor/show interface bonding characteristics

Displays bonding characteristics information on all of the interfaces that are configured on the LX unit.

The `show interface bonding characteristics` command displays a static version of the Bonding Characteristics Screen; the information in the Bonding Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface bonding characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor interface bonding characteristics` command displays an active version of the Bonding Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_num> bonding characteristics
```

```
show interface all|<interface_num> bonding characteristics
```

Where	Means

all	Display summary information for bonding on <i>all</i> of the interfaces of the LX unit.

<i>interface_num</i>	The number of an interface.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 bonding characteristics
```

```
show interface 1 bonding characteristics
```

Figure 40 shows an example of the Bonding Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Thu, 20 Jan 2005 14:28:10 UTC		
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to :	bond0
Mode:	Active Backup	Link Polling Interval:	1000
Arp Address:	N/A	Arp Polling Interval:	N/A

Figure 37 - Bonding Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface bonding characteristics</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface for which data is being displayed.

monitor/show interface bonding characteristics (continued)

Mode	Defined as “Active Backup” when a backup link is configured.
ARP Address	The ARP address of the link.
Bound To	The logical bond that was created (bond0).
Link Polling Interval	The Link Polling Interval, in milliseconds.
ARP Polling Interval	The ARP Polling Interval, in milliseconds.

monitor/show interface bonding status

Displays bonding status information for all of the interfaces that are configured on the LX unit.

The `show interface bonding status` command displays a static version of the Bonding Status Screen; the information in the Bonding Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface bonding status` command was executed.

The `monitor interface bonding status` command displays an active version of the Bonding Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_num> bonding status
```

```
show interface all|<interface_num> bonding status
```

Where	Means
all	Display status information for bonding on <i>all</i> of the interfaces of the LX unit.
<i>interface_num</i>	The Interface Number of an Interface.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 bonding status
```

```
show interface 1 bonding status
```

Figure 40 shows an example of the Bonding Status Screen.

```
Bonding Mode: fault-tolerance (active-backup)
ARP IP Target: 10.242.131.230 ARP Interval 1000

Interface eth1: STANDBY
MII Status: UP
Redundant Fail-over count: 0

Interface eth0: ACTIVE
MII Status: UP
Redundant Fail-over count: 0
```

Figure 38 - Bonding Status Screen

monitor/show interface bonding status (continued)

Field	Description
Bonding Mode	Defined as “Active Backup” when a backup link is configured.
ARP IP Target	The name of the current ARP IP Target.
Interface eth1	The status of the interface. Options are Standby Active or Down.
MII Status	The status of the physical link. Options are Up or Down.
Redundant Fail-over Count	The number of times the link went from Active to Standby or Down.

monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics

Displays the characteristics of Broadcast Groups.

The `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command displays a static version of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen; the information in the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor interface broadcast group characteristics` command displays an active version of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_num> broadcast group all|<group_num>
characteristics
```

```
show interface all|<interface_num> broadcast group all|<group_num>
characteristics
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for <i>all</i> of the specified interfaces or <i>all</i> of the specified Broadcast Groups. For example, the following command would display information for all Broadcast Groups on all interfaces of the LX unit: <pre>show interface all broadcast group all characteristics</pre> The following command would display information for all Broadcast Groups on Interface 1: <pre>show interface 1 broadcast group all characteristics</pre> The following command would display information for Broadcast Group 1 on all interfaces: <pre>show interface all broadcast group 1 characteristics</pre>
<i>interface_num</i>	The Interface Number of an Interface.
<i>group_num</i>	The group number of a Broadcast Group.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 broadcast group all characteristics
```

```
show interface 1 broadcast group all characteristics
```

monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics (continued)

Figure 39 shows an example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Thu, 29 Jun 2006 10:31:42 UTC		
Broadcast Group Number:	1	Mode:	Line Mode
State:	Disabled	Max Virtual Connections:	1
Auth. Fallback Attempts:	0	Virtual Authentication:	Local
Port Number:	1	Type:	Async
Value:	Master	TimeStamp:	Disabled
Port Number:	1025	Type:	Tcp
Value:	Master	TimeStamp:	Disabled
Port Number:	2	Type:	Async
Value:	Slave	Discard:	Disabled
LocalEcho:	Disabled		

Figure 39 - Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface broadcast group characteristics</code> command was executed.
Broadcast Group Number	The number of the Broadcast Group.
State	The status of the Broadcast Group. Options are Enabled or Disabled.
Auth. Fallback Attempts	The number of Authentication Fallback attempts.
Port Number	The port number.
Value	The type of the above port. Options are Master and Slave.
LocalEcho	The status of LocalEcho. Options are Enabled or Disabled.
Mode	The status of the Mode. Options are Line Mode and Character.
Max Virtual Connections	The maximum number of virtual connections. The range is 1-5.
Virtual Authentication	The status of virtual authentication. Options are ldap, local, radius, rsa securid, tacacs+, and fallback.
Type	The type of port. Options are async, TCP, Telnet, and SSH.
Timestamp	The status of the Timestamp. Options are Enabled and Disabled.
Discard	The status of Discard. Options are Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show interface broadcast group summary

Displays summary information on all of the Broadcast Groups that are configured on the LX unit.

The `show interface broadcast group summary` command displays a static version of the Broadcast Group Summary Screen; the information in the Broadcast Group Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface broadcast group summary` command was executed.

The `monitor interface broadcast group summary` command displays an active version of the Broadcast Group Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor interface all|<interface_num> broadcast group summary`

`show interface all|<interface_num> broadcast group summary`

Where	Means
all	Display summary information for the Broadcast Group on <i>all</i> of the interfaces of the LX unit.
<i>interface_num</i>	The Interface Number of an Interface.

Examples

`monitor interface 1 broadcast group summary`

`show interface 1 broadcast group summary`

Figure 40 shows an example of the Broadcast Group Summary Screen.

Interface number 1	
Broadcast group number:	State:
1	Enabled
2	Disabled
3	Disabled
4	Disabled
5	Disabled

Figure 40 - Broadcast Group Summary Screen

monitor/show interface characteristics

Displays the characteristics of an IP interface.

The `show interface characteristics` command displays a static version of the Interface Characteristics Screen; the information in the Interface Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor interface characteristics` command displays an active version of the Interface Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER|all characteristics
```

```
show interface NUMBER|all characteristics
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the IP interface for which information is to be displayed.
all	Display information for all the IP interfaces on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 characteristics
```

```
show interface 1 characteristics
```

Figure 41 shows an example of the Interface Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Thu, 16 Nov 2006 13:10:17 US/EASTERN		
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to:	eth0
Configured IP Address:			0.0.0.0
Configured IP Mask:			0.0.0.0
Configured IP Broadcast:			0.0.0.0
Configured System Gateway:			0.0.0.0
IP MTU Size:	1500	Unnumbered Interface:	First Available
Interface Status:	In Use	MOTD:	motd.default
Banner:	banner.default	RADIUS Accounting:	Disabled
Authentication:	Local	TACACS+ Accounting:	Disabled
Auth. FallBack Attempts:	0	SSH port:	22
Telnet port:	23	Telnet Max Connections:	0

Figure 41 - Interface Characteristics Screen

monitor/show interface characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface characteristics</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface for which data is being displayed.
Configured IP Address	The IP Address of the IP interface.
Configured IP Mask	The subnet mask of the IP interface.
Configured IP Broadcast	The IP Broadcast Address of the IP interface.
Configured System Gateway	The System Gateway learned from ppciboot.
IP MTU Size	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for an IP interface. The MTU size is the largest-size frame that can be transmitted on the IP interface.
Interface Status	The status of the IP interface. The possible values are In Use and N/A.
Banner	The name of the Banner File.
Authentication	The authentication method used for the IP interface. The possible values are LDAP, Local, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, TACACS+, and None.
Authentication FallBack	Indicates whether Fallback Login is Enabled or Disabled for this IP interface.
SSH port	The UDP port for making SSH connections to the IP interface.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the interface is bound.
Unnumbered Interface	If this IP interface has been configured as an unnumbered interface, this field displays the Search Method that is used to obtain an IP address for temporary use by the interface, or the IP address that the interface uses.
MOTD (Message of the Day)	The message of the day filename for the interface.
Radius Accounting	Indicates whether RADIUS accounting is Enabled or Disabled on the IP interface.
TACACS+ Accounting	Indicates whether TACACS+ accounting is Enabled or Disabled on the IP interface.
Auth. Fallback Attempts	The number of attempts made to the primary and secondary server before going to local security. The default is 3.
Telnet port	The UDP port for making Telnet connections to the IP interface.
Telnet Max Connections	The maximum number of open connections allowed on the telnet port per interface. The range is from 0-128. The default is 0 (unlimited connections).

monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics

Displays the characteristics of an IPv6 interface.

The `show interface ipv6 characteristics` command displays a static version of the IPv6 Interface Characteristics Screen; the information in the IPv6 Interface Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ipv6 interface characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor ipv6 interface characteristics` command displays an active version of the IPv6 Interface Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER ipv6 characteristics
```

```
show interface NUMBER ipv6 characteristics
```

Where

Means

NUMBER Specifies the IPv6 interface for which information is to be displayed.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 ipv6 characteristics
```

```
show interface 1 ipv6 characteristics
```

Figure 42 shows an example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Mon, 26 Aug 2002 09:56:22 UTC		
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to :	eth0
Stateless Autoconfig:	Enabled	Maximum Addresses:	4
Maximum DAD Probes:	1		
Global Address/Prefix:	3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64		
Global Address/Prefix:	3ffe:405:22:14:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64		

Figure 42 - Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface ipv6 characteristics</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface for which data is being displayed.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the interface is bound.
Stateless Autoconfiguration	Indicates whether Stateless Autoconfiguration is Enabled or Disabled.
Maximum Addresses	Indicates the Maximum number of IPv6 addresses the interface can have. The range is from 1-4. The default is 4.

monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Maximum DAD Probes	Indicates the Maximum number of Duplicate Address Detection probes. The range is from 1-5. The default is 1.
Global Address/Prefix	Indicates the configured IPv6 address(es) for this interface.

monitor/show interface ipv6 status

Displays IPv6 status information for an IP interface.

The `show interface ipv6 status` command displays a static version of the Interface IPv6 Status Screen; the information in the Interface IPv6 Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface ipv6 status` command was executed.

The `monitor interface ipv6 status` command displays an active version of the Interface IPv6 Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER ipv6 status
```

```
show interface NUMBER ipv6 status
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the IP interface for which IPv6 information is to be displayed. The allowable IP interface numbers are 1 through 4.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 ipv6 status
```

```
show interface 1 ipv6 status
```

Figure 43 shows an example of the Interface IPv6 Status Screen. Any IPv6 addresses that were learned in this interface include the word “dynamic” and are displayed at the bottom of the screen. If the word “dynamic” is not present, that IPv6 address was configured.

```
Time:                               Mon, 26 Aug 2002 12:10:36 UTC
Interface Name:      Interface_1    Bound to :                eth0

3: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP> mtu 1500 qlen 1000
   inet6 fe80::2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 scope link
       valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever
   inet6 3ffe:501:ffff:100:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 scope global dynamic
       valid_lft 258935sec preferred_lft 602345sec
```

Figure 43 - Interface IPv6 Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface status</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.

monitor/show interface port mapping

Displays the Telnet port number, and the SSH port number, associated with each serial port on an IP interface.

The `show interface port mapping` command displays a static version of the Port Mapping Screen; the information in the Port Mapping Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface port mapping` command was executed.

The `monitor interface port mapping` command displays an active version of the Port Mapping Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER|all port mapping
```

```
show interface NUMBER|all port mapping
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the IP interface for which information is to be displayed.
all	Display information for all the IP interfaces on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor interface all port mapping
```

```
show interface all port mapping
```

monitor/show interface port mapping (continued)

Figure 44 on page 130 shows an example of the Port Mapping Screen.

Serial Port	Telnet Port	SSH Port
0	0	0
1	2100	2122
2	2200	2222
3	2300	2322
4	2400	2422
5	2500	2522
6	2600	2622
7	2700	2722
8	2800	2822
9	2900	2922
10	3000	3022
11	3100	3122
12	3200	3222
13	3300	3322
14	3400	3422
15	3500	3522
16	3600	3622
17	3700	3722
18	3800	3822
19	3900	3922
20	4000	4022
21	4100	4122
22	4200	4222
23	4300	4322
24	4400	4422
25	4500	4522
26	4600	4622
27	4700	4722
28	4800	4822
29	4900	4922
30	5000	5022
31	5100	5122
32	5200	5222
33	5300	5322

Figure 44 - Port Mapping Screen

monitor/show interface ppp backup

Displays the PPP backup status of IP interfaces.

The `show interface ppp backup` command displays a static version of the PPP Backup Screen; the information in the PPP Backup Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface ppp backup` command was executed.

The `monitor interface ppp backup` command displays an active version of the PPP Backup Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_number> ppp backup
```

```
show interface all|<interface_number> ppp backup
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all IP interfaces.
<i>interface_number</i>	The port number of an IP interface.

Examples

```
monitor interface 2 ppp backup
```

```
show interface 2 ppp backup
```

Figure 47 shows an example of the PPP Backup Screen.

Time:		Fri, 18 Aug 2006 09:57:38 US/EASTERN
Interface Name:	Interface_2	Bound to: ppp1
Activate Operand:	And	Deactivate Operand: Or
-----Primary Ping-----		
Host:	1.1.1.1	Host: 1.1.1.2
Interface:	1	Interface: 1
Interval:	30	Interval: 30
Count:	1	Count: 1
-----Alternate Ping-----		

Figure 45 - PPP Backup Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface</code> characteristics command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface for which data is being displayed.

monitor/show interface ppp backup (continued)

Activate Operand	This only used if both the primary host and alternate hosts are defined. It describes the relationship of primary and the alternate failures. For example, if the user is monitoring 2 hosts to determine failure, and only wants the PPP backup link to become active if BOTH ping targets cannot be reached, then activate operand will be AND. This dictates that both Ping host 1 AND ping host 2 must fail, in order for the PPP backup to activate.
Primary Ping Host	The host to be Monitored using ping, to determine whether the PPP backup line should be active.
Primary Ping Interface	The interface the ping is directed to use to ping the primary ping host.
Primary Ping Interval	The frequency with which the primary host is pinged.
Primary Ping Count	The number of times a ping attempt is made, before a failure is flagged.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.
Deactivate Operand	This only used if both primary host and alternate hosts are defined. It describes the relationship of the primary and the alternate to determine whether the PPP backup should be deactivated in favor of the Primary (ethernet). For example, once the PPP backup link has been activated, if you want the PPP backup link to teardown if the primary OR the alternate ping targets start responding, then the deactivate operand is OR. This dictates that Ping host 1 OR ping host must start responding, in order for the PPP backup to deactivate.
Alternate Ping Host	The secondary Host to be Monitored in conjunction with the Primary ping host, to determine whether the PPP backup line should be active.
Alternate Ping Interface	The interface the ping is directed to use to ping the Alternate ping host.
Alternate Ping Interval	The frequency with which the alternate host is pinged.
Alternate Ping Count	The number of times a ping attempt is made, before a failure is flagged.

monitor/show interface ppp characteristics

Displays the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) settings for IP interfaces.

The `show interface ppp characteristics` command displays a static version of the PPP Characteristics Screen; the information in the PPP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface ppp characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor interface ppp characteristics` command displays an active version of the PPP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_number> ppp characteristics
show interface all|<interface_number> ppp characteristics
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all asynchronous ports.
<i>interface_number</i>	The Interface number of an IP interface.

Examples

```
monitor interface 2 ppp characteristics

show interface 2 ppp characteristics
```

Figure 46 shows an example of the PPP Characteristics screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to:	eth0
Mode:	Passive	Backup Feature:	N/A
CCP:	Disabled	Inactivity Timeout:	0
Dialback Mode:			
-----IPCP-----		-----LCP-----	
Remote IP Address:	0.0.0.0	Compression:	Disabled
VJ Compression:	Disabled	Failure Limit:	10
Failure Limit:	10	Echo Failure Limit:	0
Accept Remote Address:	Disabled	Echo Interval:	0
Accept Local Address:	Disabled	Timeout:	4
Timeout:	4		
-----Authentication-----			
Type:	None		
Retry:	3		
Timeout:	60		
Outbound CHAP Secret:	Not configured		
Outbound PAP Secret:	Not configured		
Outbound Username:	In-Reach		

Figure 46 - PPP Characteristics Screen

monitor/show interface ppp characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The time that the <code>monitor/show interface ppp characteristics</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface on which the PPP Link is configured.
Mode	Indicates the PPP Mode for the IP interface. The possible values are Active or Passive.
Backup Feature	Indicates whether the PPP Backup Feature is Enabled or Disabled for the IP Interface.
CCP	Indicates whether the PPP Compression Control Protocol (CCP) is Enabled or Disabled for the IP interface.
IPCP Remote IP Address	The IP address of the remote device that the IP interface will attempt to negotiate when the remote device does not specify an Internet address on its own.
IPCP VJ Compression	Indicates whether the use of Van Jacobson (VJ) compression is Enabled or Disabled over the PPP link.
IPCP Failure Limit	The number of attempts at LCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface.
IPCP Accept Remote Address	Indicates whether the IP interface is configured to accept or reject the negotiation of remote addresses. If the value is Enabled, the IP interface is configured to <i>accept</i> the negotiation of remote addresses. If the value is Disabled, the IP interface is configured to <i>reject</i> the negotiation of remote addresses.
IPCP Accept Local Address	Indicates whether the IP interface is configured to accept or reject the negotiation of local addresses. If the value is Enabled, the IP interface is configured to <i>accept</i> the negotiation of local addresses. If the value is Disabled, the IP interface is configured to <i>reject</i> the negotiation of local addresses.
IPCP Timeout	The length of time that the port has for IPCP option negotiation.
Authent. Type	The Authentication Type
Authent. Retry	The number of times that the port can attempt to authenticate a PPP link.
Authent. Timeout	The length of time that the port has for LCP option negotiation.
Authent.. Outbound CHAP Secret	Indicates whether the Outbound CHAP Secret has been configured.
Authent. Outbound PAP Secret	Indicates whether the Outbound PAP Secret has been configured.

monitor/show interface ppp characteristics (continued)

Authent. Outbound Username	The outbound client username for PPP Links on the specified IP interface.
Authent. Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.
Authent. Dialback Mode	Displays the outbound dialback number, if you configured one. If you only enabled dialback, "server" is displayed. If you enable ppp dialback secure, "secure_server" is displayed.
Authent. Inactivity Timeout	The length of time (in seconds) that the PPP link will wait for an LCP echo reply before closing the PPP Link on the IP interface.
LCP Failure Limit	The number of attempts at IPCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface.
LCP Echo Failure Limit	The number of times that the IP interface can send an LCP echo request. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the port does not receive an LCP echo after the last echo request is sent.
LCP Echo Interval	The interval between the sending of LCP echo requests.
LCP Timeout	The length of time that the IP interface has for LCP option negotiation.

monitor/show interface ppp status

Displays the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) status of IP interfaces.

The `show interface ppp status` command displays a static version of the PPP Status Screen; the information in the PPP Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface ppp status` command was executed.

The `monitor interface ppp status` command displays an active version of the PPP Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface all|<interface_number> ppp status
```

```
show interface all|<interface_number> ppp status
```

Where

Means

`all` Display information for all IP interfaces.

`interface_number` The port number of an IP interface.

Examples

```
monitor interface 2 ppp status
```

```
show interface 2 ppp status
```

Figure 47 shows an example of the PPP Status Screen.

Time:		Thu, 27 Jul 2006 14:39:51 US/EASTERN
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to: eth0
Local Address:	N/A	-----TRANSMIT-----
Remote Address:	N/A	Bytes: N/A
		Frames: N/A
LCP Link:	Closed	Errors: N/A
LCP Compression:	Closed	-----RECEIVE-----
CCP Link:	Closed	Bytes: N/A
IPCP Link:	Closed	Frames: N/A
VJ Compression:	Closed	Errors: N/A
Backup Link:	N/A	

Figure 47 - PPP Status Screen

Field

Description

Time The date and time that the `show interface` characteristics command was executed.

Interface Name The name of the IP interface for which data is being displayed.

monitor/show interface ppp status (continued)

Local Address	The local PPP address learned from ppciboot.
Remote Address	The remote PPP address learned from ppciboot.
LCP Link	Indicates the status of the LCP Link for the PPP session.
LCP Compression	Indicates whether the use of LCP compression is Enabled or Disabled over the PPP link.
CCP Link	Indicates the status of the CCP Link for the PPP session.
IPCP Link	Indicates the status of the IPCP Link for the PPP session.
VJ Compression	Indicates whether the use of Van Jacobson (VJ) compression is Enabled or Disabled over the PPP link.
Backup Link	Indicates whether the PPP backup link is active. Options are Active or Inactive.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.
Transmit Bytes	The number of bytes that have been transmitted in the current PPP session.
Transmit Frames	The number of frames that have been transmitted in the current PPP session.
Transmit Errors	The number of frames containing errors that have been transmitted in the current PPP session.
Receive Bytes	The number of bytes that have been received in the current PPP session.
Receive Frames	The number of frames that have been received in the current PPP session.
Receive Errors	The number of frames containing errors that have been transmitted in the current PPP session.

monitor/show interface rotary

Displays the characteristics of a rotary.

The `show interface rotary` command displays a static version of the Rotary Characteristics Screen; the information in the Rotary Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface rotary` command was executed.

The `monitor interface rotary` command displays an active version of the Rotary Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER|all rotary
```

```
show interface NUMBER|all rotary
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the rotary for which information is to be displayed. The allowable rotary numbers are 1 through 4.
all	Display information for all the rotaries on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor interface 3 rotary
```

```
show interface 3 rotary
```

Figure 48 shows an example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen.

Rotary IP Address	TCP	SSH	Rotary Type	Rotary State	Serial Ports
147.132.145.16	1500	1522	First Available	Disabled	

Figure 48 - Rotary Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Rotary IP Address	The IP Address of the rotary. (This is also the IP Address of the interface.)
TCP	The TCP socket number assigned to the rotary.
SSH	The SSH socket number assigned to the rotary.
Rotary Type	The rotary type (First Available or Round Robin).
Rotary State	Indicates whether the rotary is Enabled or Disabled.
Serial Ports	The serial ports included in the rotary.

monitor/show interface status

Displays status information for an IP interface.

The `show interface status` command displays a static version of the Interface Status Screen; the information in the Interface Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface status` command was executed.

The `monitor interface status` command displays an active version of the Interface Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface NUMBER|all status
```

```
show interface NUMBER|all status
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the IP interface for which information is to be displayed. The number of allowable IP interfaces varies depending on your device. Determine the number of allowable IP interfaces with the following equation: the number of ports times the number of ethernet ports, plus 4.
all	Display information for all the IP interfaces on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor interface 1 status
```

```
show interface 1 status
```

Figure 49 shows an example of the Interface Status Screen.

Time:	Wed, 14 Dec 2005 16:19:34		
Interface Name:	Interface_1	Bound to :	eth0
IP Address:	112.19.161.191	IP Mask:	255.255.255.0
IP Broadcast Addr:	112.19.161.255	Learned from:	DHCP
DHCP Status:	Active	DHCP Lease Server:	112.19.163.21
DCHP Lease Expiration:			Wed, 11 Jan 2006 05:32:07 UTC

Figure 49 - Interface Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show interface status</code> command was executed.
Interface Name	The name of the IP interface.
IP Address	The IP Address of the IP interface.

monitor/show interface status (continued)

IP Broadcast Addr	The IP Broadcast Address of the IP interface.
DHCP Status	The current status of the DHCP client. Options are N/A (interface not configured to use DHCP), Active (DHCP lease successfully acquired from the server), Idle (DHCP client has not received an address from the server), or Demand (the DHCP client is attempting to renew its current lease).
DHCP Lease Expiration	The date and time at which the DHCP lease is set to expire.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.
IP Mask	The Subnet Mask of the IP interface.
Learned from	The method by which the current IP address of interface 1 was learned. Options are DHCP, BootP, RARP, IBoot, User Defined, and Configured.
DHCP Lease Server	If the IP address was learned via DHCP, this is the server from which the LX got its address.

monitor/show interface summary

Displays summary information on all of the IP interfaces that are configured on the LX unit.

The `show interface summary` command displays a static version of the Interfaces Summary Screen; the information in the Interfaces Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show interface summary` command was executed.

The `monitor interface summary` command displays an active version of the Interfaces Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor interface summary
```

```
show interface summary
```

Examples

```
monitor interface summary
```

```
show interface summary
```

Figure 50 shows an example of the Interfaces Summary Screen.

Name	Address	Broadcast	Addr. Mask	Bound to
Interface_1	*157.145.162.155	157.145.162.255	*255.255.255.0	bond0
Interface_2	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0:1
Interface_3	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0:2
Interface_4	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0:3
'*' before the value denote it was learned from ppciboot				

Figure 50 - Interfaces Summary Screen

Field	Description
Name	The name of the IP interface.
Address	The IP Address configured for the IP interface.
Broadcast	The Broadcast Address configured for the IP interface.
Addr. Mask	The subnet mask configured for the IP interface.
Bound to	The Ethernet port to which the IP interface is bound.

monitor/show ip6tables

Displays summary information for “ip6tables”.

The `show ip6tables` command displays a static version of the IP6Tables Screen; the information in the IP6Tables Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ip6tables` command was executed.

The `monitor ip6tables` command displays an active version of the IP6Tables Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor ip6tables`

`show ip6tables`

Examples

```
monitor ip6tables
```

```
show ip6tables
```

Figure 52 shows an example of the IP6Tables Screen.

```
# Generated by ip6tables-save v1.3.1 on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
*raw
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [12:1248]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [13:828]
COMMIT
# Completed on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
# Generated by ip6tables-save v1.3.1 on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
*mangle
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [12:1248]
:INPUT ACCEPT [12:1248]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [13:828]
:POSTROUTING ACCEPT [12:752]
COMMIT
# Completed on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
# Generated by ip6tables-save v1.3.1 on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
*filter
:INPUT ACCEPT [10:1040]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [1:64]
COMMIT
# Completed on Wed Jul  6 14:53:20 2005
```

Figure 51 - IP6 Tables Screen

monitor/show iptables

Displays summary information for “iptables”.

The `show iptables` command displays a static version of the IP Tables Screen; the information in the IP Tables Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show iptables` command was executed.

The `monitor iptables` command displays an active version of the IP Tables Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor iptables`

`show iptables`

Examples

```
monitor iptables
```

```
show iptables
```

Figure 52 shows an example of the IP Tables Screen.

```
# Generated by iptables-save v1.3.1 on Thu May 12 15:43:43 2005
*nat
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [384:60652]
:POSTROUTING ACCEPT [15:1180]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [15:1180]
COMMIT
# Completed on Thu May 12 15:43:43 2005
# Generated by iptables-save v1.3.1 on Thu May 12 15:43:43 2005
*filter
:INPUT ACCEPT [1029:113507]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [472:30157]
COMMIT
# Completed on Thu May 12 15:43:43 2005
```

Figure 52 - IP Tables Screen

monitor/show ipv6 neighbor device ethx

Displays a list of IPv6 neighbors for the LX unit.

The `show ipv6 neighbor device eth <device_number>` command displays the IPv6 Neighbor information. The IPv6 Neighbor Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ipv6 neighbors device eth <device_number>` command was executed.

The `monitor ipv6 neighbor device eth <device_number>` command displays an active version of the IPv6 Neighbor Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ipv6 neighbor device eth <device_number>
```

```
show ipv6 neighbor device eth <device_number>
```

Examples

```
monitor ipv6 neighbor device eth 0
```

```
show ipv6 neighbor device eth 1
```

Figure 60 shows an example of the IPv6 Neighbor Screen.

<pre>fe80::220:edff:febe:3caf lladdr 00:20:ed:be:3c:af PERMANENT fe80::220:edff:febe:3cae lladdr 00:20:ed:be:3c:ae router STALE</pre>

Figure 53 - IPv6 Neighbor Screen

monitor/show ipv6 routes device ethx

Displays a log of IPv6 routes for the LX unit.

The `show ipv6 routes device eth <device_number>` command displays a static version of the IPv6 Routes Screen; the information in the IPv6 Routes Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ipv6 routes device eth <device_number>` command was executed.

The `monitor ipv6 routes device eth <device_number>` command displays an active version of the IPv6 Routes Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ipv6 routes device eth <device_number>
```

```
show ipv6 routes device eth <device_number>
```

Examples

```
monitor ipv6 routes device eth 0
```

```
show ipv6 routes device eth 1
```

Figure 60 shows an example of the IPv6 Routes Screen.

```
3ffe:303:11:2::/64 proto kernel metric 256 mtu 1280 advmss 1220 metric 10 64
fe80::/64 metric 256 mtu 1280 advmss 1220 metric 10 64
ff00::/8 metric 256 mtu 1280 advmss 1220 metric 10 1
default via fe80::220:edff:febe:3caf proto kernel metric 1024 expires 29sec
mtu 1280 advmss 1220 metric 10 64
```

Figure 54 - IPv6 Routes Screen

monitor/show ipv6 tunnel

Displays the characteristics of all IPv6 tunnels, or a specific tunnel.

The `show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command displays a static version of the IPv6 Tunnel Screen; the information in the IPv6 Tunnel Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command was executed.

The `monitor ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command displays an active version of the IPv6 Tunnel Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>`

`show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>`

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	Specifies the IPv6 tunnel for which information is to be displayed.

Examples

```
show ipv6 tunnel all
show ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4
```

Figure 42 shows an example of the IPv6 Tunnel Screen.

Tunnel Name	6to4local	
Tunnel Address:		2002:8cb3:6432::1/16
Tunnel Local Address:		140.179.100.50
Tunnel Remote Address:		any
Tunnel TTL:		244

Figure 55 - IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen

Field	Description
Tunnel Name	The name of the tunnel.
Tunnel Address	The IPv6 address of the device attached to the tunnel.
Tunnel Local Address	The local IPv4 address.
Tunnel Remote Address	The remote IPv6 address of the device attached to the tunnel.
Tunnel TTL	The number of seconds in the packet TTL. The range is 0-255. The default is 255.

monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics

Displays information about the KerberosV5 configuration for the LX unit.

The `show kerberosv5 characteristics` command displays a static version of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen; the information in the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show kerberosv5 characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor kerberosv5 characteristics` command displays an active version of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor kerberosv5 characteristics
```

```
show kerberosv5 characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor kerberosv5 characteristics
```

```
show kerberosv5 characteristics
```

Figure 56 shows an example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 28 Nov 2006 08:51:36 US/EASTERN		
Kerberos V5 Configuration Settings			
Keytab:	Configured	Local Subscriber:	Disabled
Forward Credentials:	Disabled		
Superuser Instance:			admin
Realm:			IS.MLC.COM
Master KDC:	120.119.129.203	Port:	88
Slave KDC 1:		Port:	
Slave KDC 2:		Port:	
Kerberos V5 Authentication Serial Ports:			
Kerberos V5 Authentication Interfaces:			

Figure 56 - KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Keytab	Indicates whether the keytab is Configured or not. The <code>krb5.keytab</code> contains a password that a network service shares with the KDC. The network service authenticates an encrypted service credential by using the <code>krb5.keytab</code> to decrypt it.
Forward Credentials	Indicates whether the Forward Credentials are Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics (continued)

Superuser Instance	The name of the Instance in which users become superusers.
Realm	The name of the realm.
Master KDC	The IP address or hostname of the master Key Distribution Center (KDC).
Slave KDC 1	The IP address or hostname of the slave Key Distribution Center (KDC) 1.
Slave KDC 2	The IP address or hostname of the slave Key Distribution Center (KDC) 2.
Local Subscriber	Indicates the state of the feature. Options are Enabled, Disabled, and Only (in which the authentication user name must exist on the LX, or the authentication user name is dropped).

monitor/show kerberosv5 credentials

Displays the KerberosV5 principal and ticket held in the credentials cache for your current active session (not credentials for sessions active on the LX), as well as the flags present on the ticket.

The `show kerberosv5 credentials` command displays a static version of the KerberosV5 Credentials Screen; the information in the KerberosV5 Credentials Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show kerberosv5 credentials` command was executed.

The `monitor kerberosv5 credentials` command displays an active version of the KerberosV5 Credentials Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor kerberosv5 credentials`

`show kerberosv5 credentials`

Examples

`monitor kerberosv5 credentials`

`show kerberosv5 credentials`

Figure 57 shows an example of the KerberosV5 Credentials Screen.

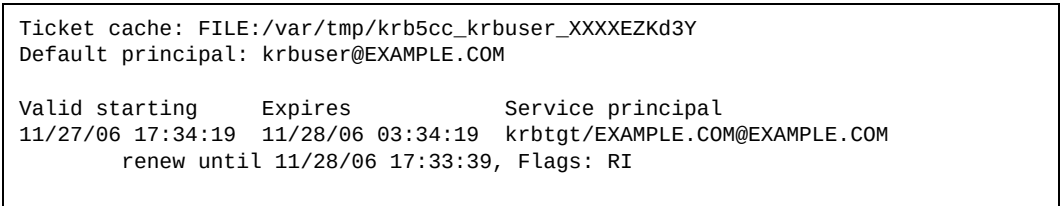


Figure 57 - KerberosV5 Credentials Screen

Field	Description
Ticket Cache	The file name of the ticket cache.
Default Principal	The default KerberosV5 principal.
Service Principal	The name of the service principal.
Flags	The type of flag. This is equivalent to “Klist-F” in Linux.

monitor/show kerberosv5 status

The `show kerberosv5 status` command displays a static version of the KerberosV5 Status Screen; the information in the KerberosV5 Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show kerberosv5 status` command was executed.

The `monitor kerberosv5 status` command displays an active version of the KerberosV5 Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor kerberosv5 status
```

```
show kerberosv5 status
```

Examples

```
monitor kerberosv5 status
```

```
show kerberosv5 status
```

Figure 58 shows an example of the KerberosV5 Status Screen.

Time:	Mon, 09 Oct 2006 13:36:19 UTC
Kerberos V5 Status & Counters	
Successful Logins:	0
Failed Logins:	0
Fallback Logins:	0

Figure 58 - KerberosV5 Status Screen

Field	Description
Kerberos V5 Status & Counters	Successful Logins The number of successful logins using KerberosV5.
	Failed Logins The number of unsuccessful logins using KerberosV5.
	Fallback Logins The number of logins that have been done through the Fallback Login feature.

monitor/show kerberosv5 summary

Displays summary information for the KerberosV5 Realm, and configured KDCs.

The `show kerberosv5 summary` command displays a static version of the KerberosV5 Summary Screen; the information in the KerberosV5 Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show kerberosv5 summary` command was executed.

The `monitor kerberosv5 summary` command displays an active version of the KerberosV5 Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor kerberosv5 summary`

`show kerberosv5 summary`

Examples

`monitor kerberosv5 summary`

`show kerberosv5 summary`

Figure 59 shows an example of the KerberosV5 Summary Screen.

Realm:	EXAMPLE.COM		
Master KDC:	120.119.129.203	Port:	88
Slave KDC 1:	120.119.129.204	Port:	88
Slave KDC 2:	120.119.129.205	Port:	88

Figure 59 - KerberosV5 Summary Screen

Field	Description
Realm	The name of the KerberosV5 realm.
Master KDC	The IP address or hostname of the master Key Distribution Center (KDC).
Slave KDC 1	The IP address or hostname of the slave Key Distribution Center (KDC) 1.
Slave KDC 2	The IP address or hostname of the slave Key Distribution Center (KDC) 2.
Port	The port the Master or Slave KDC is connected to.

monitor/show kernel log

Displays a log of Linux kernel activity for the LX unit.

The `show kernel log` command displays a static version of the Kernel Log Screen; the information in the Kernel Log Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show kernel log` command was executed.

The `monitor kernel log` command displays an active version of the Kernel Log Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor kernel log`

`show kernel log`

Examples

`monitor kernel log`

`show kernel log`

Figure 60 shows an example of the Kernel Log Screen.

```
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: klogd 1.4.1, log source = /proc/kmsg started.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Cannot find map file.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: No module symbols loaded - kernel modules not
enabled.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Linux version 2.4.19 (build@GenBuild) (gcc version
2.95.3 20010315 (release)) #1 Wed Feb 26 08:16:45 EST 2003
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: On node 0 totalpages: 16384
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: zone(0): 16384 pages.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: zone(1): 0 pages.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: zone(2): 0 pages.
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Kernel command line: root=/dev/ram CONSOLE=/dev
/console
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Decrementer Frequency = 247500000/60
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Calibrating delay loop... 65.53 BogoMIPS
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Memory: 57500k available (1440k kernel code, 49
2k data, 56k init, 0k highmem)
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Dentry cache hash table entries: 8192 (order: 4
, 65536 bytes)
Jan  3 15:42:50 In-Reach kernel: Inode cache hash table entries: 4096 (order: 3,
32768 bytes)

Type a key to continue, q to quit
```

Figure 60 - Kernel Log Screen

monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics

Displays the characteristics of the named alarm.

The `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command displays a static version of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command displays an active version of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldam alarm [<alarm_name>|all] characteristics
```

```
show ldam alarm [<alarm_name>|all] characteristics
```

```
monitor ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number>  
characteristics
```

```
show ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number>  
characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor ldam alarm 4_1 characteristics
```

```
show ldam alarm all characteristics
```

```
show ldam alarm port 4 point 1 characteristics
```

Figure 61 shows an example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC
Port Name:	Port 4
Alarm Port: 4 Point: 1 (CTS)	
Name:	Server_alarm_for_Lab4
Description:	The server alarm for Lab 4
Fault Trap Severity:	Critical Fault State: Closed
Fault Traps:	Enabled

Figure 61 - LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Alarm Port	The current port number.

monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics (continued)

Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Description	The configured alarm description.
Fault Trap Severity	Indicates the SNMP Trap Severity level. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.
Fault State	Indicates whether the Fault State is Open or Closed.
Fault Traps	Indicates the Fault Trap Setting (Enabled or Disabled).

monitor/show ldam alarm name status

Displays the status of the named alarm.

The `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> status` command displays a static version of the LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen; the information in the LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> status` command was executed.

The `monitor ldam alarm <alarm_name> status` command displays an active version of the LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldam alarm [<alarm_name>|all] status
```

```
show ldam alarm [<alarm_name>|all] status
```

```
monitor ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> status
```

```
show ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> status
```

Examples

```
monitor ldam alarm 4_1 status
```

```
show ldam alarm all status
```

```
show ldam alarm port 4 point 1 status
```

Figure 62 shows an example of the LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen.

Time:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC
Port Name:	Port 4
Alarm Port: 4 Point: 1 (CTS: LOW)	
Name: Door_alarm_for_Lab4	
Current State: Normal	Faulted Count: 10
Last time faulted:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC

Figure 62 - LDAM Alarm Name Status Screen

Field	Description
Port Name	The current port.
Alarm Port	The current alarm port number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Current State	The Current State of the alarm (Faulted or Normal).
Faulted Count	Indicates the number of times the alarm has tripped.

monitor/show Idam alarm name status (continued)

Last Time Faulted	Indicates the last time the alarm was tripped.

monitor/show ldam control name characteristics

Displays the characteristics of the named control output.

The `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command displays a static version of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command refreshes the screen that displays an active version of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldam control [<control_name>|all] characteristics
show ldam control [<control_name>|all] characteristics
monitor ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number>
characteristics
show ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number>
characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor ldam control 4_1 characteristics
show ldam control all characteristics
show ldam control port 4 point 1 characteristics
```

Figure 63 shows an example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC
Port Name:	Port 4
Control Port: 4 Point: 1 (DTR)	
Name:	Fan_control_Lab_1
Description:	Controlling fan for Lab 1
Current State:	Deassert
Energized State:	Deassert

Figure 63 - LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Port Name	The current port.
Control Port	The current control port number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.

monitor/show Idam control name characteristics (continued)

Description	The description configured for this control point.
Current State	The current physical state for this control point. Options are Assert or Deassert.
Energized State	This is a logical value and does not toggle the signal level.

monitor/show ldam control name status

Displays the status of the named control output.

The `show ldam control <control_name> status` command displays a static version of the LDAM Control Name Status Screen; the information in the LDAM Control Name Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldam control <control_name> status` command was executed.

The `monitor ldam control <control_name> status` command displays an active version of the LDAM Control Name Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldam control [<control_name>|all] status
```

```
show ldam control [<control_name>|all] status
```

```
monitor ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> status
```

```
show ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> status
```

Examples

```
monitor ldam control 4_1 status
```

```
show ldam control all status
```

```
show ldam control port 4 point 1 status
```

Figure 64 shows an example of the LDAM Control Name Status Screen.

Time:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC
Port Name:	Port 4
Control Port:	4 Point: 1 (DTR:Assert)
Name:	Fan_control_Lab_1
Operational State:	Open

Figure 64 - LDAM Control Name Status Screen

Field	Description
Port Name	The current port.
Control Port	The current control port number.
Point	The current point.
Name	The point name.
Operational State	Indicates whether the contact is Open or Closed.

monitor/show ldap characteristics

Displays information about the LDAP configuration for the LX unit.

The `show ldap characteristics` command displays a static version of the LDAP Characteristics Screen; the information in the LDAP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldap characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor ldap characteristics` command displays an active version of the LDAP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldap characteristics
```

```
show ldap characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor ldap characteristics
```

```
show ldap characteristics
```

Figure 65 shows an example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 06 Mar 2007 15:44:28 US/EASTERN	
Primary LDAP Authentication Server:		
Server:	host1.example.com	
LDAP Auth. TCP Port:	636	
LDAP Base DN:	dc=training, dc=bos, dc=gst, dc=com	
Retry:	3	Timeout: 5
Secondary LDAP Authentication Server:		
Server:	host2.example.com	
LDAP Auth. TCP Port:	636	
LDAP Base DN:	dc=training, dc=bos, dc=gst, dc=com	
Retry:	3	Timeout: 5
Local Subscriber:	Disabled	Version: 3
LDAP Authentication Serial Ports:	1	
LDAP Authentication Interfaces:		

Figure 65 - LDAP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Primary LDAP Authentication Server	The server name in the IP Address of the Primary LDAP Authentication Server. This name must match the name in the Certification file in version 3.
Primary LDAP Auth. TCP Port	The Primary LDAP Authentication TCP Port. If you are running LDAP version 2, the allowable values are 0 - 65535. Options are 389 and 636, if you are running LDAP Version 3.

monitor/show ldap characteristics (continued)

LDAP Base DN	The Search Path of the Primary or Secondary LDAP Authentication Server.
Retry	The number of times the LX unit will attempt to connect to the LDAP server.
Secondary LDAP Authentication Server	The server name or IP Address of the Secondary LDAP Authentication Server.
Secondary LDAP Auth. TCP Port	The TCP port that the LX unit and the applicable LDAP authentication server will use for communication. If you are running LDAP version 2, the allowable values are 0 - 65535. Options are 389 and 636, if you are running LDAP Version 3.
Timeout	The time to wait for the Primary or Secondary LDAP Authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the server.
Local Subscriber	The state of the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature. The allowable values are Enabled, Disabled, and Only.
Version	The version of LDAP to use when connecting to the LDAP authentication server (be they primary or secondary). The allowable values are 2 and 3.
Inbound LDAP Enabled Serial Ports	The Inbound serial ports that are enabled for LDAP.
Outbound LDAP Enabled Serial Ports	The Outbound serial ports that are enabled for LDAP.
LDAP Enabled Interfaces	The LX interfaces that are enabled for LDAP.

monitor/show ldap status

Displays status information for the LDAP Primary and Secondary Authentication Servers.

The `show ldap status` command displays a static version of the LDAP Status Screen; the information in the LDAP Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldap status` command was executed.

The `monitor ldap status` command displays an active version of the LDAP Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldap status
```

```
show ldap status
```

Examples

```
monitor ldap status
```

```
show ldap status
```

Figure 66 shows an example of the LDAP Status Screen.

Time:	Mon, 12 Jan 2004 01:00:57 UTC	
LDAP Authentication Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Logins:	0	0
Authentication Failures:	0	0
LDAP Fallback Counter Summary		
Total Fallback Logins:	5	

Figure 66 - LDAP Status Screen

Field	Description	
LDAP Authentication Counter Summary	Successful Logins	The number of successful logins using LDAP.
	Authentication Failures	The number of unsuccessful logins using LDAP.
LDAP Fallback Counter Summary	Total Fallback Logins	The number of logins that have been done through the LDAP Fallback Login feature.

monitor/show ldap summary

Displays summary information for the LDAP Primary and Secondary Authentication Servers.

The `show ldap summary` command displays a static version of the LDAP Summary Screen; the information in the LDAP Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ldap summary` command was executed.

The `monitor ldap summary` command displays an active version of the LDAP Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ldap summary
```

```
show ldap summary
```

Examples

```
monitor ldap summary
```

```
show ldap summary
```

Figure 67 shows an example of the LDAP Summary Screen.

LDAP Server Summary		Thu, 14 Aug 2003 03:20:00 UTC	
Primary Auth. Server:	0.0.0.0	Primary Auth. TCP Port:	389
Secondary Auth. Server:	0.0.0.0	Secondary Auth. TCP Port:	389

Figure 67 - LDAP Summary Screen

Field	Description
Primary Auth. Server	The IP Address of the Primary LDAP Authentication server.
Secondary Auth. Server	The IP Address of the Secondary LDAP Authentication server.
Primary Auth. TCP Port	The TCP port for the Primary LDAP Authentication server.
Secondary Auth. TCP Port	The TCP port for the Secondary LDAP Authentication server.

monitor/show lpd queue alternate characteristics

Displays the LPD alternate characteristics for a specific queue or all queues.

The `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all alternate characteristics` command displays a static version of the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen; the information in the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all alternate characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all alternate characteristics` command displays an active version of the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all alternate characteristics
```

```
show lpd queue <queue_name>|all alternate characteristics
```

Where	Means

all	Display LPD information for all LX configured LPD queues.

<queue_name>	The name of the specific queue for which you want alternate characteristics.

Examples

```
monitor lpd queue lxserial alternate characteristics
```

```
show lpd queue all alternate characteristics
```

Figure 68 shows an example of the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics screen.

Time:	Mon, 29 Jan 2007 07:55:29 UTC			
Print Queue	Queue Type	Master Queue	Redirect Queue	Port
lxprinter	Standard	N/A	backup-printer	2

Figure 68 - LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Print Queue	The name of the print queue.
Queue Type	The type of queue (Standard, Slave, or Master).
Master Queue	If the print queue is a slave queue, the associated master queue is displayed.

monitor/show lpd queue alternate characteristics (continued)

Redirect Queue	If the print queue has been redirected, the name of that queue is displayed.
Port	The LX port number for which the print queue is configured (if not a master queue).

monitor/show lpd queue characteristics

Displays the LPD characteristics for a specific queue or all queues.

The `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics` command displays a static version of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen; the information in the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics` command displays an active version of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics
```

```
show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics
```

Where	Means

all	Display LPD information for all LX configured LPD queues.

<queue_name>	The name of the queue or queues you want characteristics for.

Examples

```
monitor lpd queue lxserial characteristics
```

```
show lpd queue all characteristics
```

Figure 69 shows an example of the LPD Queue Characteristics screen.

Printer	Printing	Spooling	Jobs	Server	Subserver	Redirect	Status/(Debug)
lxserial@LX	enabled	enabled	0	none	none		

Figure 69 - LPD Queue Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Printer	The name of the print queue.
Printing	Whether or not the queue is enabled for printing (Enabled or Disabled).
Spooling	Whether or not the queue is enabled for spooling (Enabled or Disabled).
Jobs	How many jobs are in the queue.

monitor/show lpd queue characteristics (continued)

Server	Displays varied information, such as: None - No activity The number of bytes of a queued print job(s).
Subserver	If the queue is a load balance master, the slave queues are displayed.
Redirect	Not used at this time.
Status/Debug	Not used at this time.

monitor/show lpd queue status

Displays the LPD status for a specific queue or all queues.

The `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all status` command displays a static version of the LPD Queue Status Screen; the information in the LPD Queue Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show lpd queue <queue_name>|all status` command was executed. This screen lists the current active print job and the one last completed.

The `monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all status` command displays an active version of the LPD Queue Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor lpd queue <queue_name>|all status
```

```
show lpd queue <queue_name>|all status
```

Where	Means

all	Display LPD information for all asynchronous ports.

<queue_name>	The name of the queue or queues you want characteristics for.

Examples

```
monitor lpd queue lxserial status
```

```
show lpd queue all status
```

Figure 70 shows an example of the LPD Queue Status screen.

Time: Tue, 27 Mar 2007 07:55:29 UTC			
Printer: lxserial@LX			
Queue: no printable jobs in queue			
Server: no server active			
Status: job 'root@csdev+211' saved at 12:10:54.524			
Rank	Owner/ID	Pr/Class Job Files	Size Time
done	root@csdev+211	C/csdev 211 hosts	228 12:10:40

Figure 70 - LPD Queue Status Screen

Field	Description
Printer	The name of the print queue.
Queue	Whether or not any printable jobs are in the queue.

monitor/show lpd queue status (continued)

Server	Whether or not the LPD server is active.
Status	The status of specific print jobs.
Rank	The order in which the current print job was printed, and whether the job is done or still active.
Owner/ID	The ID of the current user.
PR/Class	The hostname/identifier if offered by the client.
Job	The number of the print job.
Files	The filename service ID.
Size	The size of the print job.
Time	The time the print job was sent to the queue and started printing.

monitor/show log

Displays the contents of syslogd for the LX unit.

The `show log` command displays a static version of the Log Screen; the information in the Log Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show log` command was executed.

The `monitor log` command displays an active version of the Log Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor log`

`show log`

Examples

`monitor log`

`show log`

Figure 71 shows an example of the Log Screen.

```
Dec 31 21:10:20 In-Reach syslogd 1.4.1: restart.
Dec 31 21:10:20 In-Reach kernel: klogd 1.4.1, log source = /proc/kmsg started.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Cannot find map file.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: No module symbols loaded - kernel modules not
enabled.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Linux version 2.4.19 (build@GenBuild) (gcc vers
ion 2.95.3 20010315 (release)) #1 Mon Feb 3 07:52:36 EST 2003
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: On node 0 totalpages: 16384
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: zone(0): 16384 pages.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: zone(1): 0 pages.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: zone(2): 0 pages.
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Kernel command line: root=/dev/ram CONSOLE=/dev
/console
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Decrementer Frequency = 247500000/60
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Calibrating delay loop... 65.53 BogoMIPS
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Memory: 58432k available (1292k kernel code, 43
2k data, 52k init, 0k highmem)
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Dentry cache hash table entries: 8192 (order: 4
, 65536 bytes)
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Inode cache hash table entries: 4096 (order: 3,
32768 bytes)
Dec 31 21:10:21 In-Reach kernel: Mount-cache hash table entries: 1024 (order: 1,
8192 bytes)

Type a key to continue, q to quit
```

Figure 71 - Log Screen

monitor/show message

Displays the next message in your queue of interactive messages. (Interactive messages are sent to you with the `message user` command. For more information, refer to “message user” on page 66.)

The `show message` command displays a static version of the Message Screen; the only message that is displayed is the one that was next in queue when the `show message` command was executed.

The `monitor message` command displays an active version of the Message Screen; the contents of the screen is updated with each new message that comes into the queue.

Syntax

`monitor message`

`show message`

Examples

`monitor message`

`show message`

Figure 72 shows an example of the Message Screen.

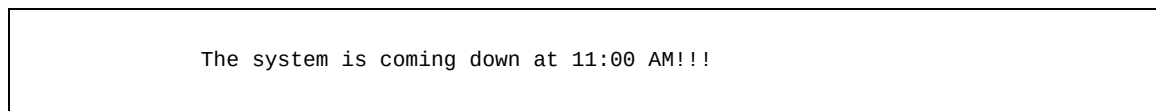


Figure 72 - Message Screen

monitor/show notification log

Displays the Notification Log for the LX unit. The Notification Log lists the events of the Notification Feature.

Syntax

monitor notification log

show notification log

Examples

monitor notification log

show notification log

Figure 73 shows an example of the Notification Log Screen.

```
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[458]: Tap dialing: SMSC 918668230501...
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[457]: connect() failed
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[457]: Failed to Connect to Server
140.179.176.21:25...
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[457]: Could not deliver message 0: Service:
bmiller_email to bmiller@itouchcom.com
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[469]: Tap dialing: SMSC 918668230501...
Jun 19 13:53:10 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[467]: Tap dialing: SMSC 918668230501...
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[459]: connect() failed
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[459]: Failed to Connect to Server
140.179.176.21:25...
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[459]: Could not deliver message 0: Service:
bmiller_email to bmiller@itouchcom.com
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[468]: connect() failed
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[468]: Failed to Connect to Server
140.179.176.21:25...
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[468]: Could not deliver message 0: Service:
bmiller_email to bmiller@itouchcom.com
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[476]: connect() failed
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[476]: Failed to Connect to Server
140.179.176.21:25...
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[476]: Could not deliver message 0: Service:
bmiller_email to bmiller@itouchcom.com
Jun 19 13:53:11 In-Reach (notifyd-Child)[476]: Service: bmiller_email: Successful
Time Completion: 5 seconds
```

Figure 73 - Notification Log Screen

monitor/show notification message

Displays the ID number, string portion (message), facility, and priority of configurable syslogd messages.

The `show notification message` command displays a static version of the Message Screen; the information in the Message Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show notification message` command was executed.

The `monitor notification message` command displays an active version of the Message Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor notification message NUMBER|all
```

```
show notification message NUMBER|all
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The ID number of a configurable syslogd message.
all	Display all of the configurable syslogd messages on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor notification message 4
```

```
show notification message 4
```

Figure 74 shows an example of the Message Screen.

Message record 4: Message: The Shell has been exited by Facility: user Priority: notice

Figure 74 - Message Screen

monitor/show notification profile service

Displays information on Service Profiles configured for the Notification Feature.

The `show notification profile service` command displays a static version of the Service Profile Screen; the information in the Service Profile Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show notification profile service` command was executed.

The `monitor notification profile service` command displays an active version of the Service Profile Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor notification profile service <name>|all
```

```
show notification profile service <name>|all
```

Where	Means
<i>name</i>	The Service Profile for which data is to be displayed.
all	Display the specified data for all Service Profiles on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor notification profile service all
```

```
show notification profile service all
```

Figure 75 shows an example of the Service Profile Screen.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN
ServiceProfile: Server16 Protocol: smtp
Server: 160.120.100.16 Email Name; JohnDoe
Email Subject: System Notification from LX2

ServiceProfile: Server17 Protocol: smtp
Server: 160.120.100.17 Email Name; JaneDoe
Email Subject: System Notification from LX2

ServiceProfile: jackasync Protocol: async
Async Port: 5

ServiceProfile: jack Protocol: tap
SMSC: 18668230501 Bits/Parity/StopBits:8N1
Modem Port(s): 33

ServiceProfile: webjack Protocol: web
Driver: verizon_web
```

Figure 75 - Service Profile Screen

monitor/show notification profile user

Displays information on User Profiles of the Notification Feature.

The `show notification profile user` command displays a static version of the User Profile Screen; the information in the User Profile Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show notification profile user` command was executed.

The `monitor notification profile user` command displays an active version of the User Profile Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor notification profile user <name>|all
```

```
show notification profile user <name>|all
```

Where	Means
<i>name</i>	The User Profile for which data is to be displayed.
all	Display the specified data for all User Profiles on the LX unit.

Example

```
monitor notification profile user all
```

```
show notification profile user all
```

Figure 76 shows an example of the User Profile Screen.

```
UserProfile: debug ServiceProfile: debug
Contact:
Facility: all Priority: debug

UserProfile: grogers@mrv ServiceProfile: N/A
Contact:
Facility: kern Priority: emerg

UserProfile: mark ServiceProfile: N/A
Contact:
Facility: kern Priority: emerg

UserProfile: jacklocal ServiceProfile: jacklocal
Contact:
Facility: user Priority: warning
```

Figure 76 - User Profile Screen

monitor/show ntp characteristics

Displays the LX NTP characteristics.

The `show ntp characteristics` command displays a static version of the NTP Characteristics Screen; the information in the NTP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ntp characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor ntp characteristics` command displays an active version of the NTP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor ntp characteristics
```

```
show ntp characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor ntp characteristics
```

```
show ntp characteristics
```

Figure 77 shows an example of the NTP Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 11 Jul 2006 09:33:26 US/EASTERN		
NTP Daemon:	Enabled	NTP Source Interface:	1
NTP Server:	120.119.149.160	NTP Server Alternate:	0.0.0.0
NTP IPv6 Server:			::0
NTP IPv6 Server Alternate:			::0

Figure 77 - NTP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The time at which you performed the command.
NTP Daemon	Indicates whether the Network Time Protocol (NTP) Daemon is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
NTP Server	The IP Address of the NTP server for the LX unit.
NTP IPv6 Server	The IPv6 Address of the NTP server for the LX unit.
NTP IPv6 Server Alternate	The alternate IPv6 Address of the NTP server for the LX unit.
NTP Source Interface	The interface number the LX sends when contacting the NTP server.
NTP Server Alternate	An alternate server for the LX unit.

monitor/show outlet

Displays the characteristics of outlets.

The `show outlet` command displays a static version of the Outlet Characteristics Screen; the information in the Outlet Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show outlet` command was executed.

The `monitor outlet` command displays an active version of the Outlet Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor outlet <outlet_list>|all
```

```
show outlet <outlet_list>|all
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets for which data is to be displayed. The Power Port number, combined with the outlet number, identifies each outlet. The Power Port number and the outlet number are separated by a colon (:). For example, 2:5 identifies outlet 5 on the device that is managed from port 2. If you specify more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i>, the outlets must be separated by blank spaces; for example, 2:5 3:7 4:2 4:3 4:5. Up to 99 outlets can be included in an outlet group. You can specify a range of port numbers, or a range of outlets, by placing a hyphen between the first and last port number, or the first and last outlet, in the range. For example, 2-4:1 specifies outlet 1 on ports 2 through 4; 2:1-5 specifies outlets 1 through 5 on port 2.
all	Display the characteristics of all outlets that are managed from the LX unit.

Usage Guidelines

If the Outlet Management Feature is enabled, this command will display only those outlets that you can manage from your subscriber account. If the Outlet Management Feature is disabled, this command will display all of the outlets on the LX unit. For more information on the Outlet Management Feature, refer to “outlet access enable” on page 463.

Examples

```
monitor outlet all
```

```
monitor outlet 4:5
```

```
monitor outlet 7-9:2 9:3-7 10:2 11:3
```

monitor/show outlet (continued)

show outlet all

show outlet 4:5

show outlet 7-9:2 9:3-7 10:2 11:3

Figure 78 shows an example of the Outlet Characteristics Screen.

Time:		Mon, 26 Mar 2007 19:47:46 UTC					
Device 10:							
Outlet	Name	State	Boot	Status	Wakeup	Load	Off Groups
1		On	0	Normal	On	Enabled	
Groups: 1, 5, 7, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93, 95, 97, 99							
2		On	1	Normal	On	Enabled	
Groups: 2, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98							
3	test	On	2	Normal	On	Enabled	1
4		On	3	Normal	On	Enabled	2
5		On	4	Normal	On	Enabled	1, 5
6		On	5	Normal	On	Enabled	2
7		On	6	Normal	On	Enabled	
8		On	7	Normal	On	Enabled	2
9		On	8	Normal	On	Enabled	
10		On	9	Normal	On	Enabled	
11		On	10	Normal	On	Enabled	
12		On	11	Normal	On	Enabled	
13		On	12	Normal	On	Enabled	
14		On	13	Normal	On	Enabled	
15		On	14	Normal	On	Enabled	
16		On	15	Normal	On	Enabled	3

Figure 78 - Outlet Characteristics Screen

monitor/show outlet group status

Displays status information for outlet groups.

The `show outlet group status` command displays a static version of the Outlet Group Status Screen; the information in the Outlet Group Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show outlet group status` command was executed.

The `monitor outlet group status` command displays an active version of the Outlet Group Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor outlet group <group_number>|name <group_name>|all status`

`show outlet group <group_number>|name <group_name>|all status`

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an existing outlet group.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of an existing outlet group.
all	Display the specified data for all outlet groups on the LX unit.

Examples

`monitor outlet group all status`

`show outlet group all status`

Figure 79 shows an example of the Outlet Group Status Screen.

Time:	Mon, 16 Sep 2002 17:55:19	Group Number:	2
Group Name:	mypc	Group Off Time:	4
Port	Outlet	State	
2	1	Not configured	
2	2	Not configured	

Figure 79 - Outlet Group Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show outlet group status</code> command was executed.
Group Name	The descriptive name of the outlet group.
Port	The LX Port from which the outlet is managed.

monitor/show outlet group status (continued)

Outlet	The outlet number.
State	The state of the individual outlet.
Group Number	The group number of the outlet group.
Group Off Time	The length of time that outlets in the group must remain off after they have been turned off.

monitor/show port apd

Displays the APD settings of the port at which you are logged on.

The `show port apd` command displays a static version of the Port APD Settings Screen; the information in the Port APD Settings Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port apd` command was executed.

The `monitor port apd` command displays an active version of the Port APD Settings Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port apd
```

```
show port apd
```

Examples

```
monitor port apd
```

```
show port apd
```

The Logged-in Port APD Settings Screen is identical to the Port APD Settings Screen. Figure 81 on page 183 contains an example of the Port APD Settings Screen.

monitor/show port async alternate summary

Displays alternate summary information for all of the asynchronous ports on the LX unit.

The `show port async alternate summary` command displays a static version of the Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen; the information in the Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen is the port configuration information that was in effect when the `show port async alternate summary` command was executed.

The `monitor port async alternate summary` command displays an active version of the Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor port async alternate summary`

`show port async alternate summary`

Examples

`monitor port async alternate summary`

`show port async alternate summary`

Figure 80 shows an example of the Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen.

Time:		Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN			
Port	Port Name	Access	Status	Local Accesses	Remote Accesses
1	Port_1	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
2	Port_2	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
3	Port_3	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
4	Port_4	Notify	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	Port_5	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
6	Port_6	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
7	Port_7	Remote	Avail	N/A	0
8	Port_8	Remote	Avail	N/A	0

Figure 80 - Asynchronous Port Alternate Summary Screen

Field	Description
Port	The Port Number
Port Name	The Port Name
Access	The access method for the port
Status	The port status. The field is valid only for ports with access methods of Local, Remote, Dynamic, Databuffer, PPP, and APD. Ports with other access methods will display N/A in this field.
Local Accesses	Indicates the number of times the local port has been locally accessed.
Remote Accesses	Indicates the number of times the port has been accessed remotely.

monitor/show port async apd

Displays the APD settings of an asynchronous port.

The `show port async apd` command displays a static version of the Port APD Settings Screen; the information in the Port APD Settings Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async apd` command was executed.

The `monitor port async apd` command displays an active version of the Port APD Settings Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor port async all|<port_number> apd`

`show port async all|<port_number> apd`

Where	Means
<code>all</code>	Display information for all asynchronous ports.
<code>port_number</code>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

`monitor port async 5 apd`

`show port async 5 apd`

Figure 81 shows an example of the Port APD Settings screen.

Time:	Tue, 01 Aug 2006 14:21:12 US/EASTERN
Port Number:	1 Port Name: Port_1
Retry:	2 Timeout: 1
Signature:	7eff0000000000000000000000000000

Figure 81 - Port APD Settings Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the command was executed.
Port Number	The port at which you are logged in.
Port Name	The port name.
Retry	The number of retries that remote hosts can have after they fail to make an APD connection on the first try.

monitor/show port async apd (continued)

Timeout	The length of time, in seconds, that the port can spend in an attempt to determine which protocol is being used to make a connection.
Apd Signature	The signature of the expected protocol.

monitor/show port async characteristics

Displays the characteristics of an asynchronous port.

The `show port async characteristics` command displays a static version of the Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the Port Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor port async characteristics` command displays an active version of the Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async all|<port_number> characteristics
```

```
show port async all|<port_number> characteristics
```

Where	Means

all	Display information for all asynchronous ports.

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 5 characteristics
```

```
show port async 5 characteristics
```

Figure 82 shows an example of the Port Characteristics screen.

Time:	Wed, 21 Feb 2007 14:02:29 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	genlx Diag Port
Access:	Remote	Device Name:	/dev/ttyGN0
Speed:	9600	Banner:	banner.default
Bits per Character:	8	MOTD:	motd.default
Stop Bits:	1	Local Prompt:	Login
Parity:	None	Autobaud Retry:	5
Flow Control:	Xon	Max Mirror Connections:	1
Autohangup:	Enabled		
DSR Wait:	Enabled		
DTR Drop Time:	2	Break:	Enabled
		Break String/Control:	
Authentication:	Local	Special Break String:	
Auth. FallBack Attempts:	0		
RADIUS Accounting:	Disabled	IdleBuffer:	Enabled
TACACS+ Accounting:	Disabled	Transparent Mode:	Disabled
Connect Prompt:	Disabled		
Connect Prompt String:		Type a key to continue.	
Connect Command:			

Figure 82 - Port Async Characteristics Screen

monitor/show port async characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the show port characteristics command was executed.
Port Number	The port at which you are logged in.
Access	The access method for the port.
Speed	The speed of the port.
Bits per Character	The number of bits per character for data characters that are transmitted or received over the serial connection between the LX port and the device connected to the port. The possible values are 7 or 8 bits. The default value is 8.
Stop Bits	The number of stop bits used to maintain synchronization of data. The possible values are 1 or 2.
Parity	The method by which the LX unit and the device connected to the port check for single-bit errors in characters transmitted or received by the port. (This is called a parity check because the device provides an extra bit, called a parity bit, for error checking.) The possible values are EVEN, NONE, and ODD, and the default value is NONE.
Flow Control	The flow control ("handshaking") method used by the serial interface to control data transfer between the LX port and the device connected to the port. The possible values are XON, CTS, and NONE (disabled). The default value is XON.
Autohangup	Indicates whether the port will log out when the last session is terminated. The allowable values are Enabled and Disabled.
DSR Wait	Indicates whether the port will wait until DSR is up before proceeding. The allowable values are Enabled and Disabled.
DTR Drop Time	The number of seconds the DTR is held down after it is dropped, before being reasserted. The default is 2. The range is 1 - 255.
Inbound Authentication	Indicates whether inbound authentication is Enabled or Disabled on the port.
Outbound Authentication	Indicates whether outbound authentication is Enabled or Disabled on the port.
Auth. Fallback Attempts	The number of attempts made to the primary and secondary server before going to local security. . The default is 3.
RADIUS Accounting	Shows the current status of RADIUS accounting. The valid values are Enabled or Disabled.
TACACS+ Accounting	Shows the current status of TACACS+ accounting. The valid values are Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async characteristics (continued)

Connect Command	The command, or commands, that are executed when a connection to the port is made.
Port Name	An ASCII string that is typically used to identify the port that is displayed in this screen.
Device Name	The device name of the port.
Banner	The banner file for the port.
MOTD (Message of the Day)	The Message of the Day filename for the port.
Local Prompt	The prompt used on the local LX.
Autobaud Retry	The number of times that the LX port will attempt to determine the speed of an incoming connection.
Max Mirror Connections	The number of async connections on which port mirroring is enabled. The range is 1-10. The default is 1.
Break	The action the port will take when the user presses the BREAK key. The possible values are Enabled or Disabled.
Break String/Control	The Break String or Control for the port.
Special Break String	The unique break string for the port.
IdleBuffer	Indicates whether the IdleBuffer is Enabled or Disabled
Transparent Mode	Indicates whether Transparent Mode is Enabled or Disabled on the port.

monitor/show port async databuffer

Displays the databuffer settings of an asynchronous port.

The `show port async databuffer` command displays a static version of the Port Databuffer Settings Screen; the information in the Port Databuffer Settings Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async databuffer` command was executed.

The `monitor port async databuffer` command displays an active version of the Port Databuffer Settings Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async all|<port_number> databuffer
```

```
show port async all|<port_number> databuffer
```

Where	Means

all	Display information for all asynchronous ports.

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 5 databuffer
```

```
show port async 5 databuffer
```

Figure 81 shows an example of the Port Databuffer Settings screen.

Time:	Tue, 01 Aug 2006 14:27:38 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	Port_1
Size:	1024	Display:	Prompt
Syslog:	Disabled	Timestamp:	Disabled

Figure 83 - Port Databuffer Settings Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the command was executed.
Port Number	The port at which you are logged in.
Port Name	The port name.
Size	The size of the databuffer.

monitor/show port async databuffer (continued)

Syslog	The status of the Syslog. Options are Enabled or Disabled.
Display	The display type.
Timestamp	The status of the Timestamp. Options are Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async login

Displays the login settings for a dynamic access or non-dynamic access asynchronous port.

The `show port async <port_number> login` command displays a static listing of the port's configured login settings; the information in the Port Login Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async <port_number> login` command was executed.

The `monitor port async <port_number> login` command displays an active version of the Port Login Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> login
```

```
show port async <port_number> login
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 2 login
```

```
show port async 7 login
```

Figure 84 shows an example of the Port Login screen for a non-dynamic access port.

Time:	Wed, 07 Feb 2007 10:47:36 UTC		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	Port_1
Banner:	banner.default		
Contents:	Welcome to MRV Communications' LX-Series Console Server		
MOTD:	motd.default		
Contents:	Connected to console:		

Figure 84 - Port Async Login Screen for a Non-Dynamic Access Port

monitor/show port async login (continued)

Figure 85 shows an example of the Port Login screen for a dynamic access port.

```
Time:                               Wed, 07 Feb 2007 10:47:36 UTC
Port Number:                        1          Port Name:      Port_1

Inbound Banner:                     banner.default
Contents:
Welcome to MRV Communications' LX-Series Console Server

Outbound Banner:                    banner.default
Contents:
Welcome to MRV Communications' LX-Series Console Server

Inbound MOTD:                       motd.default
Contents:

Outbound MOTD:                      motd.default
Contents:
```

Figure 85 - Port Async Login Screen for a Dynamic Access Port

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the command was executed.
Port Number	The Port Number.
Port Name	The name of the port.
Banner	The file that contains the Login Banner for the port.
Banner Contents	The actual banner within the banner file.
MOTD	The file that contains the Message of the Day (MOTD) for the port.
MOTD Contents	The actual MOTD within the MOTD file.
Inbound Banner	The file that contains the Inbound Banner for the port.
Outbound Banner	The file that contains the Outbound Banner for the port.
Inbound MOTD	The file that contains the Inbound MOTD for the port.
Outbound MOTD	The file that contains the Outbound MOTD for the port.

monitor/show port async lpd queue

Displays the LPD settings for an asynchronous port.

The `show port async <port_number>|all lpd queues` command displays a static listing of the port's configured LPD queues; the information in the Port LPD Queue Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async <port_number>|all lpd queues` command was executed.

The `monitor port async <port_number>|all lpd queues` command displays an active version of the Port LPD Queue Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

NOTE: If you attempt to show LPD queues for an async port not set for LPD access, a message is displayed to inform you that LPD is not configured on that port.

Syntax

`monitor port async <port_number>|all lpd queues`

`show port async <port_number>|all lpd queues`

Where

Means

`all` Display LPD information for all asynchronous ports.

`port_number` The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 2 lpd queues
```

```
show port async all lpd queues
```

Figure 87 shows an example of the Port LPD Queue screen.

Time: Sun, 09 Jan 2007 06:54:41 UTC				
Port Number: 2				
Print Queue	Queue Type	Master Queue	Form Feed	Lf->lfc
lxserial	Standard	N/A	Before	Enabled
printer1	Slave	1balance	After	Disabled

Figure 86 - Port Async LPD Queue Screen

Field

Description

Time The date and time that the command was executed.

Port Number The Port Number.

monitor/show port async lpd queue (continued)

Print Queue	The name of the print queue.
Queue Type	The type of queue. Options are Standard and Slave.
Master Queue	The name of the Master queue this queue is servicing.
Form Feed	The point at which the Form Feed is inserted. Options are Before, After, Both, or None (the default).
Lf-> lfcr	The State of the line feed/line feed carriage return conversion. Options are Enabled or Disabled. The default is Enabled.

monitor/show port async modem

Displays the modem settings for an asynchronous port.

The `show port async modem` command displays a static version of the Port Modem Settings Screen; the information in the Port Modem Settings Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async modem` command was executed.

The `monitor port async modem` command displays an active version of the Port Modem Settings Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async all|<port_number> modem
```

```
show port async all|<port_number> modem
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all asynchronous ports.
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 7 modem
```

```
show port async 7 modem
```

Figure 87 shows an example of the Port Modem Settings screen.

```
Time:                               Mon, 02 Apr 2007 15:20:51 UTC
Port Number:                        5  Port Name:                        Port_5

Modem:                             Enabled  Timeout:                     45
Retry:                             5  Pool:                             Disabled
Dialout Number:
Init String: ATS0=1V1X4&K3^M

-----Caller ID-----
Security:                           Disabled
Number:                             Name:
Number:                             Name:
Number:                             Name:
Number:                             Name:

Internal Modem Type: V.90
```

Figure 87 - Port Modem Settings Screen

monitor/show port async modem (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the command was executed.
Port Number	The Port Number.
Port Name	A text string that typically identifies the modem port.
Control	Shows whether the Modem feature is Enabled or Disabled on this port.
Retry	The number of times the LX unit attempts to connect to the remote modem.
Dialout Num.	The telephone number that the modem will dial for a dialout connection.
Caller ID Security Name	The configured Caller ID Security Name.
Caller ID Security Number	The configured Caller ID Security Number.
Init String	A configuration string that is sent to the remote modem.
Modem Type	Displays the modem type. Options are GSM/GPRS or V.90.
GSM/GPRS Received Signal Strength	The received signal strength of the attached modem. The range is from 0 to 31 (0 being the weakest signal, and 31 the strongest), or 99 (signal not known or not detectable).
GSM/GPRS Channel Bit Error Rate	The channel bit error rate of the attached modem. The range is from 0 to 7 (0 being the lowest error rate, and 7 the highest), or 99 (error rate not known or not detectable).
Timeout	The length of time that the remote modem has to respond to the LX unit.
Pool	Indicates whether the Modem Pool Feature is Enabled or Disabled for the specified port.

monitor/show port async rfc2217

Displays characteristics for asynchronous RFC2217 ports.

The `show port async rfc2217` command displays a static version of the RFC2217 Characteristics Screen; the information in the RFC2217 Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async rfc2217` command was executed.

The `monitor port async rfc2217` command displays an active version of the RFC2217 Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> rfc2217
```

```
show port async <port_number> rfc2217
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous RFC2217 port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 8 rfc2217
```

```
show port async 8 rfc2217
```

Figure 88 shows an example of the RFC2217 Characteristics screen for non-power ports.

Time:	Mon, 17 Jul 2006 09:58:47 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	8	Port Name:	Port_8
Telnet RFC2217 Server:	Enabled	Telnet RFC2217 Signature:	Disabled
Client Modemstate Mask:	0x0	Client Linestate Mask:	0x0
Flow Control State:	Normal		
Client Signature:			

Figure 88 - RFC2217 Characteristics Screen

monitor/show port async rfc2217 (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show</code> command was executed.
Port Number	The physical number of the port.
Telnet RFC2217 Server	Indicates whether the Telnet RFC2217 Server is Enabled or Disabled.
Client Modem State Mask	The Modem State Mask (in hex) the client has requested for the LX to use.
Client Signature	The client's signature. The range is from 1-48 characters.
Port Name	The name of the port.
Telnet RFC2217 Signature	Indicates whether the Telnet RFC2217 Signature is Enabled or Disabled.
Client Linestate Mask	The Line State Mask (in hex) the client has requested for the LX to use.
Flow Control State	This field displays the following options: • Normal - If no RFC2217 flow control is present. • Suspended - If the LX has at least 512 bytes waiting to be sent out and there is data in the TCP socket. • Resumed - If the LX was previously "Suspended", has less than 512 bytes waiting to be sent out the port, and there is no data in the TCP socket.

monitor/show port async rs485

Displays characteristics for asynchronous RS485 ports.

The `show port async rs485` command displays a static version of the RS485 Characteristics Screen; the information in the RS485 Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async rs485` command was executed.

The `monitor port async rs485` command displays an active version of the RS485 Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> rs485
```

```
show port async <port_number> rs485
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous RS485 port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 8 rs485
```

```
show port async 8 rs485
```

Figure 89 shows an example of the port status screen for non-power ports.

Time:	Sun, 02 Jan 2005 01:34:16 UTC		
Device Name:	/dev/ttyCPM2	Port Number:	49
Port Type:	Physical	Port Name:	Port_49
Duplex Mode:	Full	Echo Mode:	Disabled
Transmitter:	Always Enabled	Module Status:	Operational

Figure 89 - RS485 Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show</code> command was executed.
Device Name	The device name of the port.
Port Type	The port type.
Duplex Mode	The communication mode. Options are Full and Half.
Transmitter	The transmitter setting. Options are Always Enabled and RTS. This works only in Full Duplex mode.

monitor/show port async rs485 (continued)

Port Number	The physical number of the port.
Port Name	The port name.
Echo Mode	Indicates whether the Echo Mode is Enabled or Disabled for the subscriber. This works only in Half Duplex mode.
Module Status	The status of the module. Options are Operational and Invalid State.

monitor/show port async signal

Displays characteristics for asynchronous signal ports.

The `show port async signal` command displays a static version of the Signal Characteristics Screen; the information in the Signal Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async signal` command was executed.

The `monitor port async signal` command displays an active version of the Signal Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> signal
```

```
show port async <port_number> signal
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous signal port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 8 signal
```

```
show port async 8 signal
```

Figure 89 shows an example of the port status screen for signal ports.

Time:	Tue, 01 Aug 2006 14:38:20 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	Port_1
CTS High:	Disabled	DSR-DCD High:	Disabled
CTS Low:	Disabled	DSR-DCD Low:	Disabled
CTS High Command:			
CTS Low Command:			
DSR-DCD High Command:			
DSR-DCD Low Command:			

Figure 90 - Signal Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show</code> command was executed.
Port Number	The physical number of the port.
Port Name	The port name.
CTS High	Indicates whether the CTS High feature is Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async signal (continued)

CTS Low	Indicates whether the CTS Low feature is Enabled or Disabled.
CTS High Command	Displays the trigger command that runs when the high range of CTS is reached.
CTS Low Command	Displays the trigger command that runs when the low range of CTS is reached.
DSR-DCD High Command	Displays the trigger command that runs when the high range of DSR-DCD is reached.
DSR-DCD Low Command	Displays the trigger command that runs when the low range of DSR-DCD is reached.
DSR-DCD High	Indicates whether the DSR-DCD High feature is Enabled or Disabled.
DSR-DCD Low	Indicates whether the DSR-DCD Low feature is Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async status

Displays status information for asynchronous ports.

The `show port async status` command displays a static version of the Port Status Screen; the information in the Port Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async status` command was executed.

The `monitor port async status` command displays an active version of the Port Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async all|<port_number> status
```

```
show port async all|<port_number> status
```

Where	Means

all	Display information for all asynchronous ports.

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port.

Examples

```
monitor port async 1 status
```

```
show port async 1 status
```

Figure 91 shows an example of the port status screen for non-power ports.

Time:	Thu, 27 Jul 2006 14:53:49 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	Port_1
Port Lock Status:	Idle	-----TRANSMIT-----	
Speed:	115200	Transmit Bytes:	0
Bits per Character:	8	Last Transmit Char:	0x0
Stop Bits:	1	-----RECEIVE-----	
Parity:	None	Receive Bytes:	0
Flow Control:	Xon	Last Receive Char:	0x0
-----OUTPUT SIGNALS-----		-----COUNTERS-----	
RTS:	Up	Frame Errors:	0
DTR:	Up	Overrun Errors:	0
		Parity Errors:	0
		Buffer Overruns Errors:	0
-----INPUT SIGNALS-----		Break Signals:	0
CTS:	Down	Local Accesses:	N/A
DSR:	Up	Remote Accesses:	0

Figure 91 - Port Status Screen (non-power)

monitor/show port async status (continued)

Field	Description
Port Number	The port number of the asynchronous port.
Port Device	The name of the port.
Autobaud	Indicates whether Autobaud is enabled or disabled on the port. If Autobaud is enabled, the port will attempt to determine the speed of incoming connections.
Port Lock Status	Indicates whether or not the port is locked.
Speed	The port speed.
Bits per Character	The number of bits per character for data characters that are transmitted or received over the serial connection between the LX port and the device connected to the port. The possible values are 7 or 8 bits. The default value is 8.
Stop Bits	The number of stop bits used to maintain synchronization of data. The possible values are 1 or 2.
Parity	The method by which the LX unit and the device connected to the port check for single-bit errors in characters transmitted or received by the port. (This is called a parity check because the device provides an extra bit, called a parity bit, for error checking.) The possible values are EVEN, ODD, NONE, MARK, and SPACE and the default value is NONE.
Flow Control	The flow control ("handshaking") method used by the serial interface to control data transfer between the LX port and the device connected to the port. The possible values are XON, CTS, and NONE (disabled). The default value is XON.
Output Signals	The status of the port RTS and DTR signals.
Port Name	The name of the asynchronous port.
Transmit Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted on the port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Last Transmit Char	The last character transmitted on the port.
Receive Bytes	The number of bytes received on the port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Last Receive Char	The last character received on the port.

monitor/show port async status (continued)

Frame Errors	The number of bytes received at the port with illegally formatted frames, since the counter was reset to zero. Frequent framing errors (more than 20 per day for a terminal; 200 per day for a modem) may indicate a problem with the port or the device attached to the port, or mismatched settings between the port and the data received from the attached serial device.
Overrun Errors	The number of port overrun errors since the counters were last reset to zero.
Parity Errors	The number of bytes received at the port with parity errors, since the counters were reset to zero. Frequent parity errors (more than 20 per day for a terminal; 200 per day for a modem, due to line noise) may indicate a problem with the port or the device attached to the port, or mismatched settings between the port and the device connected to the port.
Buffer Overruns	The number of times characters were lost because the LX unit input buffers were full, since the counters were reset to zero. Buffer overruns indicate that there may be a flow control problem, such as mismatched flow control methods, between the port and the device connected to the port.
Break Signals	The number of break signals entering this Local Access port from the connected device since the counters were last reset to zero.
Local Accesses	Indicates the number of times the port has been accessed locally.
Remote Accesses	Indicates the number of times the port has been accessed remotely.
Last Control DTR State	The last state (High or Low) to which the port DTR signal was set. (Note: This field only contains a value for CONTROL access ports.)
Tcpipe Connection Status	Displays the current tcpipe connection status. The options are: Idle - When autohangup is enabled on the source tcpipe port and DSR is down. Connecting - The tcpipe source async port is trying to connect to the peer. Connected - The tcpipe source async port has made a successful tcp connection to the peer. Suspended - The tcpipe source async port has exhausted all of the tcpipe retries to no avail. This field appears only when access on the port is set to tcpipe.
Input Signals	The status of the port CTS and DSR signals.
Time	The day, date, and time of the LX system clock.
IRQ Number	The IRQ Number for the port.

monitor/show port async status (continued)

Last Control RTS State The last state (High or Low) to which the port RTS signal was set.
(**Note:** This field only contains a value for CONTROL access ports.)

Figure 92 shows an example of the port status screen for power ports.

Time: 29 Mar 2005 12:24:46 US/EASTERN		Device Number:		39			
Device Type:				IR4800			
Firmware:							
Outlet Minimum Off Time:		11	Power Boot Sequence:		Enabled		
Power Cli:		Disabled	Power SCP Authentication:		Disabled		
SCP Admin name:		Not configured	SCP Admin password:		Not configured		
Power Factory Reset Button:		Enabled					
Total Load:		1.50					
Enclosure 1:		Status: Normal					
Input A:		Control Status: On Load: N/A					
Outlet	Name	State	Status	Boot	Wakeup	Load	Off
1	IR4800OutletAA1	On	On	0	Off	0.0 Amps	Enabled
Groups: 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93, 95, 97, 99							
2	IR4800OutletAB1	On	On	1	Off	0.5 Amps	Enabled
Groups: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98							
Input B:		Control Status: On Load: N/A					
Outlet	Name	State	Status	Boot	Wakeup	Load	Off
3	IR4800OutletAA2	On	On	2	Off	0.5 Amps	Enabled
Groups: 1, 4							
4	IR4800OutletAB2	On	On	3	Off	0.5 Amps	Enabled
Groups: 4							

Figure 92 - Port Status Screen (Power)

Field	Description
Device Type	Identifies the type of Power Control unit.
Firmware	The firmware version running on the Power Control unit.
Total Outlet Strip Current Load	The total load for the Power Control unit.
Outlet Minimum Off Time	The minimum time that outlets in this Power Control unit must remain off after they are turned off with the <code>outlet</code> or <code>outlet group</code> command.
Outlet	The Outlet Number of an outlet.
Name	The descriptive name of an outlet.

monitor/show port async status (continued)

State	The ON or OFF state of the outlet.
Status	The status of the outlet (On or Off).
Boot	The boot state of the outlet.
Wakeup	The wakeup state (On or Off).
Load	The load on the outlet.
Off	The off state (Enabled or Disabled).
Assigned Groups	The outlet groups to which the outlet is assigned.

monitor/show port async summary

Displays summary information for all of the asynchronous ports on the LX unit.

The `show port async summary` command displays a static version of the Asynchronous Port Summary Screen; the information in the Asynchronous Port Summary Screen is the port configuration information that was in effect when the `show port async summary` command was executed.

The `monitor port async summary` command displays an active version of the Asynchronous Port Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async summary
```

```
show port async summary
```

Examples

```
monitor port async summary
```

```
show port async summary
```

Figure 93 shows an example of the Asynchronous Port Summary Screen.

Time:		Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN				
Port	Port Name	Access	Speed	TCP Port	SSH port	Device
1	Port_1	Control	9600	2100	2122	/dev/ttyGN0
2	Port_2	Remote	9600	2200	2222	/dev/ttyGN1
3	Port_3	Local	9600	2300	2322	/dev/ttyGN2
4	Port_4	Dynamic	9600	2400	2422	/dev/ttyGN3
5	Port_5	Sensor	9600	2500	2522	/dev/ttyGN4
6	Port_6	Databuffer	9600	2600	2622	/dev/ttyGN5
7	Port_7	IR4800	9600	2700	2722	/dev/ttyGN6
8	Port_8	IR5150	9600	2800	2822	/dev/ttyGN7

Figure 93 - Asynchronous Port Summary Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Port	The Port Number
Port Name	The Port Name
Access	The access method for the port
Speed	The port speed
TCP Port	The Telnet port number for the port
SSH Port	The SSH port number for the port

monitor/show port async summary (continued)

Device	The Linux Device Name for the port

monitor/show port async tcp characteristics

Displays TCP characteristics for a specific asynchronous port on the LX unit.

The `show port async <port_number> tcp` command displays a static version of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen; the information in the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async tcp` command was executed.

The `monitor port async <port_number> tcp` command displays an active version of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> tcp
```

```
show port async <port_number> tcp
```

Examples

```
monitor port async 1 tcp
```

```
show port async 4 tcp
```

Figure 94 shows an example of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Thu, 16 Nov 2006 14:55:25 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	genlx Diag Port
Cr Lf Filter:	Disabled	Tcp Window Size:	1400
Cr Null Filter:	Enabled	Tcp Transmit Mode:	Immediate
Telnet Negotiations:	Enabled		

Figure 94 - Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The current time.
Port Number	The Port Number of an asynchronous port.
Port Name	The Port Name of an asynchronous port.
CR LF Filter	Indicates whether CR LF Filter is Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async tcp characteristics (continued)

CR Null Filter	Indicates whether CR Null Filter is Enabled or Disabled.
Tcp Window Size	The size (in bytes) of the TCP window.
Tcp Transmit Mode	The size, in bytes, of the typeahead buffer (the number of bytes or characters that can be temporarily stored pending transmission). A value of "Immediate" indicates a typeahead buffer size of 0.
Telnet Negotiations	Indicates whether Telnet Negotiations are Enabled or Disabled.

monitor/show port async tcp pipe

Displays TCP pipe characteristics for a specific asynchronous port on the LX unit.

The `show port async <port_number> tcppipe` command displays a static version of the Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen; the information in the Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async tcppipe` command was executed.

The `monitor port async <port_number> tcppipe` command displays an active version of the Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> tcppipe
```

```
show port async <port_number> tcppipe
```

Examples

```
monitor port async 1 tcppipe
```

```
show port async 4 tcppipe
```

Figure 94 shows an example of the Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 01 Aug 2006 15:01:16 US/EASTERN		
Port Number:	1	Port Name:	Port_1
IP Address:	Port:		
Retries:	10	Connection Status:	N/A

Figure 95 - Asynchronous Port TCP Pipe Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The current time.
Port Number	The Port Number of an asynchronous port.
Port Name	The Port Name of an asynchronous port.
IP Address	The IP Address of the TCP Pipe.
Port	The port to which the TCP Pipe is connected.
Retries	The number of times the TCP Pipe will retry a failed connection attempt.
Connection Status	Indicates the status of the TCP Pipe connection.

monitor/show port async users

Displays how many users are logged into a specific asynchronous port on the LX unit.

The `show port async <port_number> users` command displays a static version of the Asynchronous Port Users Screen; the information in the Asynchronous Port Users Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port async users` command was executed.

The `monitor port async <port_number> users` command displays an active version of the Asynchronous Port Users Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port async <port_number> users
show port async <port_number> users
```

Examples

```
monitor port async 9 users
show port async 10 users
```

Figure 97 shows an example of the Remote Asynchronous Port Users Screen for a remote access port.

Total users logged in:	2	Max Users Allowed:	10
Name:	Don	Protocol:	Console
Key:	Tcp/727	Local Port:	10
Name:	Scott	Protocol:	TcpConsole
Key:	Tcp/746	Local Port:	10
Local IPv4 Address:	10.242.130.5	Remote IPv4 Address:	10.242.130.10

Figure 96 - Remote Asynchronous Port Users Screen

Figure 97 shows an example of the Local Asynchronous Port Users Screen for a local access port.

Total users logged in:	1	Max Users Allowed:	N/A
Name:	Tim	Protocol:	Serial
Key:	/dev/ttyGN8	Local Port:	9

Figure 97 - Local Asynchronous Port Users Screen

monitor/show port async users (continued)

Field	Description
Total Users Logged In	The total number of users logged in to the async port.
Max Users Allowed	The maximum number of users that can be logged into the async port.
Name	The name of the user.
Key	The TTY identifier.
Protocol	The protocol of the user.
Local Port	If the user is logged on to a local port of the LX unit, the port number is displayed in this field.
Local IPv4 Address	If the user is logged on to a local IPv4 port of the LX unit, the local address is displayed in this field.
Remote IPv4 Address	If the user is logged on to a remote IPv4 port of the LX unit, the remote address of the remote partner is displayed in this field.

monitor/show port characteristics

Displays the Port Type and Banner Filename for the port at which you are logged on.

The `show port characteristics` command displays a static version of the Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor port characteristics` command displays an active version of the Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port characteristics
```

```
show port characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor port characteristics
```

```
show port characteristics
```

Figure 93 shows an example of the Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 27 May 2003 23:04:44 UTC
Banner:	/config/banner.default
Port Type:	Virtual

Figure 98 - Logged-in Port Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>monitor/show port characteristics</code> command was executed.
Banner	The file that contains the Login Banner for the port.
Port Type	The Port Type

monitor/show port ethernet characteristics

Displays the characteristics of an Ethernet port.

The `show port ethernet characteristics` command displays a static version of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port ethernet characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor port ethernet characteristics` command displays an active version of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port ethernet all|<port_number> characteristics
```

```
show port ethernet all|<port_number> characteristics
```

Where	Means

all	Display information for all Ethernet ports.

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an Ethernet port.

Examples

```
monitor port ethernet 1 characteristics
```

```
show port ethernet 1 characteristics
```

Figure 99 shows an example of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Mon, 24 Mar 2003 22:30:19		
Name:	eth0	MAC Address:	00:a0:87:9c:00:50:e3
Link Speed:	Auto	Duplex Mode:	Auto
Description:			

Figure 99 - Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Name	The name of the port.
Description	The description of the Ethernet port.
MAC Address	The Ethernet MAC Address for the port.
Link Speed	The Ethernet port speed. The possible values are auto, 10mb and 100mb.
Duplex Mode	The duplex mode of the Ethernet port. The possible values are auto, full, and half.

monitor/show port ethernet status

Displays the statistical information, and status information, for an ethernet port.

The `show port ethernet status` command displays a static version of the Ethernet Port Status Screen; the information in the Ethernet Port Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port ethernet status` command was executed.

The `monitor port ethernet status` command displays an active version of the Ethernet Port Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port ethernet all|<port_number> status
```

```
show port ethernet all|<port_number> status
```

Where	Means

all	Display information for all ethernet ports.

<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an ethernet port.

Examples

```
monitor port ethernet 1 status
```

```
show port ethernet 1 status
```

Figure 100 shows an example of the Ethernet Port Status Screen.

Name:	eth0	MAC Address:	00:a0:9c:00:02:bc
Link State:	Down	Duplex Mode:	Half
Link Speed:	10	Auto Negotiation:	Auto
Receive Bytes:	4242463	Transmit Bytes:	214459
Receive Packets:	46236	Transmit Packets:	2540
Receive Errors:	0	Transmit Errors:	3
Receive Drop Packet:	0	Transmit Drop Packet:	0
Receive Overruns:	0	Transmit Overruns:	0
Receive Compressed:	0	Transmit Compressed:	0
Receive Frame:	0	Transmit Collisions:	6
Receive Multicast:	43758	Transmit Carrier:	3
Receive Length:	0	Transmit Late Coll:	0
Receive CRC:	0		

Figure 100 - Ethernet Port Status Screen

Field	Description
Name	The Ethernet port name.
Link State	The state (Up or Down) of the Ethernet link.

monitor/show port ethernet status (continued)

Link Speed	The speed of the Ethernet link (in Megabytes per second).
Receive Bytes	The number of Bytes Received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Packets	The number of Packets Received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Errors	The number of Receive Errors on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Drop Packet	The number of Receive Packets that have been dropped by the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Overruns	The number of Receive Overruns on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Compressed	The number of compressed packets received since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Frame	The number of Receive Frame errors on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Multicast	The number of Multicasts received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive Length	The number of Receive Length errors received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Receive CRC	The number of Receive CRC errors received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
MAC Address	The MAC Address of the LX unit.
Duplex Mode	The duplex mode (half or full) of the Ethernet link.
Auto Negotiation	Indicates whether or not auto negotiation is in effect on the Ethernet link.
Transmit Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Packets	The number of packets transmitted on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Errors	The number of Transmit Errors on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Drop Packet	The number of Transmit Packets dropped on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Overruns	The number of Transmit Overruns on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.

monitor/show port ethernet status (continued)

Transmit Compressed	The number of compressed packets transmitted since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Collisions	The number of Transmit Collisions on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Carrier	The number of Transmit Carriers received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.
Transmit Late Coll.	The number of Transmit Late Collisions received on the Ethernet port since the counters were last reset to zero.

monitor/show port ethernet summary

Displays summary information for the Ethernet ports on the LX unit.

The `show port ethernet summary` command displays a static version of the Ethernet Port Summary Screen; the information in the Ethernet Port Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port ethernet summary` command was executed.

The `monitor port ethernet summary` command displays an active version of the Ethernet Port Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor port ethernet summary`

`show port ethernet summary`

Examples

`monitor port ethernet summary`

`show port ethernet summary`

Figure 101 shows an example of the Ethernet Port Summary Screen.

Time: Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN	
Name	MAC-Address
eth0	00:a0:87:9c:00:50:e3

Figure 101 - Ethernet Port Summary Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Name	The name of the Ethernet port.
MAC Address	The MAC (physical) Address of the Ethernet port.

monitor/show port modem

Displays modem characteristics for the port at which you are currently logged in.

NOTE: In order for this command to display data, you must be logged in via a modem port.

The `show port modem` command displays a static version of the Logged-in Port Modem Screen; the information in the Logged-in Port Modem Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port modem` command was executed.

The `monitor port modem` command displays an active version of the Logged-in Port Modem Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor port modem`

`show port modem`

Examples

`monitor port modem`

`show port modem`

The Logged-in Port Modem Screen is identical to the Port Modem Settings Screen. Figure 87 on page 194 contains an example of the Port Modem Settings Screen.

monitor/show port status

Displays status information for the port at which you are currently logged in.

NOTE: You cannot execute this command while you are logged in at a virtual port.

The `show port status` command displays a static version of the Logged-in Port Status Screen; the information in the Logged-in Port Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show port status` command was executed.

The `monitor port status` command displays an active version of the Logged-in Port Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor port status
```

```
show port status
```

Examples

```
monitor port status
```

```
show port status
```

The Logged-in Port Status Screen is identical to the Port Status Screen. Figure 91 on page 202 contains an example of the Port Status Screen for non-power ports. Figure 92 on page 205 contains an example of the Port Status Screen for power ports.

monitor/show radius characteristics

Displays information about the RADIUS authentication and accounting servers for the LX unit.

The `show radius characteristics` command displays a static version of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen; the information in the RADIUS Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show radius characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor radius characteristics` command displays an active version of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor radius characteristics
```

```
show radius characteristics
```

Example

```
monitor radius characteristics
show radius characteristics
```

Figure 102 shows an example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 11 Jul 2006 09:09:48 US/EASTERN		
Primary RADIUS Authentication Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	RADIUS Auth. UDP Port:	1812
IPv6 Address:			::0
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	RADIUS Auth. UDP Port:	1812
IPv6 Address:			::0
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Primary RADIUS Accounting Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	RADIUS Acct. UDP Port:	1813
IPv6 Address:			::0
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	RADIUS Acct. UDP Port:	1813
IPv6 Address:			::0
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Radius Accounting Server Period:	5	Local Subscriber:	Disabled
Source Interface:	1		
Inbound RADIUS Authentication Serial Ports:			
Outbound RADIUS Authentication Serial Ports:			
RADIUS Accounting Serial Ports:			
RADIUS Authentication Interfaces:			
RADIUS Accounting Interfaces:			

Figure 102 - RADIUS Characteristics Screen

monitor/show radius characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
IP Address	The IP Address for the applicable Authentication or Accounting Server.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 Address for the applicable Authentication or Accounting Server.
Secret	The Radius secret shared between the LX unit and the Radius server used for encrypting communications between them.
Retry	The number of times the LX unit will attempt to connect to the Radius server.
RADIUS Auth. UDP Port	The UDP port that the LX unit and the applicable RADIUS authentication server will use for communication.
RADIUS Acct. UDP Port	The UDP port that the LX unit and the applicable RADIUS accounting server will use for communication.
Timeout	The time to wait for a RADIUS server to respond before retransmitting packets to the server.
RADIUS Accounting Server Period	The length of time, in seconds, that the RADIUS server waits for a reply from the RADIUS Accounting server.
Source Interface	The source interface the LX sends when contacting the RADIUS server.
Local Subscriber	The state of the RADIUS Local Subscriber Feature. The allowable values are Enabled, Disabled, and Only.
Inbound RADIUS Authentication Serial Ports	The Inbound authentication serial ports that are enabled for RADIUS.
Outbound RADIUS Authentication Serial Ports	The Outbound authentication serial ports that are enabled for RADIUS.
RADIUS Accounting Serial Ports	The accounting serial ports that are enabled for RADIUS.
RADIUS Authentication Interfaces	The LX authentication interfaces that are enabled for RADIUS.
RADIUS Accounting Interfaces	The LX accounting interfaces that are enabled for RADIUS.

monitor/show radius status

Displays statistical information on RADIUS authentication attempts.

The `show radius status` command displays a static version of the RADIUS Status Screen; the information in the RADIUS Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show radius status` command was executed.

The `monitor radius status` command displays an active version of the RADIUS Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor radius status
```

```
show radius status
```

Examples

```
monitor radius status
```

```
show radius status
```

Figure 103 shows an example of the RADIUS Status Screen.

Time:	Wed, 08 May 2002 13:32:34 UTC	
Total RADIUS Authentication Message Exchange:	Primary	Secondary
Successful attempts:	2	0
Failed attempts:	0	0
Total RADIUS Accounting Message Exchange:	Primary	Secondary
Successful attempts:	0	0
Failed attempts:	6	6
RADIUS Authentication Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Logins:	2	0
Authentication Failures:	0	0
Configuration Failures:	0	0
Policy Failures:	0	0
RADIUS Accounting Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Acct Entries:	0	0
Failed Acct Entries:	0	0
Requests Waiting:	0	0
RADIUS Fallback Counter Summary:		
Total Fallback Logins:	0	

Figure 103 - RADIUS Status Screen

monitor/show radius status (continued)

Field	Description	
Total RADIUS Authentication Message Exchange	Successful Attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary RADIUS authentication servers successfully exchanged messages with the LX unit.
	Failed attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary RADIUS authentication servers failed to exchange messages with the LX unit.
Total RADIUS Accounting Message Exchange	Successful Attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary RADIUS accounting servers successfully exchanged messages with the LX unit.
	Failed attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary RADIUS accounting servers failed to exchange messages with the LX unit.
RADIUS Authentication Counter Summary	Successful Logins	The number of successful logins using RADIUS.
	Authentication Failures	The number of unsuccessful logins using RADIUS.
	Configuration Failures	The number of login failures that occurred due to configuration failures.
	Policy Failures	The number of login failures that occurred due to policy failures.
RADIUS Accounting Counter Summary	Successful Acct Entries	The number of successful RADIUS accounting entries.
	Failed Acct Entries	The number of failed RADIUS accounting entries.
	Requests Waiting	The number of RADIUS Accounting requests that have not been processed yet.
RADIUS Fallback Counter Summary	Total Fallback Logins	The number of logins that have been done through the RADIUS Fallback Login feature.

monitor/show radius summary

Displays summary data for the RADIUS authentication and accounting servers.

The `show radius summary` command displays a static version of the RADIUS Summary Screen; the information in the RADIUS Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show radius summary` command was executed.

The `monitor radius summary` command displays an active version of the RADIUS Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor radius summary
```

```
show radius summary
```

Example

```
monitor radius summary
```

```
show radius summary
```

Figure 104 shows an example of the RADIUS Summary Screen.

Radius Server Summary		Thu, 12 Sep 2002 20:47:18	
Primary Auth. Server:	0.0.0.0	Primary Auth. UDP Port:	1812
Secondary Auth. Server:	0.0.0.0	Secondary Auth. UDP Port:	1812
Primary Acct. Server:	0.0.0.0	Primary Acct. UDP Port:	1813
Secondary Acct. Server:	0.0.0.0	Secondary Acct. UDP Port:	1813

Figure 104 - RADIUS Summary Screen

Field	Description
Primary Auth. Server	The IP Address of the Primary RADIUS Authentication server.
Secondary Auth. Server	The IP Address of the Secondary RADIUS Authentication server.
Primary Acct. Server	The IP Address of the Primary RADIUS Accounting server.
Secondary Acct. Server	The IP Address of the Secondary RADIUS Accounting server.
Primary Auth. UDP Port	The UDP port for the Primary RADIUS Authentication server.

monitor/show radius summary (continued)

Secondary Auth. UDP Port	The UDP port for the Secondary RADIUS Authentication server.
Primary Acct. UDP Port	The UDP port for the Primary RADIUS Accounting server.
Secondary Acct. UDP Port	The UDP port for the Secondary RADIUS Accounting server.

monitor/show route

Displays the IP addresses of the each route, along with the subnet mask, gateway, and IP interface associated with the each active route.

The `show route` command displays information on the active routes that existed at the time the command was executed; the information in the Route Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show route` command was executed.

The `monitor route` command displays a continuously updating list of routes.

Syntax

```
monitor route [static]
```

```
show route [static]
```

Where	Means

static	Display information for static routes only.

Note: When you use this option, the Route Screen does not show an IP interface for the route.

Examples

```
monitor route
```

```
show route
```

```
monitor route static
```

```
show route static
```

Figure 105 shows an example of the Route Screen.

Time:		Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
Route	Mask	Gateway	If	
120.159.169.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	eth0	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	120.159.169.1	eth0	

Figure 105 - Route Screen

monitor/show rsa securid characteristics

Displays information about the RSA SecurID authentication server for the LX unit.

The `show rsa securid characteristics` command displays a static version of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen; the information in the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show rsa securid characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor rsa securid characteristics` command displays an active version of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor rsa securid characteristics
```

```
show rsa securid characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor rsa securid characteristics
```

```
show rsa securid characteristics
```

Figure 102 shows an example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 11 Jul 2006 09:25:54 US/EASTERN		
RSA SecurID Configuration Settings			
Authentication Version:	Version_5	Authentication Encryption:	DES
Authentication Timeout:	5	Authentication Retransmit:	3
Authentication Port:	5500		
V5 Primary Server:	0.0.0.0	Primary Name:	
Local Subscriber:	Disabled	Source Interface:	1
Inbound RSA SecurID Enabled Serial Ports:			
Outbound RSA SecurID Enabled Serial Ports:			
RSA SecurID Enabled Interfaces:			

Figure 106 - RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show rsa securid characteristics</code> command was executed.
Authentication Version	The version of RSA SecurID that is running on the RSA SecurID authentication server. The value is <code>Version_5</code> .
Authentication Timeout	The time to wait for the RSA SecurID authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the server.

monitor/show rsa securid characteristics (continued)

Authentication Port	The UDP port that the LX unit and the RSA SecurID authentication server will use for communication.
V5 Primary Server	The IP Address of the authentication server used for Version 5 of RSA SecurID.
Local Subscriber	The state of the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature. The allowable values are Enabled, Disabled, and Only.
Inbound RSA SecurID Enabled Serial Ports	The Inbound serial ports that use RSA SecurID authentication.
Outbound RSA SecurID Enabled Serial Ports	The Outbound serial ports that use RSA SecurID authentication.
RSA SecurID Enabled Interfaces	The IP interfaces that use RSA SecurID authentication.
Authentication Encryption	The encryption method used by RSA SecurID. The possible values are DES and SDI.
Authentication Retransmit	The maximum number of times the LX unit will retransmit packets to the RSA SecurID authentication server after the expiration of an Authentication Timeout.
Primary Name	The name of the Version 5 authentication server.
Source Interface	The source address the LX sends when contacting the RSA SecurID server.

monitor/show rsa securid status

Displays statistical information on RSA SecurID authentication attempts.

The `show rsa securid status` command displays a static version of the RSA SecurID Status Screen; the information in the RSA SecurID Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show rsa securid status` command was executed.

The `monitor rsa securid status` command displays an active version of the RSA SecurID Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor rsa securid status
```

```
show rsa securid status
```

Examples

```
monitor rsa securid status
```

```
show rsa securid status
```

Figure 103 shows an example of the RSA SecurID Status Screen.

Time:	Fri, 21 Oct 2005 19:52:22 UTC
RSA SecurID Status & Counters	
Successful Logins:	0
Failed Logins:	0
Fallback Logins:	0
Learned RSA SecurID Node Secret:	False
Learned RSA SecurID Servers	

Figure 107 - RSA SecurID Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show rsa securid status</code> command was executed.
Successful Logins	The number of successful logins using RSA SecurID.
Failed Logins	The number of unsuccessful logins using RSA SecurID.
Fallback Logins	The number of logins that have been accomplished using RSA SecurID Fallback.

monitor/show rsa securid status (continued)

Learned RSA SecurID Node Secret	Indicates whether or not the LX unit has received the RSA SecurID Secret from the RSA SecurID Server. The possible values are True and False. A value of True means that the LX unit has received the RSA SecurID Secret from the RSA SecurID Server. A value of False means that the LX unit has <i>not</i> received the RSA SecurID Secret from the RSA SecurID Server.
Learned RSA SecurID Servers	The IP addresses, or host names, of the Primary and Replica RSA SecurID servers that the LX unit can use for authentication.

monitor/show rsa securid summary

Displays summary data for the RSA SecurID authentication and accounting servers.

The `show rsa securid summary` command displays a static version of the RSA SecurID Summary Screen; the information in the RSA SecurID Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show rsa securid summary` command was executed.

The `monitor rsa securid summary` command displays an active version of the RSA SecurID Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor rsa securid summary

show rsa securid summary
```

Example

```
monitor rsa securid summary

show rsa securid summary
```

Figure 104 shows an example of the RSA SecurID Summary Screen.

Time:	Wed, 14 Dec 2005 18:56:40 UTC
V5 Primary Server:	0.0.0.0 Primary Name:

Figure 108 - RSA SecurID Summary Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show rsa securid summary</code> command was executed.
V5 Primary Server	The IP Address of the authentication server used for Version 5 of RSA SecurID.
Primary Name	The name of the Version 5 Primary authentication server.

monitor/show service

Displays the name, IP Address, and Port of every service that is configured for the LX unit.

The `show service` command displays a static version of the Service Screen; the information in the Service Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show service` command was executed.

The `monitor service` command displays an active version of the Service Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor service
```

```
show service
```

Examples

```
monitor service
```

```
show service
```

Figure 109 shows an example of the Service Screen.

Service Name	IP Address	Port
dewey	123.123.1.1	23
huey	123.123.1.2	2122
Finance_Server	3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac	2222

Figure 109 - Service Screen

monitor/show session

Displays information about opened sessions on the LX unit.

The `show session` command displays the static version of the Session Screen; the information in the screen is the information that was in effect when the `show session` command was executed.

The `monitor session` command displays an active version of the Session Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor session [<session_number>]
```

```
show session [<session_number>]
```

Where	Means

<i>session_number</i>	The session number of an opened connection.

Usage Guidelines

If this command is executed without the `<session_number>` argument (i.e., `show session`), it displays information for all opened sessions on the LX unit.

Examples

```
monitor session 3
```

```
show session 3
```

Figure 110 shows an example of the Session screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN				
Number	Device	Program	Pid	Time	Status
0	/dev/pts/0	Superuser	509	13302	*
1	/dev/pts/0	User	510	13302	-
2	/dev/pts/0	User	511	13302	-
3	/dev/pts/0	User	512	13302	-

Figure 110 - Session Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Number	The Session Number. The possible values are 1, 2, 3, or 4.
Device	The Linux port name.

monitor/show session (continued)

Program	The program (or command mode) running on the LX unit.
Pid	The Process ID for the session.
Time	The time elapsed since the start of the session.
Status	Indicates whether the displayed session is the active session. An asterisk (*) means that the displayed session is the active session. An hyphen (-) means that the displayed session is <i>not</i> the active session.

monitor/show sftp characteristics

Displays information about SFTP on the LX unit.

The `show sftp characteristics` command displays the static version of the SFTP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is the information that was in effect when the `show sftp characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor sftp characteristics` command displays an active version of the SFTP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor sftp characteristics
```

```
show sftp characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor sftp characteristics
```

```
show sftp characteristics
```

Figure 111 shows an example of the SFTP Characteristics screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN
Default SFTP Server:	
SFTP Username:	
SFTP Password:	Not Configured
SFTP Client Key Passphrase:	N/A
SFTP Client Key Type:	N/A
SFTP Client Key Bits:	N/A
SFTP Client Private Key:	Not Configured
SFTP Client Public Key:	

Figure 111 - SFTP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Default SFTP Server	The IP Address of the default SFTP server.
SFTP Username	The SFTP Username, up to 31 characters long.
SFTP Password	The SFTP Password, up to 32 characters long.

monitor/show sftp characteristics (continued)

SFTP Client Key Passphrase	The unique SFTP Client Key Passphrase.
SFTP Client Key Type	The SFTP Client Key type. Options are RSA, DSA, and RSA1.
SFTP Client Key Bits	The SFTP Client Key Bits. Options are 1024 and 2048, depending on the key type.
SFTP Client Private Key	The SFTP Private Key for the Client.
SFTP Client Public Key	The SFTP Public Key for the Client.

monitor/show snmp characteristics

Displays the system-level SNMP characteristics for the LX unit.

The `show snmp characteristics` command displays a static version of the SNMP Characteristics Screen; the information in the SNMP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor snmp characteristics` command displays an active version of the SNMP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor snmp characteristics
```

```
show snmp characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor snmp characteristics
```

```
show snmp characteristics
```

Figure 112 shows an example of SNMP Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Fri, 09 Feb 2007 10:10:36 US/EASTERN
SNMP Daemon:	Disabled Port: 161
Source Interface:	1

Figure 112 - SNMP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show snmp characteristics</code> command was executed.
SNMP Daemon	Indicates whether the SNMP Daemon is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
Source Interface	The source address the LX sends when contacting the SNMP server.
Port	The SNMP UDP port for the LX unit.

monitor/show snmp client

Displays information on SNMP clients.

The `show snmp client` command displays a static version of the SNMP Client Screen; the information in the SNMP Client Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp client` command was executed.

The `monitor snmp client` command displays an active version of the SNMP Client Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor snmp client all|<client_number>
```

```
show snmp client all|<client_number>
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all SNMP clients on this LX unit.
<i>client_number</i>	The client number for an SNMP client (any valid client number from 0 to 15).

Examples

```
monitor snmp client 1
```

```
show snmp client all
```

Figure 113 shows an example of SNMP Client Screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
Get Client:	1	Address:	140.111.222.111
Version:	v1	NetMask:	255.255.255.255
Community:			public
Set Client:	1	Address:	140.111.222.111
Version:	v1	NetMask:	255.255.255.255
Community:			private
Trap Client:	1	Address:	140.111.222.111
Version:	v1	UDP Port:	162
Community:			public
Retransmit Count:	0	Retransmit Interval:	0
V3 User Index:	0		

Figure 113 - SNMP Client Screen

monitor/show snmp client (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Get Client	The SNMP client (e.g., a Network Operations Center, or NOC) which is permitted to perform an SNMP get on the LX unit.
Set Client	The SNMP client (e.g., a Network Operations Center, or NOC) which is permitted to perform an SNMP set on the LX unit.
Trap Client	The SNMP client (e.g., a Network Operations Center, or NOC) which is permitted to trap SNMP characteristics from the LX unit.
Community	The name of the applicable SNMP Community to which the LX unit belongs. When an SNMP Community Name has been specified for the unit, only SNMP clients which belong to the same community are permitted to perform the applicable SNMP operation (Get, Set, or Trap) on the unit. This field also supports printable characters (-, &, ., @).
NetMask	The NetMask to be anded with the IP address when authenticating incoming SNMP requests.
Address	The IP Address of the SNMP Get, Set, or Trap client.
Version	The SNMP Get, Set, or Trap Version for the client. The possible values are 1, 2, or 3.
UDP Port	The UDP port that traps are sent to.
Retransmit Count	The number of times the trap that was originally sent is to be retransmitted.
Retransmit Interval	The amount of time (in seconds) between retransmissions of the trap.
V3 User Index	The index points to the entry in the v3 user table on whose behalf this trap client is configured. The range is from 0 to 9.

monitor/show snmp v3 access

Displays V3 access information for SNMP clients.

The `show snmp v3 access` command displays a static version of the V3 Screen; the information in the V3 Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp v3 access` command was executed.

The `monitor show snmp v3 access` command displays an active version of the V3 Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor snmp v3 access all|<entry_number>`

`show snmp v3 access all|<entry_number>`

Where	Means
all	Display all entries configured in the Access Table.
<i>entry_number</i>	The Access Entry number.

Examples

```
monitor snmp v3 access 1

monitor snmp v3 access all

show snmp v3 access 1

show snmp v3 access all
```

Figure 114 shows an example of the V3 Access Entry display.

Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 10:22:30	US/EASTERN
accessEntry:	0	status: notReady
groupName:		ddd
readView:		
writeView:		
secModel:	usm	secLevel: noAuthNoPriv
ctxPrefix:		ctxMatch: exact

Figure 114 - V3 Access Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Access Entry	The number of the Access Entry

monitor/show snmp v3 access (continued)

Group Name	The name assigned to this entry.
Read View	The name of the entry in the view table when processing Set requests.
Write View	The name of the entry in the view table when processing Set requests.
Security Model	The Security Model used by this entry.
CTX Prefix	The value of the Context Prefix.
Status	Status of the entry.
Security Level	The Security Level used by this entry.
CTX Match	The type of match to use against the Context Prefix.

monitor/show snmp v3 group

Displays V3 group information for SNMP clients.

The `show snmp v3 group` command displays a static version of the V3 Screen; the information in the V3 Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp v3 group` command was executed.

The `monitor show snmp v3 group` command displays an active version of the V3 Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor snmp v3 group all|<entry_number>
```

```
show snmp v3 group all|<entry_number>
```

Where	Means

all	Display all entries configured in the Access Table.

<i>entry_number</i>	The client number for an SNMP client.

Examples

```
monitor snmp v3 group 1
monitor snmp v3 group all
show snmp v3 group 1
show snmp v3 group all
```

Figure 115 shows an example of the V3 group display for an SNMP client.

Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 10:29:44 US/EASTERN
Entry:	0 status: notReady
userName:	ddd
groupName:	ddd
secModel:	usm

Figure 115 - V3 Group Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Entry	The number of the Entry.
userName	The Name assigned to this entry.
groupName	The name of the Access Table entry to which this user belongs.
secModel	The security model used by this entry.

monitor/show snmp v3 group (continued)

status	The entry status.

monitor/show snmp v3 misc

Displays miscellaneous V3 information for SNMP clients.

The `show snmp v3 misc` command displays a static version of the V3 Screen; the information in the V3 Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp v3 misc` command was executed.

The `monitor show snmp v3 misc` command displays an active version of the V3 Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor snmp v3 misc`

`show snmp v3 misc`

Examples

`monitor snmp v3 misc`

`show snmp v3 misc`

Figure 116 shows an example of the miscellaneous V3 display for an SNMP client.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN
EngineId:	800000210100000000
EngineBoots:	1

Figure 116 - V3 Miscellaneous Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Engine ID	The SNMP V3 authoritative Engine ID.
Engine Boots	The SNMP V3 Engine Boots value.

monitor/show snmp v3 user

Displays V3 user information for SNMP clients.

The `show snmp v3 user` command displays a static version of the V3 Screen; the information in the V3 Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp v3 user` command was executed.

The `monitor show snmp v3 user` command displays an active version of the V3 Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor snmp v3 user all|<entry_number>
```

```
show snmp v3 user all|<entry_number>
```

Where	Means
all	Display user information for all SNMP clients on this LX unit.
<i>entry_number</i>	The client number for an SNMP client

Examples

```
monitor snmp v3 user 1
```

```
monitor snmp v3 user all
```

```
show snmp v3 user 1
```

```
show snmp v3 user all
```

Figure 117 shows an example of the V3 user display for an SNMP client.

Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 10:21:20 US/EASTERN
userEntry:	0 status: notReady
userName:	ddd
authProtocol:	none privProtocol: none
authPassword:	
privPassword (Key):	

Figure 117 - V3 User Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
User Entry	The Index in the User table.

monitor/show snmp v3 users (continued)

User Name	The name assigned to this user.
Authentication Password	The Authentication Password used by this user.
Privacy Password	The Privacy Password used by this user.
Authentication Protocol	The Authentication Protocol used by this user.
Status	The status of this user (Active or Inactive).
Privacy Protocol	The Privacy Protocol used by this user.
Privacy Password (Key)	Indicates whether the Privacy key is configured or not.

monitor/show snmp v3 view

Displays V3 view information for SNMP clients.

The `show snmp v3 view` command displays a static version of the V3 Screen; the information in the V3 Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show snmp v3 view` command was executed.

The `monitor show snmp v3 view` command displays an active version of the V3 Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor snmp v3 view all|<entry_number>
```

```
show snmp v3 view all|<entry_number>
```

Where	Means
all	Display view information for all SNMP entries on this LX unit.
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry number for an SNMP client

Examples

```
monitor snmp v3 view 1

monitor snmp v3 view all

show snmp v3 view 1

show snmp v3 view all
```

Figure 118 shows an example of the V3 view display for an SNMP client.

Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 10:23:30 US/EASTERN
viewEntry:	0 status: notReady
viewName:	ddd
subTree:	.1.3.6.1
mask:	
type:	included

Figure 118 - V3 View Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
View Entry	The index assigned to this view entry in the View Table.
View Name	The name assigned to the view entry.

monitor/show snmp v3 view (continued)

Sub Tree	The Object ID for this view entry.
View Mask	A hexadecimal bit mask value to be used when checking incoming requests against the view.
View Type	This indicates whether the matched OID is included or excluded from this view.
Status	The status of this entry (Active or Inactive).

monitor/show subscriber

Displays the status or characteristics for selected subscribers.

The `show subscriber` command displays a static version of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen, the Subscriber Status Screen, or the Subscriber TCP Screen; the information in the displayed screen is the information that was in effect when the `show subscriber` command was executed.

The `monitor subscriber` command displays an active version of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen, the Subscriber Status Screen, or the Subscriber TCP Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor subscriber <subscriber_name>|all characteristics|status|tcp
```

```
show subscriber <subscriber_name>|all characteristics|status|tcp
```

Where	Means
<i>subscriber_name</i>	The subscriber for which data is to be displayed.
all	Display the specified data for all subscribers on the LX unit.
characteristics	Displays the characteristics for the specified subscribers. This option displays a screen that contains the same fields as the Subscriber Characteristics Screen that is displayed in the User Command Mode. For more information, refer to Figure 119 on page 252.
status	Displays the status information for the specified subscribers. This option displays a screen that contains the same fields as the Subscriber Status Screen that is displayed in the User Command Mode. For more information, refer to Figure 120 on page 254.
tcp	Displays the TCP information for the selected subscribers. This option displays a screen that contains the same fields as the Subscriber TCP Screen that is displayed in User Mode. For more information, refer to Figure 121 on page 255.

Examples

```
monitor subscriber tim characteristics
```

```
show subscriber tim characteristics
```

```
monitor subscriber tim status
```

```
show subscriber tim status
```

monitor/show subscriber (continued)

```
monitor subscriber all tcp
```

```
show subscriber all tcp
```

Subscriber Characteristics

Figure 119 shows an example of the Subscriber Characteristics screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
Subscriber Name:	InReach	Rlogin Ded. Service:	
Preferred Service:		Dedicated Service:	
Security:	SuperUser	User Password:	Configured
Login Mode:	Cli	Change User Password:	Disabled
Maximum Connections:	50	Maximum Sessions:	4
Command Logging:	Disabled	Audit Logging:	Disabled
Idle Timeout:	0	User Prompt:	InReach
Screen Pause:	Enabled	Forward Switch:	^F
Local Switch:	^L	Backward Switch:	^B
Rlogin Transparent:	Disabled	Connect Escape Char:	^Z
Dialback Feature:	Disabled		
Dialback Number:			
Menu Name:		InReach	
Web Menu Name:		InReach	
Port Access list:		0-9	
Port Read Only list:			
Remote Access list:		Telnet Ssh Web_Server	Console
Outlet Access list:			
Outlet Group Access list:			
Web Access List:		Config	

Figure 119 - Subscriber Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Subscriber Name	The name under which the subscriber is logged in.
Preferred Service	The service to which the subscriber will be connected when the subscriber makes a connect request without specifying a service.
Security	The level of security that the subscriber has. The possible values are None and Superuser.
Login Mode	Indicates whether the subscriber will be in the CLI, or his Menu, when he or she logs in to the LX unit.
Command Logging	Indicates whether the Command Logging Feature is Enabled or Disabled for the subscriber.
Idle Timeout	The length of time that the subscriber can go without entering keyboard data before he is logged out.

monitor/show subscriber (continued)

Screen Pause	Indicates whether or not the screen is enabled to pause after 26 lines of output are displayed.
Local Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to return to the local command mode.
RLogin Transparent	Indicates whether rlogin is Enabled or Disabled.
Dialback Feature	Indicates whether or not the subscriber requires a dialback script in order to be logged in. (The dialback script contains commands that cause a modem to dial a designated telephone number.) The allowable values are Enabled and Disabled.
Dialback Number	The telephone number that the LX modem will dial when the subscriber makes a Dialback call to the LX unit.
Menu Name	The name of the Menu assigned to the subscriber account.
Web Menu Name	The name of the Web Menu assigned to the subscriber account. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
Port Access List	The LX ports that the user can access.
Port Read Only List	The LX ports to which the user has only read access.
Remote Access List	The methods that the user can use to make remote connections.
Outlet Access List	The individual outlets that the subscriber is authorized to manage.
Outlet Group Access List	The outlet groups that the subscriber is authorized to manage.
Web Access List	The access mode that a subscriber can access. The options are Configuration, Menu, or Cluster.
Rlogin Ded. Service	The rlogin service to which the subscriber is permanently assigned.
Dedicated Service	The service to which the subscriber is permanently assigned.
User Password	Indicates whether or not the subscriber must enter a password when he logs in to the account. If the value of this field is Disabled, the subscriber configured no password or configured a password without configuring password enable first. If the value of this field is Configured, the subscriber configured a password after configuring password enable. If the value of this field is Not Configured, the subscriber configured password enable after configuring the password while it was disabled (or never configured a password), and the subscriber has to configure the password again.

monitor/show subscriber (continued)

Change User Password	Indicates whether the Change User Password feature is Enabled or Disabled.
Maximum Sessions	The maximum number of concurrent sessions allowed for the subscriber.
Audit Logging	Indicates whether the Audit Logging Feature is Enabled or Disabled.
User Prompt	The subscriber-specific field of the subscriber User prompt. For example, for a subscriber prompt of <code>InReach:0 ></code> , the subscriber-specific field is <code>InReach</code> .
Forward Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to switch to the next session.
Backward Switch	The keyboard character that the subscriber types to switch to the previous session.
Connect Escape Char	The configured escape character for the local subscriber database. The default is <code>^Z</code> .

Subscriber Status

Figure 120 shows an example of the Subscriber Status screen.

Time:	Wed, 22 Mar 2006 09:16:33 US/EASTERN		
Subs. Name:	InReach	Number of Connections:	1
Configured TermType:	Ansi		
Name:	InReach	Protocol:	Telnet
Key:	/dev/pts/0	Local Port:	23
Local IPV4 Address:	130.169.159.181	Remote IPV4 Address:	130.169.158.162
Idle Time (mins): 0			
	Session 0	User	
	Session 1	User	
	Session 2	User	

Figure 120 - Subscriber Status Screen

Field	Description
Subs. Name	The name under which the subscriber is logged in.
Configured TermType	The terminal type that is configured for the subscriber.
Number of Connections	The number of connections that the subscriber currently has to the LX unit.
Remote IP Address	If the user is logged in from a remote IP Address, the address is displayed in this field.

monitor/show subscriber (continued)

Local Port	If the user is logged on to a local port of the LX unit, the port number is displayed in this field.
Protocol	The protocol under which the user is connected to the LX unit.
Device	The Linux Device Number under which the user is logged in.
Idle Time	The length of time that the subscriber has had no input in this session (in minutes).
Session	Contains the following information: • The current Command Mode for the session, if the session is in the CLI • The destination address, if a Telnet, or SSH, connection has been made from the session

Subscriber TCP Settings

Figure 121 shows an example of the Subscriber TCP screen.

Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 11:08:09 US/EASTERN
Subscriber Name:	InReach
Telnet Escape:	^] SSH Escape: ~
SSH Server Authorized Key:	
SSH Client Private Key:	Not Configured
SSH Client Private Key Passphrase:	N/A
SSH Client Key Type:	N/A
SSH Client Key Bits:	N/A
SSH Client Public Key:	
Time:	Wed, 28 Mar 2007 11:08:09 US/EASTERN
Subscriber Name:	don
Telnet Escape:	^] SSH Escape: ~
SSH Server Authorized Key:	
SSH Client Private Key:	Not Configured
SSH Client Private Key Passphrase:	N/A
SSH Client Key Type:	N/A
SSH Client Key Bits:	N/A
SSH Client Public Key:	

Figure 121 - Subscriber TCP Screen

Field	Description
Subscriber Name	The name under which the subscriber is logged in.
Telnet Escape	The Telnet Escape character for the subscriber.
SSH Escape	The SSH Escape character for the subscriber.

monitor/show subscriber (continued)

SSH Authorized Key	Indicates whether an SSH Authorized Key has been configured for this subscriber.
SSH Client Private Key	Indicates whether an SSH Client Private Key has been configured for this subscriber.
SSH Client Private Key Passphrase	Indicates whether a Passphrase has been configured for this subscriber.
SSH Client Key Type	Indicates the SSH Client Key Type. Options are DSA, RSA, or RSA1.
SSH Client Key Size	Indicates the SSH Client Key Size. Options are 1024 and 2048.
SSH Client Public Key	Indicates whether an SSH Client Public Key has been configured for this subscriber, and, if so, displays the configured key.

monitor/show subscriber characteristics

Displays the Subscriber Characteristics Screen for your subscriber account.

NOTE: This command only displays the Subscriber Characteristics Screen for your subscriber account. Refer to the `monitor/show subscribers` command on page 251 to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen for other subscribers' accounts.

The `show subscriber characteristics` command displays a static version of your Subscriber Characteristics Screen; the information in the Subscriber Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show subscriber characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor subscriber characteristics` command displays an active version of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor subscriber characteristics`

`show subscriber characteristics`

Examples

`monitor subscriber characteristics`

`show subscriber characteristics`

Figure 119 on page 252 shows an example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen.

monitor/show subscriber status

Displays the Subscriber Status Screen for your subscriber account.

NOTE: This command only displays the Subscriber Status Screen for your subscriber account. Refer to the `monitor/show subscribers` command on page 251 to display the Subscriber Status Screen for other subscribers' accounts.

The `show subscriber status` command displays a static version of your Subscriber Status Screen; the information in the Subscriber Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show subscriber status` command was executed.

The `monitor subscriber status` command displays an active version of the Subscriber Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor subscriber status`

`show subscriber status`

Examples

`monitor subscriber status`

`show subscriber status`

Figure 120 on page 254 shows an example of the Subscriber Status Screen.

monitor/show subscriber summary

Displays summary information for all of the subscribers configured on the LX unit.

The `show subscriber summary` command displays a static version of the Subscriber Summary Screen; the information in the Subscriber Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show subscriber summary` command was executed.

The `monitor subscriber summary` command displays an active version of the Subscriber Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor subscriber summary
```

```
show subscriber summary
```

Examples

```
monitor subscriber summary
```

```
show subscriber summary
```

Figure 122 shows an example of the Subscriber Summary Screen.

Time:	Wed, 18 Oct 2006 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
	Name	Connections	Terminal Type
	InReach	0	Ansi
	demo	1	Ansi
	jack	0	Ansi

Figure 122 - Subscriber Summary Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Name	The name under which the subscriber is logged in.
Connections	The number of connections that the subscriber currently has to the LX unit.
Terminal Type	The terminal type that is configured for the subscriber.

monitor/show subscriber tcp

Displays the TCP Screen for your subscriber account.

NOTE: This command only displays the TCP Screen for your subscriber account.
Refer to the `monitor/show subscribers` command on page 251 to display the TCP Screen for other subscribers' accounts.

The `show subscriber tcp` command displays a static version of your Subscriber TCP Screen; the information in the Subscriber TCP Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show subscriber tcp` command was executed.

The `monitor subscriber tcp` command displays an active version of the Subscriber TCP Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor subscriber tcp
```

```
show subscriber tcp
```

Examples

```
monitor subscriber tcp
```

```
show subscriber tcp
```

Figure 121 on page 255 shows an example of the Subscriber TCP Screen.

monitor/show system advanced characteristics

Displays the system advanced configuration for the LX unit.

The `show system advanced characteristics` command displays a static version of the System Advanced Characteristics Screen; the information in the System Advanced Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system advanced characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor system advanced characteristics` command displays an active version of the System Advanced Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system advanced characteristics
```

```
show system advanced characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor system advanced characteristics
```

```
show system advanced characteristics
```

Figure 123 shows an example of the System Advanced Characteristics Screen for an LX unit.

Time:		Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:35:48 US/EASTERN
Outlet Access:	Disabled	Minimum Password Length: 0
Logging Size:	64000 bytes	Logging Source Interface: 1
Message:	Disabled	Telnet Server Urgent Data: Enabled

Figure 123 - System Advanced Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Outlet Access	Indicates whether Outlet Management is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
Logging Size	Indicates the size of logging files on the unit.
Minimum Password Length	Indicates the Minimum Password Length allowable.
Logging Source Interface	The source interface addressing the LX sends when contacting the logging server.
Message	Indicates whether the Message Feature is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
Telnet Server Urgent Data	Indicates whether the LX telnet daemon will support Telnet Urgent Data.

monitor/show system characteristics

Displays the global system configuration for the LX unit.

The `show system characteristics` command displays a static version of the System Characteristics Screen; the information in the System Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor system characteristics` command displays an active version of the System Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system characteristics
```

```
show system characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor system characteristics
```

```
show system characteristics
```

Figure 124 shows an example of the System Characteristics Screen for an LX unit.

```
Time:                               Fri, 09 Feb 2007 09:35:48 US/EASTERN
Asset Tag:                           BostonMarketingLevel4
Contact:
Location:
LX Model Type:      LX-4008T-102AC  Serial Number:      00:a0:9c:00:49:b6
Flash Size:         16 MB           Memory Size:         128 MB
Maximum Number of Async Ports:      10 Maximum Number of Ethernet Ports:  2
Maximum Number of Interfaces:       22 Maximum Number of Subscribers:  100
Internal Module on Port:             9 Internal Module Type:      V.90
Modem Pool Enabled Serial Ports:
-----ONBOARD TEMP THRESHOLDS-----
Low:                               -10 C
High:                              64 C
Hysteresis:                         2 C
```

Figure 124 - System Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show system characteristics</code> command was executed.
Asset Tag	A label of up to 32 characters. Used for system inventory purposes, to identify each LX on the network.
Contact	A contact name string (e.g., a person or place) up to 32 characters long.
Location	A text string that specifies the physical location of the LX unit.

monitor/show system characteristics (continued)

LX Model Type	Indicates the LX Model type. Note that in the -102 suffix, a 1 in the first digit indicates there is an internal modem for this unit. A 0 in this field indicates there is no internal modem in this unit. In the second digit, a 0 indicates the unit is AC, while a 1 indicates DC. The third digit indicates the number of power supplies (1 or 2).
Flash Size	Indicates the size of the available flash memory where the images and parameters reside.
Maximum Number of Async Ports	The maximum allowable number of asynchronous ports on the LX unit.
Maximum Number of Interfaces	The maximum allowable number of IP interfaces on the LX unit.
Internal Module on Port	Indicates the LX port where the internal module resides.
Modem Pool Enabled Serial Ports	The asynchronous ports that are included in the Modem Pool for the LX unit.
Low	The Low Threshold of the Onboard Temperature. The default low threshold limit is -10° Celsius. The default is -10° Celsius.
High	The High Threshold of the Onboard Temperature. The default high threshold limit is 75° Celsius. The default is 64° Celsius.
Hysteresis	The Hysteresis of the Onboard Temperature. The default hysteresis range is from 0 to 5° Celsius. The default is 20° Celsius.
Serial Number	The Serial Number of the LX unit (Mac address).
Memory Size	The total memory on the LX unit (in MB).
Maximum Number of Ethernet Ports	The maximum allowable number of Ethernet ports on the LX unit.
Maximum Number of Subscribers	The maximum number of subscribers on the LX unit.
Internal Module Type	Displays the internal module type, if the LX is so equipped.

monitor/show system ip characteristics

Displays the global system IP configuration for the LX unit.

The `show system ip characteristics` command displays a static version of the System IP Characteristics Screen; the information in the System IP Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system ip characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor system ip characteristics` command displays an active version of the System IP Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system ip characteristics
```

```
show system ip characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor system ip characteristics
```

```
show system ip characteristics
```

Figure 125 shows an example of the System IP Characteristics Screen for an LX unit.

Time:	Wed, 10 Jan 2007 01:54:13 UTC
Hostname:	aspdemo
Domain Name suffix:	bos.mrv.com
Gateway:	0.0.0.0
Primary DNS:	120.159.128.17
Secondary DNS:	120.159.176.254
Primary IPv6 DNS:	::0
Secondary IPv6 DNS:	::0

Figure 125 - System IP Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show system ip characteristics</code> command was executed.
Hostname	The host name of the LX unit.
Domain Name Suffix	The suffix for the LX unit Domain Name.
Gateway	The IP Address for the gateway (default route) of the LX unit.
Primary DNS	The IP Address of the Primary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit.
Secondary DNS	The IP Address of the Secondary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit.

monitor/show system ip characteristics (continued)

Primary IPv6 DNS	The IPv6 Address of the Primary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit.
Secondary IPv6 DNS	The IPv6 Address of the Secondary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit.

monitor/show system ip status

Displays system IP active status information for the LX unit.

The `show system ip status` command displays a static version of the System IP Status Screen; the information in the System IP Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system ip status` command was executed.

The `monitor system ip status` command displays an active version of the System IP Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system ip status
```

```
show system ip status
```

Examples

```
monitor system ip status
```

```
show system ip status
```

Figure 126 shows an example of the System IP Status Screen for an LX unit.

Time:	Fri, 09 Feb 2007 13:15:26 US/EASTERN
Active System Gateway:	120.149.169.1
Primary DNS:	120.149.128.17
Secondary DNS:	120.149.176.254

Figure 126 - System IP Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Active System Gateway	The IP Address of the gateway that is currently being used by the LX unit.
Primary Domain	The Primary DNS for the LX unit.
Secondary Domain	The Secondary DNS for the LX unit.

monitor/show system load characteristics

Displays the global system load configuration for the LX unit.

The `show system load characteristics` command displays a static version of the System Load Characteristics Screen; the information in the System Load Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system load characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor system load characteristics` command displays an active version of the System Load Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system load characteristics
```

```
show system load characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor system load characteristics
```

```
show system load characteristics
```

Figure 127 shows an example of the System Load Characteristics Screen for an LX unit.

Time:	Wed, 10 Jan 2007 01:54:13 UTC
File Transfer Protocol:	Tftp
TFTP Retries:	3
TFTP Timeout:	3
Authenticate Image:	Disabled
Configuration File to Boot From:	/config/Config.prm
Configuration Settings to Boot From:	Flash

Figure 127 - System Load Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show system load characteristics</code> command was executed.
File Transfer Protocol	Indicates whether the File Transfer Protocol is TFTP or SFTP.
TFTP Retries	The number of times the TFTP server will attempt to communicate with the LX unit.
TFTP Timeout	If the LX unit can not load from the TFTP Server before the expiration of this timeout, the TFTP Server is considered dead.
Authenticate Image	Indicates whether the Authenticate Image is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.

monitor/show system load characteristics (continued)

Configuration File to Boot From	The filename of the configuration file from which the LX unit is booted.
Configuration Settings to Boot From	Indicates whether the configuration of the LX unit is booted from the local flash or from the network.

monitor/show system load status

Displays system load status information for the LX unit.

The `show system load status` command displays a static version of the System Load Status Screen; the information in the System Load Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system load status` command was executed.

The `monitor system load status` command displays an active version of the System Load Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system load status
```

```
show system load status
```

Examples

```
monitor system load status
```

```
show system load status
```

Figure 128 shows an example of the System Load Status Screen for an LX unit.

Time:	Fri, 09 Feb 2007 13:26:40 US/EASTERN
Software Loaded From:	120.149.169.181
Configuration Loaded From:	Flash
Network Configuration File Name:	
Configuration Status:	Configuration Not Saved
Configuration Version:	47
Configuration Conversion Status:	N/A

Figure 128 - System Load Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Software Loaded From	The IP Address of the Load Server for the LX software image.
Configuration Loaded From	The parameter server for the LX unit.
Network Configuration File Name	The filename of the network file from which the LX configuration is loaded.

monitor/show system load status (continued)

Configuration Status	Indicates whether the current configuration of the LX unit has been saved or has been compromised. If the configuration file is loaded from the network host, and that file has been edited on the network host, the configuration file is considered to be compromised. The status will remain compromised until a different configuration file is loaded.
Configuration Version	The version number of the LX configuration. This number is incremented by 1 each time a modified version of the LX configuration is saved.
Configuration Conversion Status	The LX version to which the existing configuration was converted.

monitor/show system power

Displays system power information for the LX unit.

The `show system power` command displays a static version of the System Power Screen; the information in the System Power Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system power` command was executed.

The `monitor system power` command displays an active version of the System Power Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

NOTE: The System Power screen only applies to dual AC units. The Power Fail Log is not supported on the LX-7304T.

Syntax

`monitor system power`

`show system power`

Examples

`monitor system power`

`show system power`

Figure 131 shows an example of the System Power Screen for an LX unit.

Time:		Tue, 20 Feb 2007 13:26:40 US/EASTERN	
LX Power Supply Status			
Power Supply Type:	DC		
Power Supply A:	Present	Power Supply B:	Present
Power A Input Status:	Powered	Power B Input Status:	Powered
Power A Output:	5V	Power B Output:	5V
Power A Input Voltage:	48.2	Power B Input Voltage:	48.1
PowerFail Log:			
01: No entry			
02: No entry			
03: No entry			
04: No entry			
05: No entry			
06: No entry			
07: No entry			
08: No entry			

Figure 129 - System Power Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Power Supply Type	The type of power supply (AC or DC). Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.

monitor/show system power (continued)

Power Supply A	The status of Power Supply A.
Power A Input Status	The input of Power Supply A.
Power A Output	The output of Power Supply A.
Power A Input Voltage	The voltage of Power Supply A. Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.
Power Supply B	The status of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.
Power B Input Status	The input of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.
Power B Output	The output of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.
Power B Input Voltage	The voltage of Power Supply B. Not applicable if not supported on your LX Model type.
PowerFail Log	The dates and times when failures have occurred on the LX unit. Also includes an explanation of the failure. Note: This field also displays the date and time when the LX unit is unplugged.

monitor/show system ppciboot

Displays the ppciboot configured load settings for the LX unit.

The `show system ppciboot` command displays a static version of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen; the information in the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system ppciboot` command was executed.

The `monitor system ppciboot` command displays an active version of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system ppciboot
```

```
show system ppciboot
```

Examples

```
monitor system ppciboot
```

```
show system ppciboot
```

Figure 130 shows an example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen for an LX unit.

Ppciboot Configured Load Settings		
Ppciboot Software Version	:	0.9.3.26
Ppciboot Ethernet Network Link	:	auto
Software Load From Flash	:	no
Software Load From Network	:	yes
Software Filename	:	linuxito.img
Configured IP Address	:	145.189.121.19
Configured Network Mask	:	255.255.255.0
Configured Gateway Address	:	145.177.123.1
Configured TFTP Server Address	:	145.177.169.208
IP Assignment Method #1	:	User Defined
IP Assignment Method #2	:	BOOTP
IP Assignment Method #3	:	RARP
IP Assignment Method #4	:	DHCP

Figure 130 - ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen

monitor/show system status

Displays system status information for the LX unit.

The `show system status` command displays a static version of the System Status Screen; the information in the System Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system status` command was executed.

The `monitor system status` command displays an active version of the System Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system status
```

```
show system status
```

Examples

```
monitor system status
```

```
show system status
```

Figure 131 shows an example of the System Status Screen for an LX unit.

Time:		Fri, 09 Feb 2007 13:09:55 US/EASTERN
System Uptime:	1 4:17:9	Current OnBoard Temp: 37.5 C
-----CPU LOAD AVERAGE-----		-----MEMORY-----
1 min:	0.00	Cached Memory: 20624 KB
5 min:	0.00	Free Memory: 91840 KB
15 min:	0.00	
-----CPU UTILIZATION-----		
User Time:	0.000000	
System Time:	0.000000	
Idle Time:	100.000000	

Figure 131 - System Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
System Uptime	The amount of time the system has been running since its last reboot.
CPU LOAD AVERAGE	
1 min:	Average process load usage over the last minute.
5 min:	Average process load usage over the last 5 minutes.

monitor/show system status (continued)

15 min: Average process load usage over the last 15 minutes.

CPU UTILIZATION

User Time The percentage of CPU time spent in user space.

System Time The percentage of CPU time spent in the kernel.

Idle Time The percentage of CPU time spent idle.

Current Onboard Temp. The current temperature of the LX unit. The Onboard Temp is measured in degrees Celsius.

MEMORY

Cached Memory The total cached memory in use (in KB).

Free Memory The total free memory (in KB).

monitor/show system summary

Displays the global system summary for the LX unit.

The `show system summary` command displays a static version of the System Summary Screen; the information in the System Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show system summary` command was executed.

The `monitor system summary` command displays an active version of the System Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor system summary
```

```
show system summary
```

Examples

```
monitor system summary
```

```
show system summary
```

Figure 132 shows an example of the System Summary Screen for an LX unit.

Fingerd:	Disabled	LPD:	Enabled
NTP:	Enabled	SNMP:	Disabled
SSH:	Enabled	Timed:	Disabled
Web Server:	Enabled		
Rlogin Client:	Disabled		
Telnet Client:	Enabled	Telnet Server:	Enabled

Figure 132 - System Summary Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time that the <code>show system summary</code> command was executed.
Fingerd	Indicates whether the Finger Daemon (fingerd) is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
NTP	Indicates whether the Network Time Protocol (NTP) Daemon is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
SSH	Indicates whether the SSH Daemon is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
Web Server	Indicates whether the WebServer feature (Browser Management) is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
RLogin Client	Indicates whether the rlogin Client option is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.

monitor/show system summary (continued)

Telnet Client	Indicates whether the Telnet Client is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
LPD	Indicates whether the Line Printer Daemon is Enabled or Disabled for this LX unit.
SNMP	Indicates whether SNMP is Enabled or Disabled for the LX unit.
Timed	Indicates whether the Timed Daemon is Enabled or Disabled.
Telnet Server	Indicates whether the Telnet Server is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.

monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics

Displays information about the TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting servers for the LX unit.

The `show tacacs+ characteristics` command displays a static version of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen; the information in the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show tacacs+ characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor tacacs+ characteristics` command displays an active version of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor tacacs+ characteristics
```

```
show tacacs+ characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor tacacs+ characteristics
```

```
show tacacs+ characteristics
```

monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics (continued)

Figure 133 shows an example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Tue, 22 Aug 2006 16:05:34 US/EASTERN		
Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Auth. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Auth. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Author. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Author. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Acct. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server:			
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	TACACS+ Acct. TCP Port:	49
Secret:	Not configured	Timeout:	5
Retry:	3		
Superuser Request:	Disabled	Accounting Server Period:	5
Local Subscriber:	Disabled	Source Interface:	1
Command Authorization:	Disabled	Command Logging:	Disabled
Command Authorization Fallback:		Disabled	
Inbound TACACS+ Authentication Serial Ports:			
Outbound TACACS+ Authentication Serial Ports:			
TACACS+ Accounting Serial Ports:			
TACACS+ Authentication Interfaces:			
TACACS+ Accounting Interfaces:			

Figure 133 - TACACS+ Characteristics Screen

monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
IP Address	The IP Address for the applicable Authentication, Authorization, or Accounting Server.
Secret	The TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ server used for encrypting communications between them.
Retry	The number of times the LX unit will attempt to connect to the TACACS+ server.
TACACS+ Auth. TCP Port	The TCP port that the LX unit and the applicable TACACS+ authentication server will use for communication.
TACACS+ Author. TCP Port	The TCP port that the LX unit and the applicable TACACS+ authorization server will use for communication.
TACACS+ Acct. TCP Port	The TCP port that the LX unit and the applicable TACACS+ accounting server will use for communication.
Timeout	The time to wait for a TACACS+ server to respond before retransmitting packets to the server.
Superuser Request	Indicates whether or not the TACACS+ Superuser password is used to enter the Superuser Command Mode. The possible values of this field are Enabled and Disabled. If this field is Enabled, the TACACS+ Superuser password will be used to enter the Superuser Command Mode. If this field is Disabled, the Local Password will be used to enter the Superuser Command Mode. Note: Even if this field is Disabled, the logon authentication to the LX unit will be through TACACS+.
Command Logging	The status of Command Logging. Options are Enabled and Disabled.
Command Authorization	The status of Command Authorization. Options are Enabled and Disabled.
Source Interface	The source address the LX sends when contacting the TACACS+ server.
Local Subscriber	The state of the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature. The allowable values are Enabled, Disabled, and Only.
Inbound TACACS+ Authentication Serial Ports	The Inbound Authentication serial ports that are enabled for TACACS+.

monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics (continued)

Outbound
TACACS+
Authentication
Serial Ports

The Outbound Authentication serial ports that are enabled for TACACS+.

TACACS+
Accounting
Serial Ports

The accounting serial ports that are enabled for TACACS+.

TACACS+
Authentication
Interfaces

The LX authentication interfaces that are enabled for TACACS+.

TACACS+
Accounting
Interfaces

The LX accounting interfaces that are enabled for TACACS+.

monitor/show tacacs+ status

Displays statistical information, and status information, on TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting attempts.

The `show tacacs+ status` command displays a static version of the TACACS+ Status Screen; the information in the TACACS+ Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show tacacs+ status` command was executed.

The `monitor tacacs+ status` command displays an active version of the TACACS+ Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor tacacs+ status
```

```
show tacacs+ status
```

Example

```
monitor tacacs+ status
```

```
show tacacs+ status
```

Figure 134 shows an example of the TACACS+ Status Screen.

Time:	Fri, 30 Jun 2006 09:19:49 US/EASTERN	
Total TACACS+ Authentication Message Exchange:	Primary	Secondary
Successful attempts:	0	0
Failed attempts:	0	0
Total TACACS+ Authorization Message Exchange:	Primary	Secondary
Successful attempts:	0	0
Failed attempts:	0	0
Total TACACS+ Accounting Message Exchange:	Primary	Secondary
Successful attempts:	0	0
Failed attempts:	0	0
TACACS+ Authentication Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Logins:	0	0
Authentication Failures:	0	0
TACACS+ Authorization Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Commands:	0	0
Authorization Failures:	0	0
TACACS+ Accounting Counter Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Acct Entries:	0	0
Failed Acct Entries:	0	0
TACACS+ Superuser Enable Summary:	Primary	Secondary
Successful Enable Requests:	0	0
Failed Enable Requests:	0	0
TACACS+ Fallback Counter Summary:		
Total Fallback Login:	0	

Figure 134 - TACACS+ Status Screen

monitor/show tacacs+ status (continued)

Field	Description	
Total TACACS+ Authentication Message Exchange	Successful Attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ authentication servers successfully exchanged messages with the LX unit.
	Failed attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ authentication servers failed to exchange messages with the LX unit.
Total TACACS+ Authorization Message Exchange	Successful Attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ authorization servers successfully exchanged messages with the LX unit.
	Failed attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ authorization servers failed to exchange messages with the LX unit.
Total TACACS+ Accounting Message Exchange	Successful Attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ accounting servers successfully exchanged messages with the LX unit.
	Failed attempts	The number of times the primary and secondary TACACS+ accounting servers failed to exchange messages with the LX unit.
TACACS+ Authentication Counter Summary	Successful Logins	The number of successful logins using TACACS+.
	Authentication Failures	The number of unsuccessful logins using TACACS+.
TACACS+ Authorization Counter Summary	Successful Logins	The number of successful TACACS+ authorization entries.
	Authentication Failures	The number of failed TACACS+ authorization entries.
TACACS+ Accounting Counter Summary	Successful Acct Entries	The number of successful TACACS+ accounting entries.
	Failed Acct Entries	The number of failed TACACS+ accounting entries.
TACACS+ Superuser Enable Summary	Successful Enable Requests	This field only contains a value if TACACS+ Superuser Request is enabled. If TACACS+ Superuser Request is enabled, this field indicates the number of successful logins to Superuser Mode.

monitor/show tacacs+ status (continued)

	Failed Enable Requests	This field only contains a value if TACACS+ Superuser Request is enabled. If TACACS+ Superuser Request is enabled, this field indicates the number of <i>unsuccessful</i> attempts at logging in to Superuser Mode.
TACACS+ Fallback Counter Summary	Total Fallback Logins	The number of logins that have been done through the TACACS+ Fallback Login feature.

monitor/show tacacs+ summary

Displays summary data for the TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting servers.

The `show tacacs+ summary` command displays a static version of the TACACS+ Summary Screen; the information in the TACACS+ Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show tacacs+ summary` command was executed.

The `monitor tacacs+ summary` command displays an active version of the TACACS+ Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor tacacs+ summary`

`show tacacs+ summary`

Examples

`monitor tacacs+ summary`

`show tacacs+ summary`

Figure 135 shows an example of the TACACS+ Summary Screen.

Tacacs+ Server Summary		Fri, 30 Jun 2006 09:24:32 US/EASTERN	
Primary Authentication Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49
Secondary Authentication Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49
Primary Authorization Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49
Secondary Authorization Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49
Primary Accounting Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49
Secondary Accounting Server:	0.0.0.0	TCP Port:	49

Figure 135 - TACACS+ Summary Screen

Field	Description
Primary Authentication Server	The IP Address of the Primary TACACS+ Authentication server.
Secondary Authentication Server	The IP Address of the Secondary TACACS+ Authentication server.
Primary Authorization Server	The IP Address of the Primary TACACS+ Authorization server.
Secondary Authorization Server	The IP Address of the Secondary TACACS+ Authorization server.

monitor/show tacacs+ summary (continued)

Primary Accounting. Server	The IP Address of the Primary TACACS+ Accounting server.
Secondary Accounting. Server	The IP Address of the Secondary TACACS+ Accounting server.
TCP Port	The TCP port for the corresponding TACACS+ server.

monitor/show trigger-action action

Displays the Name, and associated command, for an action.

The `show trigger-action action` command displays a static version of the Action Information Screen; the information in the Action Information Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show trigger-action action` command was executed.

The `monitor trigger-action action` command displays an active version of the Action Information Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor trigger-action action all|name <action_name>
```

```
show trigger-action action all|name <action_name>
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all the actions that have been configured on the LX unit.
name	Display information for the action specified in the <i>action_name</i> field.
<i>action_name</i>	The name of an action.

Examples

```
monitor trigger-action action all

show trigger-action action all

monitor trigger-action action TurnonAC7

show trigger-action action TurnonAC7
```

Figure 136 shows an example of the Action Information Screen.

Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN
Action Name: TurnOnAC7
Command: outlet 3:7 on

Figure 136 - Action Information Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.

monitor/show trigger-action action (continued)

Action Name	The Action associated with the Rule.
Command	The LX command configured for the Action.

monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics

Displays information on a rule.

The `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command displays a static version of the Rule Information Screen; the information in the Rule Information Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor trigger-action rule characteristics` command displays an active version of the Rule Information Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> characteristics
```

```
show trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> characteristics
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all the rules that have been configured on the LX unit.
name	Display information for the rule specified in the <i>rule_name</i> field.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of a rule.

Examples

```
monitor trigger-action rule all characteristics
```

```
show trigger-action rule all characteristics
```

```
monitor trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 characteristics
```

```
show trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 characteristics
```

Figure 137 shows an example of the Rule Information Screen.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN  
  
Rule Name: ACTurnOnRule7  
State: disabled  
Trigger Name: TempGT30c Type: Temperature (F)  
Action Name: TurnOnAC7 Command: outlet 3:7 on
```

Figure 137 - Rule Information Screen

monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Rule Name	The Name of the Rule.
State	The current state (Enabled/Disabled) of the Rule.
Trigger Name	The Trigger associated with the Rule.
Type	The type of the Trigger (i.e., Humidity, Ping, Temperature, or Timer).
Action Name	The Action associated with the Rule.
Command	The LX command configured for the Action.

monitor/show trigger-action rule status

Displays status information for rules in the LX Trigger-Action Feature.

The `show trigger-action rule status` command displays a static version of the Rule Status Screen; the information in the Rule Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show trigger-action rule status` command was executed.

The `monitor trigger-action rule status` command displays an active version of the Rule Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> status
```

```
show trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> status
```

Where	Means
all	Display status information for all the rules that have been configured on the LX unit.
name	Display status information for the rule specified in the <i>rule_name</i> field.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of a rule.

Examples

```
monitor trigger-action rule all status
```

```
show trigger-action rule all status
```

```
monitor trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 status
```

```
show trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 status
```

Figure 138 shows an example of the Rule Status Screen for an LX unit.

Time:	Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN			
Rule	Rule	Trigger	Action	Last Action
Name	Errors	Executed	Executed	Executed
ACTurnOnRule7	0	344	2	Wed Sep 24 09:40:00
TurnOnAC1	0	85	0	Never

Figure 138 - Rule Status Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.

monitor/show trigger-action rule status (continued)

Rule Name	The Name of the Rule.
Rule Errors	The number of times the Rule has misfired (i.e., failed to fire despite the condition of the Trigger being true).
Trigger Executed	The number of times the Rule has been fired due to the Trigger Condition Being true.
Action Executed	The number of times the Action associated with the Rule has been executed.
Last Action Executed	The date and time that the Action associated with this Rule was last executed.

monitor/show trigger-action rule summary

Displays associated Trigger, associated Action, and current Rule State for each rule in the LX Trigger-Action Feature.

The `show trigger-action rule summary` command displays a static version of the Rule Summary Screen; the information in the Rule Summary Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show trigger-action rule summary` command was executed.

The `monitor trigger-action rule summary` command displays an active version of the Rule Summary Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> summary
```

```
show trigger-action rule all|name <rule_name> summary
```

Where	Means
all	Display summary information for all the rules that have been configured on the LX unit.
name	Display summary information for the rule specified in the <i>rule_name</i> field.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of a rule.

Examples

```
monitor trigger-action rule all summary
```

```
show trigger-action rule all summary
```

```
monitor trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 summary
```

```
show trigger-action rule ACTurnOnRule7 summary
```

Figure 139 shows an example of the Rule Summary Screen for an LX unit.

Time:		Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN	
Rule	Trigger	Action	Rule State
ACTurnOnRule7	TempPort4GT30	TurnOnAC1	enabled
TurnOnAC1	Undefined	TurnOnAC1	disabled

Figure 139 - Rule Summary Screen

monitor/show trigger-action rule summary (continued)

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Rule	The Name of the Rule.
Trigger	The Trigger associated with the Rule.
Action	The Action associated with the Rule.
Rule State	The current state (Enabled/Disabled) of the Rule.

monitor/show trigger-action trigger

Displays information on a trigger.

The `show trigger-action trigger` command displays a static version of the Trigger Information Screen; the information in the Trigger Information Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show trigger-action trigger` command was executed.

The `monitor trigger-action trigger` command displays an active version of the Trigger Information Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor trigger-action trigger all|name <trigger_name>
```

```
show trigger-action trigger all|name <trigger_name>
```

Where	Means
all	Display information for all the triggers that have been configured on the LX unit.
name	Display information for the rule specified in the <i>trigger_name</i> field.
<i>trigger_name</i>	The name of a trigger.

Examples

```
monitor trigger-action trigger all
```

```
show trigger-action trigger all
```

```
monitor trigger-action trigger name TempPort4GT30
```

```
show trigger-action trigger name TempPort4GT30
```

The following figures show examples of Trigger Information Screens for each type of trigger.

Figure 140 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Humidity Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: HumPort2GT85 Type: Humidity
Port: 2
Hysteresis: +/- 5 percent
Humidity > 90
```

Figure 140 - Trigger Information Screen (Humidity Trigger)

monitor/show trigger-action trigger (continued)

Figure 141 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Pattern Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: Port3Trigger Type: Pattern
              Port: 3
              Pattern String: .c*\.\*
```

Figure 141 - Trigger Information Screen (Pattern Trigger)

Figure 142 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Ping Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: RockyIsReachable Type: Ping
              Status: Up
              Address: 154.54.67.78
              Interval: 90
              Interface: 1
              Count: 3
```

Figure 142 - Trigger Information Screen (Ping Trigger)

Figure 143 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Signal Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: Port3CTShigh Type: Signal
              Port: 3
              Signal: CTS
              Status: High
```

Figure 143 - Trigger Information Screen (Signal Trigger)

Figure 144 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Temperature Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: TempGT30c Type: Temperature (F)
              Port: 3
              Hysteresis: +/- 1 degree
              Temperature > 30
```

Figure 144 - Trigger Information Screen (Temperature Trigger)

monitor/show trigger-action trigger (continued)

Figure 145 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for an Instant-Timer Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: hourly-weekd Type: Instant      Errors: 0
                Date: */*
                Time: *:0
                Day: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri
```

Figure 145 - Trigger Information Screen (Instant Trigger)

Figure 146 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Power Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger name: track_powerA  Type: Power Input
                Status: No Power
```

Figure 146 - Trigger Information Screen (Power Trigger)

Figure 147 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for an Analog Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: analog10      Type: Analog      Errors: 0
Analog Name: BarometricPressureinOffice
Threshold: > 29.35
```

Figure 147 - Trigger Information Screen (Analog Trigger)

Figure 148 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for an Internal OnBoard Temperature Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: lxtemp      Type: Onboard Temperature  Errors: 0
Onboard Temperature below Low Threshold
```

Figure 148 - Trigger Information Screen (OnBoard Internal Temperature Trigger)

Figure 149 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Duration Day Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: work-days      Type: Duration      Errors: 0
Days: Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri
```

Figure 149 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Day Trigger)

monitor/show trigger-action trigger (continued)

Figure 150 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Duration Time Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: all-hours      Type: Duration      Errors: 0
Hours: 0-23
Minutes: 0-59
Not: Enabled
```

Figure 150 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Time Trigger)

Figure 151 shows an example of the Trigger Information Screen for a Duration Not Time Trigger.

```
Time: Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN

Trigger Name: except-hours   Type: Duration      Errors: 0
Hours: 8-17
Minutes: 0-59
Not: Enabled
```

Figure 151 - Trigger Information Screen (Duration Not Time Trigger)

monitor/show users

Displays information about each user that is currently logged in to the LX unit.

The `show users` command displays a static version of the Users Screen; the information in the Users Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show users` command was executed.

The `monitor users` command displays an active version of the Users Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor users`

`show users`

Example

`show users`

Figure 152 shows an example of the Users Screen.

Time:	Mon, 20 Mar 2007 09:08:19 US/EASTERN		
Name:	inreach	Protocol:	Serial
Key:	/dev/ttyCPM0	Local Port:	0
Name:	InReach	Protocol:	Tcp Console
Key:	Tcp/579	Local Port:	6800
Local IPV4 Address:	10.242.130.109	Remote IPV4 Address:	10.242.130.107
Name:	inreach	Protocol:	Ssh
Key:	/dev/pts/0	Local Port:	22
Local IPV4 Address:	10.242.130.109	Remote IPV4 Address:	10.242.130.102

Figure 152 - Users Screen

Field	Description
Time	The date and time the command was executed.
Name	The user name.
Key	The TTY identifier.
Local IPv4 Address	The local IP Address.
Protocol	The protocol under which the user is connected to the LX unit.
Local Port	If the user is logged on to a local port of the LX unit, the port number is displayed in this field.
Remote IPv4 Address	If the user is logged in from a remote IP Address, the address is displayed in this field.

monitor/show version

Displays the Linux OS version, Linux In-Reach version, LX software version, and ppciboot version for the LX unit.

The `show version` command displays a static version of the Version Screen; the information in the Version Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show version` command was executed.

The `monitor version` command displays an active version of the Version Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor version
```

```
show version
```

Examples

```
monitor version
```

```
show version
```

Figure 153 shows an example of the Version Screen.

Time:	Wed, 19 Jul 2006 10:09:48 US/EASTERN
Linux Kernel Version:	2.6.14.3
Linux LX Version:	109
Software Version (Runtime):	5.1.0
Software Version (Flash):	N/A
Ppciboot Version:	5.1.0

Figure 153 - Version Screen

Field	Description
Linux Kernel Version	The version of the Linux Operating System that is running on the LX unit.
Linux In-Reach Version	The version of the In-Reach implementation of Linux.
Software Version (Runtime)	The version of the LX software that is running on the LX unit.
Software Version (Flash)	The version of the LX software that is stored in the LX flash.
Ppciboot Version	The version of ppciboot that the LX unit is using.

monitor/show web characteristics

Displays the LX web characteristics.

The `show web characteristics` command displays a static version of the Web Characteristics Screen; the information in the Web Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show web characteristics` command was executed.

The `monitor web characteristics` command displays an active version of the Web Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

```
monitor web characteristics
```

```
show web characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor web characteristics
```

```
show web characteristics
```

Figure 154 shows an example of the Web Characteristics Screen.

Time:	Wed, 19 Jul 2006 10:09:48 US/EASTERN		
Web Server:	Enabled		
Web Server Gui Port:	5040	Web Server Http Port:	80
Web Server Timeout:	20	Web Encrypt:	Disabled
Web Banner:	Enabled	Web JceModule:	

Figure 154 - Web Characteristics Screen

Field	Description
Time	The time at which you performed the command.
Web Server	Indicates whether the WebServer feature (Browser Management) is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
Web Server Gui Port	The number of the port you want to use as a web server GUI port. The range is between 1 and 65535. The default port is 80.
Web Server Http Port	The number of the port you want to use as a web server GUI port. The range is between 1 and 65535. The default port is 80
Web Server Timeout	The length of time (in minutes) the GUI can remain inactive before timing out. The range is from 1 to 240. The default is 20.
Web Banner	Indicates whether or not the Web Banner Feature is enabled.
Web Server Port	The LX port configured as a web server port. The range is 1 - 65535.

monitor/show web characteristics (continued)

Web Encrypt	Indicates whether the Web Encrypt feature is Enabled or Disabled on the LX unit.
Web JceModule	Indicates the name of the web server JCE Module. The name is set by the module vendor. The default is a null string.

no

Disables (negates) specific features that have been set in the User Command Mode. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the User Command Mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features that can be set in the User command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no pause
```

outlet

Reboots an outlet or turns an outlet on or off.

NOTE: In order to use this command, your Subscriber account must be configured to access specific power ports. The power ports that you can access are listed in the **Outlet Access list** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Use the `monitor/show subscriber characteristics` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. The `monitor/show subscriber characteristics` command is described on page 257.

Syntax

```
outlet <power_master>:<outlet_number> on|off|reboot
```

Where	Means
<i>power_master</i>	Specifies the LX serial port from which the outlet is managed.
<i>outlet_number</i>	Specifies an outlet on the 5250, 5150 or 4800 that is to be managed from the Power port. The Power port number, combined with the outlet number, uniquely identifies each outlet. For example, 2:5 identifies Outlet 5 on the device that is managed from LX serial port 2.
on	Turn the outlet on.
off	Turn the outlet off.
reboot	Reboot the outlet.

Examples

```
outlet 3:5 on
```

```
outlet 5:2 off
```

```
outlet 6:1 reboot
```

Displaying the State of an Outlet

The state of an outlet is displayed in the **State** column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for an POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for an POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

outlet group

Reboots, or turns on or off, all of the outlets in an outlet group.

NOTE: In order to use this command, your Subscriber account must be configured to access specific Outlet Groups. The Outlet Groups that you can access are listed in the **Outlet Group Access list** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Use the `monitor/show subscriber characteristics` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. The `monitor/show subscriber characteristics` command is described on page 257.

Syntax

```
outlet group <group_number>|name <group_name> on|off|reboot
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an existing outlet group.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of an existing outlet group.
on	Turn the outlets in the group on.
off	Turn the outlets in the group off.
reboot	Reboot the outlets in the group.

Examples

```
outlet group 5 reboot
```

```
outlet group name Laboutlets off
```

```
outlet group 6 on
```

Displaying the State of Outlet Groups

The state of an outlet group (On, Off, or Reboot) is displayed in the **State** column of the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

pause enable

Configures the screen to pause after displaying the number of lines specified in the “lines/screen” value for the terminal.

Syntax

```
pause enable
```

Example

```
pause enable
```

Displaying the State of the Pause Feature

The state of the Pause Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Screen Pause** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ping

Sends a series of 4 echo messages to a destination host.

Syntax

```
ping [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address>|NAME]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the destination host (IPv4 or IPv6). (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The domain name of the destination host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)

Usage Guidelines

If a destination host is not specified, the echo message is sent to the default destination host which is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `ping` command is executed without a destination host, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
No Preferred Service Configured
```

Examples

```
ping 119.20.112.3
```

```
ping
```

```
ping FinanceServer
```

```
ping ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Displaying Your Preferred Service

Your Preferred Service is displayed in the `Preferred Service` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

ppp

Starts PPP negotiations.

Syntax

ppp

Usage Guidelines

You can use Windows DUN, and select the option to "Open Terminal window after connecting". This allows you to be at the Port Async Login prompt. At this point all the variables have been eliminated, and you are actually connected to the port in INTERACTIVE mode. You can now Login and authenticate via RSA SecurID with no delay. Once you have authenticated properly, you can enter the new command "ppp" to start the PPP negotiations.

NOTE: A new message has been added to indicate that PPP has started via the ppp command. When you issue the ppp command, the "ppp is being started" message appears.

Examples

ppp

Displaying the PPP Interface

The PPP Interface is displayed in the **PPP Interface** field of the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> characteristics` command to display the Port Async Characteristics Screen. Refer to "monitor/show port async characteristics" on page 185 for more information.

shell

Enters the Built-in Linux shell on the LX unit.

NOTE: In order to user this command, your Subscriber account must be configured with Shell ACCESS privileges.

Syntax

shell

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed, the following is displayed on the Linux monitor:

```
BusyBox v0.60.1 (2003.06.16-12:27+0000) Built-in shell (ash)
Enter 'help' for a list of built-in commands

InReach:/#
```

You can enter any command in the Built-in Linux shell from the command prompt (InReach:/# in the above example). Enter `help` at the command prompt for a list of the built-in commands.

The format of the command prompt is `<username>:/#`, where `<username>` is the username of the subscriber.

Enter `exit` at the command prompt to return to the User Mode.

Example

```
shell
```

ssh

Opens a Secure Shell connection. Supported ciphers are aes128-cbc, 3des-cbc, blowfish-cbc, cast128-cbc, arcfour, aes192-cbc, and aes256-cbc.

NOTE: In order to open a Secure Shell connection, you must have SSH enabled for your subscriber account. For more information, refer to “Verifying That You Have SSH Enabled” (below).

Syntax

```
ssh [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address> [NUMBER]] [[NAME [NUMBER]]  
[LOGIN NAME]]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the SSH server to which the connection is being made. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The Domain Name of the SSH server to which the connection is being made. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NUMBER	The socket number to which the connection is being made.
LOGIN NAME	The name that you are using to log in to the SSH server.

Usage Guidelines

The default SSH server is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `ssh` command is executed without an SSH server, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

No Preferred Service Configured

Examples

```
ssh 102.19.240.14 - (this command passes your current logged-in subscriber username)  
ssh 102.19.240.14 2322  
ssh 102.19.240.14 2322 henryh - (you can enter a different username to be used on the  
remote device)  
ssh ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Verifying That You Have SSH Enabled

If SSH is enabled for your subscriber account, it will be listed, with the other enabled protocols, in the lower right-hand corner of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ssh key

Specifies a unique SSH key for this subscriber. When a subscriber has a unique SSH key, he can log on to the LX unit via SSH without entering a password. (The only requirement is that the user must log on from the host on which his SSH key was generated.)

Syntax

```
ssh key
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed, the following prompt is displayed:

Please enter your key:

Type an SSH key at the above prompt. The SSH key can be any random string of characters. The minimum length of an SSH key is 96 characters (768 bits). The maximum length of an SSH key is 1200 characters (9600 bits).

As an alternative to typing the SSH key, you can paste a generated SSH key at the above prompt. (The SSH key must be generated on the host from which the subscriber will make SSH connections to the LX unit. Refer to your Linux documentation for more information on generating an SSH key.)

Before executing this command, you must enable the `change password enable` command in the Subscriber Mode. Then you can execute the `ssh key` command.

Example

```
ssh key
```

ssh keygen

Generates an SSH Client Public Key Pair. This allows the LX to function as the client for SSH public key authentication. You can now change your own SSH authorized key, whereas previously only the administrator could do so. This enhancement means you do not have to enter a password every time you log in. You can use one password for all the units in your network, but you can use that password only from the station where you configured the key. The key identifies a unit on the network to all its available clients.

Syntax

```
ssh keygen [dsa|rsa|rsa1] bits [1024|2048]
```

Where	Means

<i>dsa rsa rsa1</i>	Client Public Key type. Options are DSA, RSA and RSA1.

<i>1024 2048</i>	Client Public Key size.

Examples

```
ssh keygen dsa bits 1024
```

```
ssh keygen rsa1 bits 1024
```

```
ssh keygen rsa1 bits 2048
```

Displaying the State of SSH Keygen

SSH Key information is listed on the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber tcp` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ssh keygen passphrase

Generates a Client Public Key Pair with the given passphrase.

Syntax

ssh keygen passphrase <passphrase>

Where	Means

<i>passphrase</i>	A unique passphrase.

Usage Guidelines

Create the passphrase as follows:

1. Enter `ssh keygen passphrase` and press <Enter>. The following messages appear:
Key has comment (config/identify/In-Reach)
Enter new passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
2. Enter a new passphrase, or press <Enter> for no passphrase (this will not appear on the screen). The following message appears:
Enter the same passphrase again:
3. Enter your passphrase again, or press <Enter> for no passphrase. The following message appears:
Your identification has been saved with the new passphrase.

Examples

```
ssh keygen passphrase
```

Displaying the State of SSH Keygen

SSH Key information is listed on the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber tcp` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

telnet

Opens a Telnet connection to a host.

NOTE: In order to open a Telnet connection, you must have Telnet enabled for your subscriber account. For more information, refer to “Verifying That You Have Telnet Enabled” (below).

Syntax

```
telnet [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address> [NUMBER]] | [NAME  
[NUMBER]] [<window_size>]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the Telnet host (IPv4 or IPv6). (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The Domain Name of the Telnet host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NUMBER	The socket number to which the connection is being made.
<i>window_size</i>	An integer number between 128 and 1400 that specifies the TCP window size for the Telnet connection. The default value is 1400.

Usage Guidelines

The default Telnet host is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `telnet` command is executed without a Telnet host, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

No Preferred Service Configured

Examples

```
telnet 102.19.240.14
telnet 102.19.240.14 2500 1200
telnet
telnet ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Verifying That You Have Telnet Enabled

If Telnet is enabled for your subscriber account, it will be listed, with the other enabled protocols, in the lower right-hand corner of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

terminal

Sets the terminal type for the LX user.

Syntax

```
terminal <terminal_type>
```

Where	Means

<i>terminal_type</i>	The terminal type for the LX user. The allowable terminal types are VT100 and ANSI.

Example

```
terminal vt100
```

```
terminal ansi
```

Displaying the Terminal Type

The terminal type is displayed in the **Configured TermType** field of the Subscriber Status Screen. An example of the Subscriber Status Screen appears in Figure 120 on page 254.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

zero kerberosv5 credentials

Clears the KerberosV5 ticket in the credentials cache. It is automatically called when you log out. It is the equivalent of “kdestroy” in linux.

Syntax

```
zero kerberosv5 credentials
```

Example

```
zero kerberosv5 credentials
```

Chapter 2

Superuser Commands

The Superuser commands are executed in the Superuser command mode. When the LX unit is in the Superuser command mode, the Superuser command prompt (e.g., `InReach:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Superuser command prompt is as follows:

`<username>:<session_number> >>`

where `<username>` is the username that was entered at the Login: prompt.

`<session_number>` is the session number of the current connection.

For example, in the `InReach:0 >>` prompt, the username is `InReach` and the session number is 0.

To enter the Superuser command mode, do one of the following:

- If you are in the User command mode, execute the `enable` command. This displays the `Password:` prompt. Enter a Superuser password at the `Password:` prompt.

Refer to page 63 for more information on the `enable` command.

- If you are in a command mode other than User, execute the `end` command or the `exit` command until the Superuser command prompt is displayed.

clear

Clear the screen.

Syntax

`clear`

Example

```
clear
```

cluster autodiscover

Generates an IP address list to add to a cluster.

Syntax

```
cluster autodiscover address list <ipv4_address_list>
```

Where

Means

ipv4_address_list An individual IP address, or list of IP addresses separated by commas, or a range of IP addresses, or a combination thereof (this works with IPv4 addresses only at this time).

Examples

```
InReach:0>>cluster autodiscover address list 120.119.222.44-120.119.222.49
```

Displaying Information on Cluster Member Addresses

The cluster member addresses are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

cluster autosetup

Generates a cluster of LX devices by automatically configuring the following:

- Configures all LX members with the same cluster secret *<string>*.
- Configures cluster members with the same cluster name.
- Configure one LX to contain the list of all members in the cluster.

NOTE: After successfully running `cluster autosetup`, you must issue the `cluster save configuration` command to synchronize all members of the cluster.

Syntax

```
cluster autosetup username <username> password <password> epassword <epassword>
secret <secret>
```

Where	Means
<i>username</i>	The username used to log into the remote systems.
<i>password</i>	The password used to log into the remote systems.
<i>epassword</i>	The superuser password used on the remote systems.
<i>secret</i>	The new cluster secret, from 16 to 32 characters.

Examples

```
InReach:0>>cluster autosetup username InReach password access epassword
system secret purple6177750911
```

Displaying Information on Cluster Member Addresses

The cluster member addresses are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

cluster update ppciboot

Updates the ppciboot on a specific node within a cluster, or across the entire cluster.

Syntax

```
cluster update ppciboot [server <ip_address>] [address <ip_address>] [image name <name>]
```

Where	Means
<i>server <ip-address></i>	The IP address of the TFTP/SFTP server from which to download the image.
<i>address <ip_address></i>	The IPv4 address of any individual node in your cluster you want to update.
<i><name></i>	The image name of the ppciboot you want to update.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `cluster update ppciboot` to update the entire cluster. Enter `cluster update ppciboot address <ip_address>` to update the ppciboot on a specific node.

Examples

```
cluster update ppciboot
```

```
cluster ppciboot address 120.119.122.49 image name ppc.new
```

```
cluster update ppciboot server 120.119.122.44
```

cluster update software

Updates the software on a specific node within a cluster, or across the entire cluster.

Syntax

```
cluster update software [server <ip_address>] [address <ip_address>] [image name <name>]
```

Where	Means
<i>server <ip-address></i>	The IP address of the TFTP/SFTP server from which to download the image.
<i>address <ip_address></i>	The IPv4 address of any individual node in your cluster you want to update.
<i><name></i>	The software image name of the software you want to update.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `cluster update software` to update the entire cluster. Enter `cluster update software address <ip_address>` to update software on a specific node.

Examples

```
cluster update software
```

```
cluster update software server 120.119.122.44
```

```
cluster update software address 120.119.122.49 image name linux.new
```

config rlogin enable

Enables rlogin.

Syntax

```
config rlogin enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this feature when you want to enable rlogin. This feature is disabled by default. To disable this feature, enter `config no rlogin`. This is a Superuser command only.

Example

```
config rlogin enable
```

```
config no rlogin
```

Displaying the State of the rlogin Client

The state of the rlogin Client feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `RLogin Client` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

config rlogin transparent enable

Places all rlogin connections of a specified subscriber in rlogin transparent mode.

Syntax

```
config subscriber <subscriber_name> rlogin transparent enable
```

Where	Means

<subscriber_name>	The name of the subscriber to which the service is permanently assigned.

Usage Guidelines

In order to use this command, the rlogin protocol must be enabled. To disable this command, enter `config subscriber <subscriber_name> no rlogin transparent`. This is a Superuser command only.

NOTE: When you are in transparent mode, using the forward, backward, and local switch control sequences have no effect, as these sequences may be part of a binary file. Therefore, you cannot switch between sessions until you exit the current rlogin session.

NOTE: rlogin with full transparency is not supported in the shell. If you are running rlogin from the shell with the `-8EL` option, the LX will not pass non-ascii characters to the connection partner.

Examples

```
config subscriber mark rlogin transparent enable
```

```
config subscriber mark no rlogin transparent
```

Displaying the rlogin Transparent Mode for a Subscriber

The rlogin Transparent Mode for a subscriber displayed in the `Rlogin Transparent` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

config subscriber rlogin dedicated service

Permanently assigns the subscriber to a dedicated service via the rlogin protocol; whenever the subscriber logs into the LX unit, he will begin running the service that is specified in this command.

Syntax

```
config subscriber <subscriber_name> rlogin dedicated service  
<host_name>
```

Where	Means

<code><subscriber_name></code>	The name of the subscriber to which the service is permanently assigned.

<code><host_name></code>	The host name of the login server or destination.

Usage Guidelines

In order to use this command, the rlogin protocol must be enabled. The rlogin uses the subscriber name in the rlogin connection to the specified service. The rlogin dedicated service parameter and the existing dedicated service parameter are mutually exclusive. Setting one of these will clear the other. To disable this command, enter `config subscriber subscriber_name no rlogin dedicated service host_name`. This is a Superuser command only.

Examples

```
config subscriber mark rlogin dedicated service a123456
```

```
config subscriber mark no rlogin dedicated service a123456
```

Displaying the rlogin Dedicated Service for a Subscriber

The rlogin Dedicated Service for a subscriber displayed in the Rlogin Ded. Service field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

configuration

Enters the Configuration command mode. When this command is executed, the configuration prompt (e.g., `Config:0 >>`) is displayed. For more information on the Configuration command mode, refer to “Configuration Commands” on page 389.

Syntax

`configuration`

Example

```
configuration
```

connect port async

Opens a port async connection to a serial port on the same physical LX unit.

Syntax

```
connect port async <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>port-number</i>	The port number to which the connection is being made.

Examples

```
connect port async 2
```

```
connect port async 6
```

control port async

Sets the DTR signal, or the RTS signal, on a port configured for CONTROL access.

Syntax

```
control port async <port_number> dtr|rts high|low
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	Specifies the port for which the DTR signal, or the RTS signal, is to be set HIGH or LOW. Note: The specified port must be configured for CONTROL access.
dtr	Set the DTR signal on the specified port HIGH or LOW.
rts	Set the RTS signal on the specified port HIGH or LOW.
high	Set the specified signal (DTR or RTS) HIGH on the specified port.
low	Set the specified signal (DTR or RTS) LOW on the specified port.

Examples

```
control port async 5 dtr high
```

```
control port async 5 dtr low
```

```
control port async 5 rts high
```

```
control port async 5 rts low
```

Displaying the State of the DTR Signal and the RTS Signal

The UP or DOWN state of the DTR signal is displayed in the **DTR** field of the Port Status Screen. The UP or DOWN state of the RTS signal is displayed in the **RTS** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

Displaying the User Setting of the DTR Signal and the RTS Signal

The user setting of the DTR signal is displayed in the **Last Control DTR State** field of the Port Status Screen. The user setting of the RTS signal is displayed in the **Last Control RTS State** field of the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

debug cluster enable

Enables debug for cluster, which generates cluster related debug messages for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
debug cluster enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate cluster debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug cluster`.

Example

```
debug cluster enable
```

```
no debug cluster
```

Displaying the State of Cluster Debug

The state of the Cluster Debug option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Cluster Debug Option` field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug characteristics” on page 80 for more information.

Displaying the Debug Cluster Output

The output of the debug cluster is displayed in the Debug Cluster Screen. An example of the Debug Cluster Screen appears in Figure 11 on page 82.

Use the `monitor/show debug cluster` command to display the Debug Cluster Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug cluster” on page 82 for more information.

debug flash enable

Enables the flash debug, so that the LX will write to the debug file the debug messages generated when you execute the `save config flash`, `update software`, or `update ppciboot` commands.

Syntax

```
debug flash enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate flash related debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug flash`.

Example

```
debug flash enable
```

Displaying the State of the Debug Flash

The state of the debug flash (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Flash Debug Option` field on the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show debug characteristics`” on page 80 for more information.

Displaying the Debug Flash Output

The output of the debug flash is displayed in the `show Debug Flash` screen. An example of the Debug Flash Screen appears in Figure 12 on page 83.

Use the `monitor/show debug flash` command to display the Debug Flash Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show debug flash`” on page 83 for more information.

debug gui enable

Enables debug for the GUI, which generates GUI related debug messages for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
debug gui enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate GUI debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug gui`.

Example

```
debug gui enable
```

```
no debug gui
```

Displaying the State of GUI Debug

The state of the GUI Debug option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `GUI Debug Option` field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show debug characteristics`” on page 80 for more information.

debug interface ppp enable

Generates PPP interface related messages for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
debug interface NUMBER ppp enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate PPP interface related debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug interface NUMBER ppp`.

Where	Means
NUMBER	An IP interface number.

Example

```
debug interface 3 ppp enable
```

Displaying the Debug Information for PPP Links on an IP Interface

You can display the debug information for PPP links on an IP interface by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

You can also display the debug information for PPP links on an IP interface by executing the `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command. For more information, refer to “monitor/show debug interface ppp” on page 84.

Displaying the State of the PPP-Link Debug Feature

The state of the Port Debug feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Interface PPP Debug Option** field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug characteristics” on page 80 for more information.

debug port async enable

Generates asynchronous port related debug information for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
debug port async NUMBER enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate asynchronous port related debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug port async`.

Where	Means
NUMBER	An asynchronous port number.

Example

```
debug port async 5 enable
```

Displaying the Debug Information for an Asynchronous Port

You can display the debug information for an asynchronous port by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

You can also display the debug information for an asynchronous port by executing the `monitor/show debug port async` command. Refer to “monitor/show debug port async” on page 85 for more information.

Displaying the State of the Asynchronous Port Debug Feature

The state of the Asynchronous Port Debug feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Port Debug Option** field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug characteristics” on page 80 for more information.

debug snmp enable

Generates SNMP related debug information for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
debug snmp enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate SNMP related debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug snmp`.

Example

```
debug snmp enable
```

Displaying the Debug Information for SNMP

You can display the SNMP debug information for the LX unit by doing either of the following:

- Accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. (Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.)
- Executing the `show debug snmp` command. (Refer to “monitor/show debug snmp” on page 87 for more information on the `show debug snmp` command.)

debug subscriber enable

Generates debug messages for subscribers.

Syntax

```
debug subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug subscriber`.

Example

```
debug subscriber enable
```

```
no debug subscriber
```

Displaying the Debug Information for a Subscriber

You can display the debug information for a subscriber by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

You can also display the debug information for a subscriber by executing the `monitor/show debug subscriber` command. Refer to “monitor/show debug subscriber” on page 88 for more information.

Displaying the State of the Subscriber Debug Feature

The state of the Subscriber Debug feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Subscriber Debug Option` field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug characteristics” on page 80 for more information.

debug system enable

Generates server-level debug information for the LX unit and sends the same debug information to `/var/log/debug` rather than to `syslog`.

Syntax

```
debug system enable
```

Example

```
debug system enable
```

Displaying Server-Level Debug Information for the LX Unit

You can display the server-level debug information for the LX unit by doing either of the following:

- Accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. (Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.)
- Executing the `show debug system` command. (Refer to “monitor/show debug system” on page 89 for more information on the `show debug system` command.)

Displaying the State of the Server-Level Debug Feature

The state of the Server-Level Debug feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Debug Option** field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

debug trigger action enable

Enables the LX to generate debug messages for trigger actions, as a troubleshooting tool.

Syntax

```
debug trigger action enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command when you want to generate debug messages. This command is disabled by default. To disable this command, enter `no debug trigger action`.

Example

```
debug trigger action enable
```

```
no debug trigger action
```

Displaying the Debug Information for Trigger Action

You can display the debug information for a trigger action by accessing the Linux shell and displaying the contents of the `/var/log/debug` file. Refer to “shell” on page 374 for information on accessing the Linux Shell.

You can also display the debug information for a trigger action by executing the `monitor/show debug trigger action` command. Refer to “monitor/show debug trigger action” on page 90 for more information.

Displaying the State of the Trigger Action Debug Feature

The state of the Trigger Action Debug feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Trigger - Action Debug Option` field of the Debug Characteristics Screen. An example of the Debug Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 10 on page 80.

Use the `monitor/show debug characteristics` command to display the Debug Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show debug characteristics” on page 80 for more information.

dial back

Initiates a Dialback connection to a host.

NOTE: THIS COMMAND EXISTS IN THE CLI, BUT IT SHOULD NEVER BE EXECUTED BY A USER! This command is executed in the background when the user executes the `dial reverse` command. For more information on the `dial reverse` command, refer to “dial reverse” on page 341.

Syntax

```
dial back number <number> token <token_num>
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number that is dialed to initiate the connection.
<i>token_num</i>	A numeric value that is used to identify the modem on which the Dialback call is expected.

Example

```
dial back number 1234567890 token 4325
```

dial direct

Initiates a connection to a host by direct-dialing a number.

Syntax

```
dial direct number <number> [login <login_name>] [password <password_name>]
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number that is dialed to initiate the connection.
<i>login</i>	Log in to the dialed host using the name that you specify in the <i>login_name</i> field. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.
<i>login_name</i>	The Login Name that you will use for logging in to the dialed host.
<i>password</i>	Log in to the dialed host using the password that you specify in the <i>password_name</i> field. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.
<i>password_name</i>	The password that you will use for logging in to the remote host.

Usage Guidelines

This feature allows you to execute a command from the CLI to dial a remote site without having to find an available modem on the LX. The LX chooses the first available modem from the modem pool.

In order to use this feature, you must specify a modem pool for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `pool enable` command on page 903.

The following status messages will be displayed if you execute this command with a Login name and a password:

```
Dial out on modem 10
Sending login
Sending password
```

When the `Sending password` prompt is displayed, you must press a key to get the CLI prompt of the remote LX unit.

Examples

```
dial direct number 1234567890
```

```
dial direct number 1234567890 login HenryS
```

```
dial direct number 1234567890 login JSmithers password JHoiu45fgij
```

dial ppp

Initiates a dialed connection to a host via a PPP Link.

NOTE: THIS COMMAND SHOULD NOT BE EXECUTED BY A USER FROM THE CLI! IT SHOULD ONLY BE USED AS THE SPECIFIED COMMAND FOR AN ACTION. (Refer to “command” on page 1140 for more information on specifying a command for an Action.)

Syntax

```
dial ppp number <number> interface <interface_num>
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number that is dialed to initiate the connection.
<i>interface_num</i>	The interface number of an IP interface that has been configured for PPP. This IP interface must be bound to an asynchronous port for PPP Links. Refer to “bind port async protocol ppp” on page 631 for more information on binding an IP interface to an asynchronous port for PPP Links.

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed, the LCP state and IPCP state for the specified IP interface must be “Closed”. If the LCP state and IPCP state are “Closed”, the LX will dial out the port that has been bound to the port for PPP.

Example

```
dial ppp number 1234535437 interface 3
```

dial reverse

Initiates a connection to a remote LX unit by reverse dialing. For more information on reverse dialing, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).

Syntax

```
dial reverse number <number> login <login_name> password <password_name>
           [phone <phone_num>] [timeout <timeout_setting>]
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number of the remote LX unit.
<i>login_name</i>	The Login Name that you will use for logging in to the remote LX unit. (This must be the same as your Login Name on the local LX unit.)
<i>password_name</i>	The password that you will use for logging in to the remote host. (This must be the same as your password on the local LX unit.)
<i>phone_num</i>	The number of a modem on the local LX. The remote LX will call you back at this number. (The default value is the Dialback number that is configured for your subscriber account.)
<i>timeout_setting</i>	The length of time (in seconds) that is allowed to complete the connection. (The default value is the idletime in your subscriber account.)

Usage Guidelines

Under reverse dialing, the LX unit dials out to the remote LX using the first available modem from the Modem Pool. The modem for the remote LX validates the subscriber login and calls back the subscriber

In order to use this feature, you must specify a modem pool for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `pool enable` command on page 903.

NOTE: Dialback should be disabled for your subscriber account when you execute this command. To disable Dialback for your subscriber account, execute the `no dialback` command in the Subscriber Command Mode.

Example

```
dial reverse number 1234567890 login HenryW password utdls2346ma
phone 1908765432 timeout 40
```

exit

Returns you to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Superuser, issuing this command will return you to the User command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Superuser command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Subscriber command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

ldap update primary certificate

Downloads the valid client certificate for the primary authentication server to the LX. When you execute this command, the primary client certificate is downloaded to the `/config` directory on the LX, where it is renamed `ldapcacert1.pem`. A message is displayed, prompting you to issue the `save configuration` command to save the file permanently on the LX. The optional IP Address is used to override the IP Address that is stored in the `ppciboot` menu for TFTP. If SFTP is the configured file transfer protocol, the IP address overrides the configured SFTP server address.

NOTE: A valid certificate must reside on both the host and the LX. The certificates are parsed during authentication.

Syntax

```
ldap update primary certificate [file <filename>][<hostname_or_ip> file  
<filename>]
```

Where	Means
<filename>	The filename of the valid client certificate to be downloaded to the LX for use by the primary LDAP authentication server.
<hostname_or_ip>	Host Name or IP Address used to override the Host name or IP Address that is stored in the <code>ppciboot</code> menu.

Example

```
ldap update primary certificate 125.111.83.20 file clientcert.pem
```

ldap update secondary certificate

Downloads the valid client certificate for the secondary authentication server to the LX. When you execute this command, the secondary client certificate is downloaded to the `/config` directory on the LX, where it is renamed `ldapcacert2.pem`. A message is displayed, prompting you to issue the `save configuration` command to save the file permanently on the LX. The optional IP Address is used to override the IP Address that is stored in the `ppciboot` menu for TFTP. If SFTP is the configured file transfer protocol, the IP address overrides the configured SFTP server address.

NOTE: A valid certificate must reside on both the host and the LX. The certificates are parsed during authentication.

Syntax

```
ldap update secondary certificate [file <filename>][<hostname_or_ip> file  
<filename>]
```

Where	Means
<filename>	The filename of the valid client certificate to be downloaded to the LX for use by the secondary LDAP authentication server.
<hostname_or_ip>	Host Name or IP Address used to override the Host Name or IP Address that is stored in the <code>ppciboot</code> menu.

Example

```
ldap update secondary certificate 125.111.83.21 file clientcert.pem
```


logout

Logs out a device, an LX port, an LX asynchronous port, an LX subscriber, or an LX process.

Syntax

```
logout <device_name>|port <port_number>|port async <port_async_number>
|<subscriber_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>device_name</i>	The name of the device that is to be logged out. For example, the command <code>logout /dev/ttyGN3</code> logs out the Linux device <code>/dev/ttyGN3</code> (port 4).
<i>port_number</i>	The LX port that is to be logged out. For example, the command <code>logout port 3</code> logs out port 3.
<i>port_async_number</i>	The async port that is to be logged out. For example, the command <code>logout port async 3</code> logs out async port 3.
<i>subscriber_name</i>	The name of the subscriber to be logged out. For example, the command <code>logout mark</code> logs out the subscriber mark.

Example

```
logout /dev/pts/0
```

```
logout port 3
```

```
logout port async 3
```

```
logout mark
```

lpd queue no job

Use this command on the LX to remove jobs from a spool queue. The jobs to be removed are specified by job number, which you can obtain by typing the `show lpd queue <queue_name> status` command and observing the show screen. Use the keyword `all` in lieu of the job number to remove all jobs in a queue.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name> no job <job #|all>
```

Where	Means
<queue_name>	The queue name of the particular print queue of interest.
job #	The job number of the specific print job you want to remove from the print spool.
all	Removes all print jobs from the print spool.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial no job 37
```

Displaying the State of LPD Job

The state of LPD Job is displayed in the `Job` field of the LPD Queue Status Screen. An example of the LPD Queue Status Screen appears in Figure 70 on page 168.

Use the `monitor/show lpd queue <queue_name>|all status` command to display the LPD Queue Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show lpd queue status” on page 168 for more information.

menu name

Changes the active Subscriber Session Mode from **CLI** to **Menu**. When the active Subscriber Session Mode is changed to **Menu**, your Menu is displayed and active. Entering an optional Menu Name specifies a menu name to run. The **/config/M_** prefix is added ahead of the Menu Name, so if the menu file is **/config/M_tim**, you need only enter **tim** for the Menu Name.

Syntax

```
menu <menu_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>menu_name</i>	The name of the menu file you want to run.

Usage Guidelines

You can select any option from your displayed and active Menu. You can exit the active Menu by typing the “Logout” control key.

In order to execute this command (without specifying a Menu Name), you must have a Menu Name already configured for your Subscriber account. (Refer to “menu name” on page 832 to configure a Menu Name for a Subscriber account.)

The **Login Mode** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen indicates whether the subscriber will be presented with the CLI, or a menu, when he or she logs in. The name of the Subscriber Menu (If any) is displayed in the **Menu Name** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the **monitor/show subscriber** command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

Examples

```
menu
```

```
menu tim
```

message user

Sends a message to the console of the user(s) who are currently logged in to the LX unit.

Syntax

```
message user [<user_name>]|all [<message_text>]
```

Where	Means
<i>user_name</i>	The LX username of the user to whom the message is to be sent.
all	Send the message to all LX users that are currently logged in.
<i>message_text</i>	The message that is to be sent to the logged-in user(s). This can be an ASCII string of any length.

Usage Guidelines

An interactive user (the user must be typing commands or type ENTER) will be notified whenever they receive a new message via the CLI. This message will tell them that they have a new message, and how many total messages are available for reading. When a message is read, an acknowledgement is automatically sent to the sender of the message to tell them that this message has been read. If a user logs out before reading all of his or her messages, these messages are deleted and negative acknowledgement is sent to the sender of each.

Examples

```
message user mark_w This is a test
```

```
message user all The system will go down at 15:30!!!
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Superuser Command Mode. Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 80 – `monitor/show debug characteristics` command
- page 82 – `monitor/show debug cluster` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 98 – `monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics` command
- page 100 – `monitor/show hdam analog name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 117 – monitor/show interface bonding characteristics command
- page 119 – monitor/show interface bonding status command
- page 121 – monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics command
- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 126 – monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics command
- page 128 – monitor/show interface ipv6 status command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 142 – monitor/show ip6tables command
- page 143 – monitor/show iptables command
- page 144 – monitor/show ipv6 neighbor device ethx command
- page 145 – monitor/show ipv6 routes device ethx command
- page 146 – monitor/show ipv6 tunnel command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 153 – monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics command
- page 155 – monitor/show ldam alarm name status command
- page 157 – monitor/show ldam control name characteristics command
- page 159 – monitor/show ldam alarm name status command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 176 – monitor/show ntp characteristics command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 198 – monitor/show port async rs485 command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 209 – monitor/show port async tcp characteristics command
- page 212 – monitor/show port async users command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command
- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command
- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command
- page 301 – monitor/show web characteristics command

monitor/show ntp status

Displays a list of peers for which the server is maintaining state, and a summary of that state.

The `show ntp status` command displays a static version of the NTP Status Screen; the information in the NTP Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show ntp status` command was executed.

The `monitor ntp status` command displays an active version of the NTP Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen.

Syntax

`monitor ntp status`

`show ntp status`

Examples

`monitor ntp status`

`show ntp status`

Figure 155 shows an example of the NTP Status Screen

remote	local	st	poll	reach	delay	offset	disp
=====							
=140.179.169.208	140.179.169.206	3	128	377	0.00122	-0.002373	0.00166

Figure 155 - NTP Status

Field	Description
=, +, -, ^, ~, *	These characters indicate the mode the peer entry is operating in. “=” means the remote server is being polled in client mode. “+” indicates symmetric active. “-” indicates symmetric passive. “^” means the server is broadcasting to this address. “~” means the remote peer is sending broadcasts. “*” indicates the peer the server is currently synchronizing to.
remote	The address of the remote peer.
local	The address of the local interface.
st	The stratum of the remote peer (a stratum of 16 indicates the remote peer is unsynchronized).
poll	The polling interval (in seconds).
reach	The reachability register (in octal).

monitor/show ntp status (continued)

delay	The current estimated delay of the peer (in seconds).
offset	The current estimated offset of the peer (in seconds).
disp	The current estimated dispersion of the peer (in seconds).

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Superuser command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no pause
```

notify

Sends a test message to Notification Users that have the specified facility/priority characteristics in their User Profiles. For more information on the facility/priority characteristics in User Profiles, refer to “Overview of User Profiles” in the *LX-Series Configuration Guide*.

Syntax

```
notify [facility <facil_char>] [priority <priority_char>] message <message_text>
```

Where	Means
<i>facil_char</i>	Specifies the facility characteristic for the test message. The allowable values are authpriv, daemon, kern, syslog, user, local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7, and all. The default value is user. The test message will be sent to Notification users whose User Profiles match this facility characteristic <i>and</i> the specified priority characteristic.
<i>priority_char</i>	Specifies the priority characteristic for the test message. The allowable values are emerg, alert, crit, err, notice, info, and warning. The default value is notice. The test message will be sent to Notification users whose User Profiles match this priority characteristic <i>and</i> the specified facility characteristic.
<i>message_text</i>	A text string, of up to 80 characters, that specifies the test message.

Usage Guidelines

The following are verified when a Notification user receives a test message:

- That syslogd is working
- That the user’s User Profile (and the Service Profile on which it is based) have been configured correctly
- That the Notification user has the connectivity that he or she needs to receive messages

Examples

```
notify facility daemon priority notice message This is a Test!

notify facility kern priority err message This is another Test!

notify facility user priority crit message This is still a Test!

notify facility user message This is the third-to-last Test!

notify priority err message This is the next-to-last Test!

notify message This is the last Test!
```

outlet

Reboots an outlet or turns an outlet on or off.

Syntax

```
outlet <power_master>:<outlet_number> on|off|reboot
```

Where	Means
<i>power_master</i>	Specifies the LX serial port from which the outlet is managed.
<i>outlet_number</i>	Specifies an outlet on the 5250, 5150 or 4800 that is to be managed from the Power port. The Power port number, combined with the outlet number, uniquely identifies each outlet. For example, 2:5 identifies Outlet 5 on the device that is managed from LX serial port 2.
on	Turn the outlet on.
off	Turn the outlet off.
reboot	Reboot the outlet.

Examples

```
outlet 3:5 on
```

```
outlet 5:2 off
```

```
outlet 6:1 reboot
```

Displaying the State of an Outlet

The state of an outlet is displayed in the **State** column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for an POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for an POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

outlet group

Reboots, or turns on or off, all of the outlets in an outlet group.

Syntax

```
outlet group <group_number>|name <group_name> on|off|reboot
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an existing outlet group.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of an existing outlet group.
on	Turn the outlets in the group on.
off	Turn the outlets in the group off.
reboot	Reboot the outlets in the group.

Examples

```
outlet group 5 reboot
```

```
outlet group name Laboutlets off
```

```
outlet group 6 on
```

Displaying the State of Outlet Groups

The state of an outlet group (On, Off, or Reboot) is displayed in the **State** column of the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

outlet name

Manages an outlet via its name. Reboots a named outlet or turns a named outlet on or off.

Syntax

```
outlet name <outlet_name> on|off|reboot
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_name</i>	Specifies a named outlet on the 5250, 5150 or 4800 that is to be managed from the Power port. The Power port number, combined with the outlet number, uniquely identifies each outlet. For example, 2:5 identifies Outlet 5 on the device that is managed from LX serial port 2.
on	Turn the outlet on.
off	Turn the outlet off.
reboot	Reboot the outlet.

Examples

```
outlet name router1 on
```

```
outlet name router2 off
```

```
outlet name router3 reboot
```

Displaying the Outlet Name

The name of an outlet is displayed in the **Name** column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for an POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for an POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

pause enable

Configures the screen to pause after displaying the number of lines specified in the “lines/screen” value for the terminal.

Syntax

```
pause enable
```

Example

```
pause enable
```

Displaying the State of the Pause Feature

The state of the Pause Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Screen Pause** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ping

Sends a series of 4 echo messages to a destination host.

Syntax

```
ping [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address>|NAME]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the destination host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The domain name of the destination host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)

Usage Guidelines

If a destination host is not specified, the echo message is sent to the default destination host which is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `ping` command is executed without a destination host, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
No Preferred Service Configured
```

Examples

```
ping 119.20.112.3
```

```
ping
```

```
ping FinanceServer
```

```
ping ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Displaying Your Preferred Service

Your Preferred Service is displayed in the `Preferred Service` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

reload

Re-starts the LX unit.

Syntax

reload

Usage Guidelines

If the LX parameter set has been saved since the last time the LX unit was re-started, or since the last configuration change was made, the LX unit will be re-started immediately. If the LX parameters have *not* been saved, you will be prompted to save them before the LX is re-started.

Configuration is not saved!!! Proceed anyway? (y/n) :

Enter **y** to re-start the LX unit without saving the changes.

Enter **n** to abort the command.

Refer to “save configuration” on page 368 for more information on saving the LX parameters.

Example

reload

restart notification

Regenerates the Notification configuration files and re-starts syslogd.

NOTE: It is recommended that you execute this command after you configure the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Command Execution. For more information on Multi-Level Command Execution, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
restart notification
```

Usage Guidelines

The `restart notification` command regenerates the notification configuration and re-starts syslogd. It is necessary to do this when you configure the Notification Feature from outside of the Notification context. (You are outside of the Notification context when you configure the Notification Feature from outside of the Notification command mode or one of its subordinate command modes.)

Example

```
restart notification
```

rlogin host

Executes the rlogin connection and enables rlogin host parameters.

Syntax

```
rlogin [<host_name> | <ip_address>]
```

Where	Means

<host_name>	The domain name of the destination host.

<ip_address>	The IP address of the destination host.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `rlogin` only when you want to execute the rlogin connection.

Use this command when you want to enable the following parameters: uses -1, dynamic subscriber name, and typed in *host_name* or *ip_address*. This command is disabled by default. This is a User as well as a Superuser command.

Examples

```
rlogin
```

```
rlogin a123456
```

```
rlogin 166.133.222.16
```

rlogin transparent host

Enables rlogin transparent parameters and transparent host parameters.

Syntax

```
rlogin transparent [<host_name> | <ip_address>]
```

Where	Means

<host_name>	The domain name of the destination host.

<ip_address>	The IP address of the destination host.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command when you need full data transparency in an rlogin session. Enter `rlogin transparent` when you want to enable rlogin transparent parameters only. This command is disabled by default. This is a User as well as a Superuser command.

NOTE: When you are in transparent mode, using the forward, backward, and local switch control sequences have no effect, as these sequences may be part of a binary file. Therefore, you cannot switch between sessions until you exit the current rlogin session.

NOTE: rlogin with full transparency is not supported in the shell. If you are running rlogin from the shell with the `-8EL` option, the LX will not pass non-ascii characters to the connection partner.

Example

```
rlogin transparent
```

```
rlogin transparent a123456
```

```
rlogin transparent 166.133.222.16
```

rlogin username host

Invokes the rlogin protocol, and will pass a specified username to the target host.

Syntax

```
rlogin username <user_name> [<host_name> |<ip_address>]
```

Where	Means
<user_name>	The user name to be passed to the target host.
<host_name>	The domain name of the destination host.
<ip_address>	The IP address of the destination host.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `rlogin username <user_name>` when you want to pass a username that is known to the destination host.

Use this command when you want to enable the following parameters: uses `-l`, typed in *user_name*, and typed in *host_name* or *ip_address*. This command line is useful when you intend to login to the destination host using a username different than the subscriber name you initially logged into the LX unit. The rlogin protocol is disabled by default. This is a User as well as a Superuser command.

Example

```
rlogin username tim  
  
rlogin username tim a123456  
  
rlogin user 166.122.160.12
```

rlogin username transparent host

Invokes the rlogin protocol, passes a specified username to the target host, and establishes the rlogin session in transparent mode.

Syntax

```
rlogin username <user_name> transparent [<host_name> |<ip_address>]
```

Where	Means

<user_name>	The user name to be passed to the target host.

<host_name>	The domain name of the destination host.

<ip_address>	The IP address of the destination host.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `rlogin username <user_name> transparent` when you want to enable rlogin user transparent parameters only.

Use this command when you need full data transparency in an rlogin session. This command is disabled by default. This is a User as well as a Superuser command.

NOTE: When you are in transparent mode, using the forward, backward, and local switch control sequences have no effect, as these sequences may be part of a binary file. Therefore, you cannot switch between sessions until you exit the current rlogin session. Software flow control characters are also passed as data.

NOTE: rlogin with full transparency is not supported in the shell. If you are running rlogin from the shell with the `-8EL` option, the LX will not pass non-ascii characters to the connection partner.

Examples

```
rlogin username tim transparent
```

```
rlogin user tim transparent a123456
```

```
rlogin user tim transparent 160.145.120.33
```

save configuration

Saves the configuration of the LX unit to the local flash or to a network parameter server.

Syntax

```
save configuration flash|network <path/filename> ipv6 <ipv6_address>|
<hostname_or_ip>
```

Where	Means
flash	Save the LX-unit configuration to the local flash.
network	Save the LX-unit configuration to a network parameter server.
<i>path/filename</i>	Identifies the network file to which the LX-unit configuration is to be saved. The filename will be appended with a <code>.zip</code> suffix. For example, <code>unit1</code> is a valid filename. The file that exists on the load server appears as <code>unit1.zip</code> . You can add an optional directory path prior to the filename.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 Address of the TFTP/SFTP server to which the LX-unit configuration is to be saved.
<i>hostname</i>	Specifies the host name of the TFTP/SFTP server to which the LX-unit configuration is to be saved.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the hostname or IP Address of the TFTP server to which the LX-unit configuration is to be saved.

Examples

```
save configuration flash
```

```
save config network unit1 119.25.42.37
```

```
save configuration network /tftpboot/lxcfg ipv6
2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd
```

Displaying the Configuration Status, Server, and Filename

The configuration status, server, and filename are displayed in the following fields of the System Status Screen:

Configuration Status	Indicates whether or not the LX configuration has been saved.
Configuration Load From	Indicates whether the LX configuration is loaded from local flash or from a TFTP/SFTP server. If the LX configuration is loaded from a TFTP/SFTP server, this field contains the IP address, or host name, of the TFTP/SFTP server.

save configuration (continued)

Configuration Settings to Boot From	Indicates whether the configuration of the LX unit is booted from the local flash or from the network.
Configuration Version	The version number of the LX configuration. This number is incremented by 1 each time a modified version of the LX configuration is saved.
Configuration Conversion Status	The LX version to which the existing configuration was converted.
Network File Name	The network file to which the LX configuration was saved.

An example of the System Status Screen appears in Figure 131 on page 274.

Use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the System Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system status” on page 274 for more information.

script

Executes a script file that contains LX CLI commands.

Syntax

```
script <filename>
```

Where	Means

<i>filename</i>	The name of an LX script file.

Usage Guidelines

The `script` command allows you to execute multiple LX commands by running one script.

The LX Script file is an ASCII file that can contain the following kinds of entries:

- Commands from the Superuser Command Mode of the LX CLI
- Multi-level commands in which the mode-access portion of the command *begins* with the `configuration` command. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

The LX script file is stored in the `/config/` directory on the LX unit.

The following is an example of an LX Script file called `TurnOffAndDenyAccess.txt`:

```
outlet 5:2 off
outlet 5:5 off
outlet 6:2 off
outlet 7:2 off
configuration subscriber GeorgeJ no access outlet all
configuration subscriber TomW no access outlet all
configuration subscriber JackC no access outlet all
logout GeorgeJ
logout TomW
logout JackC
```

Example

```
script TurnOffAndDenyAccess.txt
```

send trap message

Sends a text message, within an SNMP trap, to all configured SNMP trap clients of the LX unit.

Syntax

```
send trap message <text_string>
```

Where	Means
<i>text_string</i>	The text message that is to be sent to the configured SNMP trap clients. This can be an ASCII string of up to 80 characters.

Usage Guidelines

In order to send an SNMP trap with this command, SNMP must be enabled for the LX *and* SNMP trap clients must be configured for the LX. Refer to “snmp enable” on page 493 to enable SNMP for the LX. Refer to “trap client” on page 869 to configure SNMP trap clients for the LX unit.

Example

```
send trap message This is a Test of SNMP on FinanceServer
```

setup

Runs the setup utility (Quick Start Configurator). For more information on the Quick Start Configurator, refer to the *LX Quick Start Instructions*.

NOTE: You can not execute the `setup` command from a remote connection to the LX unit. You can only execute the `setup` command from a direct serial connection to the LX unit.

Syntax

`setup`

Example

`setup`

sftp

Opens a Secure FTP connection.

Syntax

```
sftp <username>[<host or ip_address>]
```

Where	Means
<i>username</i>	The name that you are using to connect to the FTP server.
<i>host or ip_address</i>	The host or IP Address of the FTP server to which the connection is being made. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)

Usage Guidelines

The default FTP server is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `sftp` command is executed without specifying an FTP server, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
No preferred service is configured
```

Examples

```
sftp tim
```

```
sftp tim 102.19.240.14
```

shell

Enters the Built-in Linux shell on the LX unit.

Syntax

shell

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed, the following is displayed on the Linux monitor:

```
BusyBox v0.60.1 (2003.06.16-12:27+0000) Built-in shell (ash)
Enter 'help' for a list of built-in commands

InReach:/#
```

You can enter any command in the Built-in Linux shell from the command prompt (InReach: /# in the above example). Enter `help` at the command prompt for a list of the built-in commands.

The format of the command prompt is `<username>: /#`, where `<username>` is the username of the subscriber.

Enter `exit` at the command prompt to return to Superuser Mode.

Example

```
shell
```

shell command

Specifies a shell level command to run from the CLI, without having to drop to the shell first.

Syntax

shell command <*shell_command*>

Where	Means

<i>shell_command</i>	The shell level command to be executed from the CLI.

Example

```
shell command cat /var/log/syslog
```

ssh

Opens a Secure Shell (Triple-DES/BLOWFISH) connection.

NOTE: In order to open a Secure Shell connection, you must have SSH enabled for your subscriber account. For more information, refer to “Verifying That You Have SSH Enabled” (below).

Syntax

```
ssh [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address> [NUMBER]]|[NAME [NUMBER]]  
[LOGIN NAME]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the SSH server to which the connection is being made. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The Domain Name of the SSH server to which the connection is being made. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NUMBER	The socket number to which the connection is being made.
LOGIN NAME	The name that you are using to log in to the SSH server.

Usage Guidelines

The default SSH server is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `ssh` command is executed without an SSH server, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
No Preferred Service Configured
```

Examples

```
ssh 102.19.240.14 - (this command passes your current logged-in subscriber username)  
ssh 102.19.240.14 2322  
ssh 102.19.240.14 2322 henryh - (you can enter a different username to be used on the  
remote device)  
ssh ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Verifying That You Have SSH Enabled

If SSH is enabled for your subscriber account, it will be listed, with the other enabled protocols, in the lower right-hand corner of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

telnet

Opens a Telnet connection to a host.

NOTE: In order to open a Telnet connection, you must have Telnet enabled for your subscriber account. For more information, refer to “Verifying That You Have Telnet Enabled” (below).

Syntax

```
telnet [ipv6] [<ip_address or ipv6_address> [NUMBER]]| [NAME  
[NUMBER]] [<window_size>]
```

Where	Means
ipv6	Indicates the following address is IPv6, not IPv4.
<i>ip_address or ipv6_address</i>	The IP Address of the Telnet host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NAME	The Domain Name of the Telnet host. (See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for the default value of this field.)
NUMBER	The socket number to which the connection is being made.
<i>window_size</i>	An integer number between 128 and 1400 that specifies the TCP window size for the Telnet connection. The default value is 1400.

Usage Guidelines

The default Telnet host is your Preferred Service. Refer to the `preferred service` command on page 841 for information on configuring a Preferred Service.

If the `telnet` command is executed without a Telnet host, and you do not have a Preferred Service configured, the following error message is displayed:

No Preferred Service Configured

Examples

```
telnet 102.19.240.14
telnet 102.19.240.14 2500 1200
telnet
telnet ipv6 fe80::220:edff:fe4B:sc67
```

Verifying That You Have Telnet Enabled

If Telnet is enabled for your subscriber account, it will be listed, with the other enabled protocols, in the lower right-hand corner of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

terminal

Sets the terminal type for the LX user.

Syntax

```
terminal <terminal_type>
```

Where	Means

<i>terminal_type</i>	The terminal type for the LX unit. The allowable terminal types are VT100 and ANSI.

Example

```
terminal vt100
```

```
terminal ansi
```

Displaying the Terminal Type

The terminal type is displayed in the **Configured TermType** field of the Subscriber Status Screen. An example of the Subscriber Status Screen appears in Figure 120 on page 254.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

test port async

Validates cable configuration and port settings.

Syntax

```
test port async <port_number> [width <number>] [lines <number>]  
[loopback]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The port on which you want to run the test. This option generates a printable sequence of ASCII characters to be sent to the destination port. The general rules are: 1. The access of the destination port must be Local, Remote, or Dynamic. 2. The destination port must be in an idle state with no subscriber active (an exception to this rule is when the source and the destination ports are the same). 3. Only one port can be specified. 4. If a CTRL-C is issued during the test, the test is stopped after a delay period and the bytes generated up to that point are counted. 5. An end of test message is displayed in all cases.
<i>width</i>	The number of characters per line. Valid values are 1-132. The default is 80.
<i>lines</i>	The number of rows the test generates. You can enter values from 0-65535. The default is 23. If you enter 0, the test port runs continuously until you enter CTRL-C. <i>NOTE: You must use the “width” parameter in the same command if you want to use the “lines” parameter.</i>

test port async (continued)

- loopback This option generates 23 lines of 80 characters each of a printable sequence of ASCII characters to be sent to the destination port. The rules of this option are as follows:
1. A "loopback" connector requires that the "transmit" wire be tied to the "receive" wire.
 2. If a parity, framing, or overrun error occurs, it is recorded as an error as part of the end of the test message.
 3. If the "loopback" connector is not being used or it is wired incorrectly, the command fails because there is no data to read in from the destination port.
 4. If a "loopback" connector is connected, but you do not specify the "loopback" keyword, the port records the characters transmitted out and received in, but no character received is checked for integrity.
 5. The "loopback" option is also valid with the "width" parameter and the "width and lines" parameters.

Examples

```
test port async 4
test port async 4 width 50
test port async 4 width 50 lines 15
test port async 4 loopback
```

update

Updates the LX software or ppciboot file from a TFTP/SFTP server on the network.

Syntax

```
update software|ppciboot [ipv6 <ipv6_address>]| [<hostname_or_ip>]  
[image name <path/image_name>]
```

Where	Means
software	Update the LX software from the specified TFTP/SFTP server.
ppciboot	Update the LX ppciboot file from the specified TFTP server.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 Address of the TFTP server from which the LX software or ppciboot is to be copied. If this field is not specified, the default IPv6 server is used. If you use the IPv6 keyword, you must enter an IPv6 TFTP server address.
<i>hostname</i>	The IP Address or the Host Name of the TFTP/SFTP server from which the LX software or ppciboot is to be copied. If this field is not specified, the default TFTP/SFTP server is used. To display the default TFTP server, refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262. To display the default SFTP server, refer to “monitor/show sftp characteristics” on page 237.
<i>path/ image_name</i>	The name of the existing LX software or ppciboot file to be copied. If this name is not specified, the default image name is used (ppciboot.img or linuxito.img). The name can consist of any printable character (other than a space). The name can be 1 to 32 characters long. You can add an optional directory path prior to the filename. To display the software or ppciboot image name, refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262.

Usage Guidelines

In order for this command to take effect, you must restart the LX unit by executing the `reload` command. The `reload` command is described on page 362.

If this command is executed without a TFTP/SFTP server specified, and there is no default TFTP/SFTP server configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
“No Sftp server defined” for Sftp  
“No Tftp server defined” for Tftp
```

Examples

```
update ppciboot 102.19.169.141  
update software 102.19.169.141  
update ppciboot  
update software
```

update (continued)

```
update ppciboot image name ppciboot.img
update software image name linux.image
update ppciboot timshost image name ppciboot.img
update software timshost image name linux.image
update ppciboot 111.222.33.44 image name /lxdir/specialb.img
update software 111.222.33.44 image name /lxdir/oldimage.img
update ppciboot ipv6 2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd image name
/path/lxppc.img
update software ipv6 2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd image name
/tftpboot/lxload.img
```

zero all

Erases the statistics data for the LX unit. Also zeros trigger action rule counters and clears the /config/ssh_known_hosts file.

Syntax

```
zero all
```

Example

```
zero all
```

zero databuffer log

Resets or clears all data written to the databuffer file. Use this command as a safe and efficient means to reset the databuffer file. This command eliminates the need to remove and recreate the shell level databuffer file.

NOTE: The GUI Port Async Config window supports this behavior by clicking on the **Zero Databuffer Log** button.

Syntax

```
zero databuffer log
```

Example

```
zero databuffer log
```


zero databuffer port async

Clears the databuffer of a port.

Syntax

```
zero databuffer port async <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<port_number>	The number of the port on which you want to zero the databuffer.

Example

```
zero databuffer port async 2
```

zero log

Resets the log files for the LX unit.

Syntax

zero log

Example

zero log

zero port async

Clears the counters on one or all async ports.

Syntax

```
zero port async <port_number> |all
```

Where	Means

<port_number>	The number of the async port on which you want to zero the counters.

<i>all</i>	Sets the counters on all async ports to zero.

Example

```
zero port async 2
```

```
zero port async all
```

zero rsa securid secret

Deletes from the LX unit the RSA SecurID Secret that was sent from the RSA SecurID server.

Syntax

```
zero rsa securid secret
```

Example

```
zero rsa securid secret
```

Displaying the Status of the RSA SecurID Secret

The status of the RSA SecurID secret for the LX unit is displayed in the `Learned RSA SecurID Node Secret` field of the RSA SecurID Status Screen. (When the content of the `Learned RSA SecurID Node Secret` field is `False`, it means that the RSA SecurID secret has been deleted.) An example of the RSA SecurID Status Screen appears in Figure 107 on page 231.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid status` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid status`” on page 231 for more information.

Chapter 3

Configuration Commands

The Configuration commands are executed in the Configuration command mode. When the LX unit is in the Configuration command mode, the Configuration command prompt (i.e., `Config:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Configuration command prompt is as follows:

`Config:<session_number> >>`

where `<session_number>` is the session number of the current connection.

To enter the Configuration command mode, do one of the following:

- If you are in the Superuser command mode, execute the `configuration` command. This displays the configuration prompt.
Refer to page 326 for more information on the `configuration` command.
- If you are in the Interface, Ethernet, Subscriber, Asynchronous, Menu, Menu Editing, Notification, or Broadcast Groups command mode, execute the `exit` command until the Configuration command prompt is displayed.

NOTE: If you change a parameter in the Configuration Mode, and then exit this mode, the following message appears:

You have unsaved changes in your configuration.
You need to save these if you want them to be permanent through a reboot.

aaa

Enters the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) command mode. In the AAA command mode, you configure server-based authentication, accounting, and authorization methods for the LX unit. For more information on the AAA command mode, refer to “Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization Commands” on page 519.

NOTE: The server-based methods for authentication, accounting, and authorization methods are RADIUS, RSA SecurID, and TACACS+.

Syntax

aaa

Example

aaa

assettag

Assigns a label (up to 32 characters) to the unit. This tag is typically used for system inventory purposes, to identify each LX on the network. Enter `no assettag` to delete an asset tag.

Syntax

```
assettag <asset_tag>
```

Where	Means
<asset_tag>	A string used for system inventory purposes, to identify each LX on the network.

Examples

```
assettag AST-001-001
```

```
no assettag
```

Displaying the Asset Tag Field

The `Asset Tag` field is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

authenticate image enable

Enables the digital signature authentication, even if you are not in FIPS mode.

Syntax

```
authenticate image enable
```

Example

```
authenticate image enable
```

```
no authenticate image
```

Displaying the State of the Authenticate Image

The state of the Authenticate Image (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system characteristics`” on page 262 for more information.

boot configuration from flash

Configures the LX unit to boot the configuration from the local flash.

Syntax

```
boot configuration from flash
```

Example

```
boot configuration from flash
```

Verifying That the LX Unit Is Booted from the Local Flash

The `Software Load From` field on the System Status Screen indicates whether the LX unit is booted from the local flash. An example of the System Status Screen appears in Figure 131 on page 274.

Use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the System Status Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system status`” on page 274 for more information.

boot configuration from name

Configures the LX unit to boot from a local file on the LX unit.

Syntax

boot configuration from name *<filename>*

Where	Means
<i>filename</i>	The name of the local (LX-based) from which the LX unit will be booted. The filename may include a suffix. For example, the default filename is config.prm.

NOTE: You can use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the name of the boot file. The `monitor/show system status` command is described on page 274.

Example

```
boot configuration from name local.prm
```

Displaying the Name of the Local Boot File

The name of the local boot file is displayed in the `Configuration File to Boot From` field on the System Status Screen. An example of the System Status Screen appears in Figure 131 on page 274.

Use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the System Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system status” on page 274 for more information.

boot configuration from network

Configures the LX unit to boot from a TFTP/SFTP server.

Syntax

boot configuration from network *<ip_address>* *<filename>*

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IP Address of the TFTP/SFTP server from which the LX unit is to be booted.
<i>filename</i>	The file on the TFTP/SFTP server, from which the LX unit will be booted. The filename will be appended with a .zip suffix on the TFTP/SFTP server when it is saved. For example, local is a valid filenames.

Example

```
boot configuration from network 119.25.42.37 new_image
```

Displaying the Configuration Server and Filename

The configuration server and filename are displayed in the following fields of the System Status Screen:

Configuration Load From	If the LX configuration is loaded from a TFTP/SFTP server, this field contains the IP address of the TFTP/SFTP server.
Network File Name	The network file to which the LX configuration was saved.

An example of the System Status Screen appears in Figure 131 on page 274.

Use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the System Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system status” on page 274 for more information.

clock

Sets the time for the LX system clock.

NOTE: Use the `date` command to set the date for the system calendar. For more information, refer to “date” on page 401.

Syntax

```
clock HH:MM[:SS]
```

Where	Means
HH	The hour in 24-hour format; for example, 23.
MM	The minute; for example, 09.
SS	The second; for example, 02.

Examples

```
clock 14:47
```

```
clock 04:29:11
```

Displaying the Time for the LX System Clock

The Clock Screen shows the time for the LX system clock. An example of the Clock Screen appears in Figure 3 on page 69.

Use the `monitor/show clock` command to display the Clock Screen. Refer to “monitor/show clock” on page 69 for more information.

cluster

Enters the Cluster command mode. The Cluster command prompt (e.g., **Cluster:0 >>**) is displayed while you are in the Cluster command mode. For more information, refer to “Cluster Configuration and Control Commands” on page 1187.

Syntax

cluster

Example

```
Config:0>>cluster
```

```
Cluster:0>>cluster
```

contact

Assigns a contact name string (e.g., a person or place) up to 32 characters long (all printable characters are valid). Enter `no contact` to delete the contact.

Syntax

`contact <contact>`

Where

Means

<code><contact></code>	A string used to identify a person or place associated with each LX on the network.

Examples

```
contact danny noonan
```

```
no contact
```

Displaying the Contact Field

The `Contact` field is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

copy port

Copies the configuration of one LX port to another LX port, or to a range of LX ports.

Syntax

```
copy port <origin_port> to <destination_list>
```

Where	Means
<i>origin_port</i>	The LX port <i>from</i> which the configuration is to be copied.
<i>destination_port1</i>	The first port in a range of LX ports <i>to</i> which the configuration is to be copied. (Note: If <i>destination_portn</i> is not specified, the configuration is copied only to <i>destination_port1</i> .)
<i>destination_list</i>	Specifies the port(s) to which the configuration is to be copied. If you specify more than one port in the <i>destination_list</i> , the ports must be separated by a comma; for example, 5,6,8,10. You can specify a range of ports by placing a hyphen between the first port and last port in the range; for example, 12-15.

Usage Guidelines

You can not copy a port configuration to, or from, a port that is configured for SENSOR or POWER access.

Examples

```
copy port 3 to 6
```

```
copy port 2 to 5 7
```

```
copy port 3 to 8-11,13,15,16
```

copy subscriber

Copies the configuration of one LX subscriber to one, or several, LX subscribers. If the destination subscriber is not in the database, a new subscriber is created.

NOTE: When you create a new subscriber with the `copy subscriber` command, all subscriber characteristics are copied over except the user password, user prompt, menu name, and web menu name.

Syntax

```
copy subscriber <origin_subscriber> to <destination_subscriber>*
```

Where	Means
<i>origin_subscriber</i>	The LX subscriber from which the configuration is to be copied.
<i>destination_subscriber</i>	The subscribers to which the configuration of <i>origin_subscriber</i> is to be copied. Note: If you specify an existing subscriber in this field, the <i>origin_subscriber</i> configuration overwrites the <i>destination_subscriber</i> .

Usage Guidelines

The maximum number of subscribers on an LX unit is equal to double the number of ports on the unit. For example, the maximum number of subscribers is 16 on an 8-port unit, 32 on a 16-port unit, 64 on a 32-port unit, and 96 on a 48-port unit.

Examples

```
copy subscriber benw to jimk billj edw susano emilyc
```

```
copy subscriber mark to bill
```


date

Sets the date for the LX system calendar.

NOTE: Use the `clock` command to set the system clock for the LX unit. For more information, refer to “clock” on page 396.

Syntax

```
date MM/DD[/YYYY]
```

Where

MM/DD[/YYYY]

Means

The date for the LX system calendar, where

MM = The month; for example, 03 for March.

DD = The date; for example, 17 for the 17th.

YYYY = The 4-digit year; for example, 2002.

Example

```
date 03/17/2002
```

NOTE: In the above example, the date is set to March 17, 2002.

Displaying the Date for the LX System Calendar

The Clock Screen shows the date for the LX system calendar. An example of the Clock Screen appears in Figure 3 on page 69.

Use the `monitor/show clock` command to display the Clock Screen. Refer to “monitor/show clock” on page 69 for more information.

default boot

Resets the boot file for the LX unit to the default boot file.

When this command is entered the following message is displayed:

```
File Saved
```

Syntax

```
default boot
```

Example

```
default boot
```

Displaying the Boot file for the LX Unit

The boot file for the LX unit is displayed in the `Configuration File to Boot From` field of the System Status Screen. An example of the System Status Screen appears in Figure 131 on page 274.

Use the `monitor/show system status` command to display the System Status Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system status`” on page 274 for more information.

default configuration

Resets the configuration of the LX unit to default values and then shuts down and re-starts the LX unit.

Syntax

```
default configuration
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered, the following confirmation prompt is displayed:

```
Do You Really want to default the unit? [y|n] :
```

Entering “y” will reset the configuration. The system will automatically re-start when you enter “y”.

Entering “n” will abort the command.

Example

```
default configuration
```

default image ppciboot name

Defaults the ppciboot image name to `ppciboot.img`.

Syntax

```
default image ppciboot name
```

Examples

```
default image ppciboot name
```

Displaying the Ppciboot Image Name of the LX Unit

The ppciboot Image name of the LX unit is displayed in the `PpcibootImg` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

default image software name

Defaults the software image name to `ppciboot.img`.

Syntax

`default image software name`

Examples

```
default image software name
```

Displaying the Software Image Name of the LX Unit

The Software Image name of the LX unit is displayed in the `SoftwareImg` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

default log size

Resets the sizes of log files on the LX unit to the default value.

Syntax

```
default log size
```

Example

```
default log size
```

Displaying the Size of Logging Files on the LX Unit

The size of logging files on the LX unit is displayed in the **Logging Size** field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

default onboard temperature values

Defaults the LX onboard temperature sensor low threshold to 10° Celsius, the high threshold to 64° Celsius, and the hysteresis to 2° Celsius.

Syntax

```
default onboard temperature values
```

Examples

```
default onboard temperature values
```

Displaying Information for Onboard Temperature

The state of the Onboard Temperature is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

default outlet group off time

Resets the off time for an outlet group to the default value of 15 seconds.

Syntax

```
default outlet group name <group_name>|<group_number> off time
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that identifies the group whose off time is being reset to the default value.
<i>group_name</i>	The name assigned to the outlet group.

Examples

```
default outlet group 2 off time
```

```
default outlet group name rmlights off time
```

Displaying the Outlet Group Off Time

The off time for an outlet group is displayed in the **Group Off Time** field of the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

default ppciboot password

IMPORTANT

If you change the ppciboot password, be sure to write it down. If you do not remember your password, or the password is lost, **you must return the unit to MRV to be defaulted.** Defaulting the unit yourself will not clear the ppciboot password - **you must return the unit to MRV.**

Resets the ppciboot password for the LX unit to the default value.

Syntax

```
default ppciboot password
```

Example

```
default ppciboot password
```

default tftp

Resets the timeout or retry value for the TFTP server to its default value.

Syntax

```
default tftp timeout|retry
```

Where	Means
timeout	Reset the TFTP server timeout to its default value of 3 seconds.
retry	Reset the TFTP server retries to its default value of 3.

Examples

```
default tftp timeout
```

```
default tftp retry
```

Displaying the Timeout and Retry Values for the TFTP Server

The TFTP timeout and retry values are displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system characteristics`” on page 262 for more information.

dns primary

Specifies the Primary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
dns primary A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The Primary DNS for the LX unit.

Example

```
dns primary 119.20.112.3
```

Displaying the DNS Primary for the LX Unit

The DNS Primary for the LX unit is displayed in the **Primary Domain** field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

dns primary ipv6

Specifies the Primary Domain Name IPv6 Server (DNS) for the LX unit. Enter `dns primary ipv6 ::0` to delete a DNS primary IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
dns primary ipv6 <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means

ipv6_address	The Primary IPv6 DNS for the LX unit.

Example

```
dns primary ipv6 3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad
```

```
dns primary ipv6 ::0
```

Displaying the DNS Primary IPv6 Address for the LX Unit

The DNS Primary IPv6 Address for the LX unit is displayed in the `Primary IPv6 Domain` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

dns secondary

Specifies the Secondary Domain Name Server (DNS) for the LX unit. Enter `dns secondary ipv6 ::0` to delete a DNS secondary IPv6 address.

Syntax

`dns secondary A.B.C.D`

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The Secondary DNS for the LX unit.

Example

```
dns secondary 119.20.112.3
```

Displaying the DNS Secondary for the LX Unit

The DNS Secondary for the LX unit is displayed in the `Secondary Domain` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system characteristics`” on page 262 for more information.

dns secondary ipv6

Specifies the Secondary Domain Name IPv6 Server (DNS) for the LX unit. Enter `dns secondary ipv6 ::0` to delete a DNS secondary IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
dns secondary ipv6 <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The Secondary DNS IPv6 address for the LX unit.

Example

```
dns secondary ipv6 3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad
```

```
dns secondary ipv6 ::0
```

Displaying the DNS Secondary IPv6 Address for the LX Unit

The DNS Secondary IPv6 Address for the LX unit is displayed in the `Secondary IPv6 Domain` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

domain name

Specifies the domain name of the LX unit.

Syntax

domain name NAME

Where	Means
NAME	The domain name for the LX unit. The domain name should include a period (.) and a suffix.

Usage Guidelines

The portion of the domain name that follows the period is the domain name suffix. For example, com is the suffix in the domain name `boston_office.com`.

Example

```
domain name boston_office.com
```

Displaying the Domain Name

The Domain Name is displayed in the `Domain Name Suffix` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Configuration Command Mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```


exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Configuration, issuing this command will return the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than User. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Interface command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

file transfer protocol

Configures the file transfer protocol to either TFTP or SFTP.

Syntax

```
file transfer protocol <sftp|tftp>
```

Where

Means

<sftp|tftp> The file transfer protocol for the LX unit. Options are TFTP and SFTP.

Example

```
file transfer protocol sftp
```

Displaying the State of the File Transfer Protocol

The state of the File Transfer Protocol (TFTP/SFTP) is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

fingerd enable

Enables the finger daemon (fingerd) for exchanging information between hosts about users who are logged on to the LX unit.

Syntax

```
fingerd enable
```

Example

```
fingerd enable
```

Displaying the State of the Finger Daemon

The state of the finger daemon (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

gateway

Configures the network gateway IP address for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
gateway A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the router/gateway that is to be used as the default route for the LX unit.

Example

```
gateway 119.20.112.47
```

Displaying the Gateway IP Address

The gateway IP address of the LX unit is displayed in the **Gateway** field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

hostname

Configures a network name for the LX unit.

Syntax

hostname NAME

Where	Means
NAME	A text string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters that specifies the network name for the LX unit.

Examples

```
hostname boston_office
```

```
hostname a123456
```

Displaying the Network Name of the LX Unit

The network name of the LX unit is displayed in the `Name` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

image ppciboot name

Configures a name for the ppciboot image.

Syntax

```
image ppciboot name <ppciboot_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>ppciboot_name</i>	A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that specifies the ppciboot image name. You can use any printable character other than a space.

Examples

```
image ppciboot name ppciboot.image
```

```
image ppciboot name ppciboot.image7
```

Displaying the Ppciboot Image Name of the LX Unit

The ppciboot Image name of the LX unit is displayed in the `PpcibootImg` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

image software name

Configures a name for the software image.

Syntax

```
image software name <software_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>software_name</i>	A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that specifies the software image name. You can use any printable character other than a space.

Examples

```
image software name linux.image
```

```
image software name linux.image7
```

Displaying the Software Image Name of the LX Unit

The Software Image name of the LX unit is displayed in the `SoftwareImg` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

interface

Enters the Interface command mode. In the Interface command mode, the user can create or change an interface record. For more information on the Interface command mode, refer to “Interface Commands” on page 619.

Syntax

interface NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies an interface number. In the Interface command mode, you can configure the characteristics of the IP interface that is associated with this interface number. The maximum number of IP interfaces is the number of serial ports on the LX unit, plus 1 DIAG port, plus 1 Modem port (if present), times the number of ethernet ports, plus 2 (for internal use only) . For example, the maximum number of IP interfaces on a single ethernet 8-port unit is 11 or 12 (if the unit has a modem port); the maximum number of IP interfaces on a single ethernet 16-port unit is 20, and so on.

If the IP interface does not exist, it is created when this command is executed.

Single ethernet 8 port model:

- 8 regular serial ports
- 1 DIAG port
- 1 modem port (optional)
- *Times* the number of ethernet ports
- Plus the buffer of 2
- Equals 11 or 12 depending on if the modem is installed

Dual ethernet 48T port model:

- 48 regular serial ports
- 1 DIAG port
- 1 modem port (optional)
- *Times* the number of ethernet ports
- Plus the buffer of 2
- Equals 100 or 102 depending on if the modem is installed

Example

```
interface 1
```


ip6tables

Configures ip6tables according to the information given in the *<string>*.

Syntax

ip6tables *<string>*

Where	Means
<i><string></i>	Standard ip6table syntax which passes the string directly to the “iptables” executable. Refer to Appendix D in the <i>LX-Series Configuration Guide</i> for further information on ip6tables.

Example

```
ip6tables -A INPUT -s fe80::220:edff:febe:3cae -j DROP
```

Displaying the IP6 Tables Information

The IP6 Tables information is displayed in the IP6 Tables Screen. An example of the IP6 Tables Screen appears in Figure 51 on page 142.

Use the `monitor/show ip6tables` command to display the IP6 Tables Screen. Refer to for “monitor/show ip6tables” on page 142 more information.

iptables

Configures iptables according to the information given in the *<string>*.

NOTE: There is no context help with this command. The string is sent and executed by iptables at the shell. If an error occurs, the error is returned to the CLI to notify the user.

Syntax

iptables *<string>*

Where	Means
<i><string></i>	Standard iptable syntax which passes the string directly to the “iptables” executable. Refer to Appendix D in the <i>LX-Series Configuration Guide</i> for further information on iptables.

Example

```
iptables -A INPUT -s 10.128.1.11 -j DROP
```

Displaying the IP Tables Information

The IP Tables information is displayed in the IP Tables Screen. An example of the IP Tables Screen appears in Figure 52 on page 143.

Use the `monitor/show iptables` command to display the IP Tables Screen. Refer to “monitor/show iptables” on page 143 for more information.

ipv6 neighbor address

Adds or deletes a static neighbor for the destination *<ipv6_address>* whose ethernet address is the *<ethernet_address>* of the specified ethernet device. Enter `no ipv6 neighbor address <ipv6_address_of_neighbor> lladdr <eth_address_of_neighbor> device <ethernet_device>` to delete a neighbor address.

Syntax

```
ipv6 neighbor address <ipv6_address_of_neighbor> lladdr  
<eth_address_of_neighbor> device <ethernet_device>
```

Where	Means

<i>ipv6_address_of_neighbor</i>	The address of the neighbor you want to permanently configure as the neighbor.

<i>eth_address_of_neighbor</i>	The corresponding ethernet address of the above defined neighbor.

<i>ethernet_device</i>	Set to any configured interface.

Example

```
ipv6 neighbor address fe80::220:edff:febe:3cae lladdr 00:20:ed:be:3c:ae  
device eth0
```

```
no ipv6 neighbor address fe80::220:edff:febe:3cae lladdr 00:20:ed:be:3c:ae  
device eth0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Neighbor Addresses

The IPv6 Neighbor Addresses are displayed in the IPv6 Neighbors Screen. An example of the IPv6 Neighbors Screen appears in Figure 53 on page 144.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 neighbor device ethx` command to display the IPv6 Routes Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show ipv6 neighbor device ethx`” on page 144 for more information.

ipv6 route address

Adds or deletes a static route for the *<ipv6 address/prefixLength>* via *<ipv6 address>* for the specified ethernet device. “Via” is the IPv6 term for Gateway. Use this parameter when you want communication with the IPv6 internet. If “via” is left out, the route entered is through the specified interface. Enter `no ipv6 address <ipv6 address/prefixLength> device <ethernet_device> via <ipv6_address>` to delete a route address.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route address <ipv6 address/prefixLength> device  
<ethernet_device> via <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means

<i>ipv6_address/ prefixLength</i>	The address you want to route.

<i>ethernet_device</i>	Set to any configured interface.

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The address that will route the above defined address.

Examples

```
ipv6 route address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 device eth0 via  
3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac
```

```
no ipv6 route address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 device eth0 via  
3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac
```

Displaying the IPv6 Route Addresses

The IPv6 Route Addresses are displayed in the IPv6 Routes Screen. An example of the IPv6 Routes Screen appears in Figure 54 on page 145.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 routes device ethx` command to display the IPv6 Routes Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ipv6 routes device ethx” on page 145 for more information.

ipv6 tunnel default ttl

Defaults the value for the packet TTL used in tunnelling. The default is 255.

Syntax

```
ipv6 tunnel < tunnel_name > default ttl
```

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	The unique name of the tunnel. The maximum amount of tunnels per interface you can configure is 4 (non-configurable). The tunnel name can be up to 10 characters in length, and must be unique.

Example

```
ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4 default ttl
```

Usage Guidelines

The tunnel must already be set up on the interface.

Displaying Information for Tunnel TTL

The Tunnel TTL is displayed in the `Tunnel TTL` field of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. An example of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen appears in Figure 55 on page 146.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command to display the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ipv6 tunnel” on page 146 for more information.

ipv6 tunnel name remote any local enable

Creates a standard on-link tunnel on a local IPv4 address going to any remote IPv4 host supporting tunneling on your local link. The command word “any” generates the tunnel’s local IPv6 address automatically.

Syntax

```
ipv6 tunnel <tunnel_name> local remote any local <ipv4_address_of_eth0>
enable
```

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	The unique name of the tunnel. The maximum amount of tunnels per interface you can configure is 4 (non-configurable). The tunnel name can be up to 10 characters in length, and must be unique.
<i>ipv4_address_of_eth0</i>	The local IPv4 address of the ethernet connection.

Example

```
ipv6 tunnel 6to4 local remote any local 140.179.100.50 enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered:

- If you reconfigure the IPv4 address on the “ethx” interface and a matching tunnel exists, the LX **must** dynamically reconfigure the existing 6to4 tunnel interface accordingly and present you with a message to that effect.
- If you delete the IPv4 address on the “ethx” interface and a matching tunnel exists, the LX **must** delete the existing 6to4 tunnel interface accordingly and present you with a message to that effect.

Displaying Information for an IP Configured IPv6 Tunnel

The Tunnel Name is displayed in the Tunnel Name field of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. An example of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen appears in Figure 55 on page 146.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command to display the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ipv6 tunnel” on page 146 for more information.

ipv6 tunnel name remote local ipv6 address enable

Creates a remote tunnel based on a local IPv4 address, going to the remote IPv4 address with the IPv6 address, via a tunnel broker.

NOTE: MRV Communications is not responsible for acquiring the broker service for the end user. It is up to the user to subscribe to a tunnel broker who will provide the necessary configuration information.

Syntax

```
ipv6 tunnel <tunnel_name> remote <ipv4_address> ipv6 address  
<ipv6_address/prefix> local <ipv4_address_of_eth0> enable
```

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	The unique name of the tunnel. The maximum amount of tunnels per interface you can configure is 4 (non-configurable). The tunnel name can be up to 10 characters in length, and must be unique.
<i>ipv4_address</i>	The IPv4 address you want to configure on this ethernet device.
<i>ipv6_address/ prefixLength</i>	The IPv6 address you want to configure on this ethernet device.
<i>ipv4_address_o f_eth0</i>	The local IPv4 address of the ethernet connection.

Example

```
ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4 remote 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 ipv6 address  
3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/65 local 140.179.100.50 enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered:

- If you reconfigure the IPv4 address on the “ethx” interface and a matching tunnel exists, the LX **must** dynamically reconfigure the existing 6to4 tunnel interface accordingly and present you with a message to that effect.
- If you delete the IPv4 address on the “ethx” interface and a matching tunnel exists, the LX **must** delete the existing 6to4 tunnel interface accordingly and present you with a message to that effect.

ipv6 tunnel name remote local ipv6 address (continued)

Displaying Information for an IPv6 Tunnel Remote Address

The Tunnel Remote Address is displayed in the `Tunnel Remote Address` field of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. An example of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen appears in Figure 55 on page 146.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 tunnel all|< tunnel_name>` command to display the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ipv6 tunnel” on page 146 for more information.

ipv6 tunnel ttl

Defines the value for the packet TTL.

Syntax

```
ipv6 tunnel < tunnel_name > ttl < number_of_seconds >
```

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	The name of the tunnel on which you want to set TTL. The tunnel name can be set up only for interface eth0 and eth1 . The maximum amount of tunnels per interface you can configure is 4 (non-configurable). The tunnel name can be up to 10 characters in length, and must be unique.
<i>number_of_seconds</i>	The number of seconds. The range is from 0-255.

Example

```
ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4 ttl 60
```

```
ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4 ttl 130
```

Usage Guidelines

The tunnel must already be set up on the interface.

Displaying Information for IPv6 Tunnel TTL

The Tunnel TTL is displayed in the **Tunnel TTL** field of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. An example of the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen appears in Figure 55 on page 146.

Use the `monitor/show ipv6 tunnel all|<tunnel_name>` command to display the IPv6 Tunnel Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ipv6 tunnel” on page 146 for more information.

load configuration from network

Loads a previously saved (to network) configuration zip file into flash on an LX, so the LX can boot from the saved configuration from flash from this point forward.

Syntax

```
load configuration from network [ipv6 <ipv6_address>]|<ip_address> <path/  
filename>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the TFTP server where the configuration zip file resides.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IPv4 address of the TFTP/SFTP server where the configuration zip file resides.
<i>path/filename</i>	The name of the configuration zip file without the “.zip” extension. The filename will be appended with a .zip suffix by the LX when it goes to retrieve the config file. You can also add an optional directory path prior to the filename.

Example

```
load configuration from network 119.25.42.37 new_image
```

```
load configuration from network ipv6 2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd  
/tftpboot/lxcfg
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered, you are prompted with two warnings:

```
“This will overwrite your current configuration. Are you sure? y/n”
```

If you enter y, the LX will TFTP/SFTP get the configuration file and write it into memory. If you enter n, the command aborts without changing the configuration in flash, and issues the message “Operation aborted”.

```
“You must reboot for the new configuration to take effect. Reboot now? y/  
n”
```

If you enter y, the LX reboots, loading the new configuration from flash upon reboot. If you enter n, the command ends and returns to the prompt. The new configuration is now written in flash, and upon the next reboot loads the new configuration.

load kerberosv5 keytab remotefile

Retrieves the KerberosV5 keytab (the local file is `/config/krb5.keytab`) from the configured SFTP server.

Syntax

```
load kerberosv5 keytab remotefile <filename>
```

Where	Means

<i>filename</i>	The name of the remote file.

Example

```
load kerberosv5 keytab remotefile /etc/krbs.keytab
```

Usage Guidelines

You must configure SFTP first, before using this command. This command uses the username, password, and server from SFTP. You can use the SFTP command at the Superuser Mode as well to transfer the file to the LX. The file must be stored in `/config/Krb5.keytab`.

location

Specifies the physical location of the LX unit.

Syntax

location STRING

Where	Means

STRING	A text string that describes the physical location of the LX unit.

Example

```
location UpstairsLab
```

Displaying the Location Field

The `Location` field is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

log size

Specifies the size of log files on the LX unit.

Syntax

```
log size NUMBER
```

Where	Means

NUMBER	A whole number that specifies the size, in bytes, for the LX-unit log files. The number must be greater than 1023 and less than 128001.

Example

```
log size 100000
```

Displaying the Size of Log Files

The size of the LX log files is displayed in the `Logging Size` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

log source interface

Assigns which configured interface address the LX should report as a source address when contacting the log server. The default is interface 1.

Syntax

```
log source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
log source interface 3
```

Displaying the Log Source Interface

The System Characteristics Screen displays the Logging Source Interface. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

lpd enable

Enables the Line Printer Daemon (LPD) daemon. When enabled, the LPD daemon starts, if it is not enabled already. The LX will then accept any and all print `lp` `lpr` jobs for any configured queue as long as there is a valid IP address on the LX interface. When disabled, the LPD daemon stops, if it has not done so already. The LX will then not accept any print jobs for any configured queue.

Syntax

```
lpd enable
```

Example

```
lpd enable
```

```
no lpd
```

Displaying the State of the LPD

The state of the LPD (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system characteristics`” on page 262 for more information.

lpd queue master name

Configures or removes a load balance master print queue named *<queue_name>*. Any configured slave queue that has this master queue associated with it now becomes its slave.

Removing the master queue *<queue_name>* does not delete any slave queues.

Syntax

```
lpd queue master <queue_name>
```

Where	Means
<i><queue_name></i>	The queue name to identify this master print queue. This can be up to 15 letters or a combination of letters and numbers, but the first character must be a letter.

Examples

```
lpd queue master lbanner
```

```
lpd no queue master lbanner
```

Displaying the LPD Queue Master Name

The LPD Queue Master Name is displayed in the **Master Queue** field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue printing

Set this command to **start** if you want to start printing on a print queue or **all** print queues if the **all** keyword is used. Any jobs in the spooling directory are then printed (if spooling is enabled). This is the default setting.

Set this command to **stop** if you want to stop printing on a print queue or all print queues if the **all** keyword is used. You can still send print jobs to the queue, where they are spooled (if spooling is enabled).

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name>|all printing start|stop
```

Where	Means

<queue_name>	The queue name associated with a specific queue enabled for printing.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial printing start
```

```
lpd queue lxserial printing stop
```

Displaying the State of LPD Queue Printing

The state of LPD Queue Printing (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Printing** field of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. An example of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 69 on page 166.

Use the `monitor/show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics` command to display the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show lpd queue characteristics” on page 166 for more information.

lpd queue redirect

Redirects all print jobs targeted to one print queue to a second print queue. Therefore, if one existing print queue is for some reason not functioning properly, you can redirect all inbound jobs for that print queue to another queue. To cancel a redirected print queue, enter `lpd queue <print_queue_that_was_redirected> no redirect`.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name_to_be_redirected> redirect <destination_queue_name>
```

Where	Means
<code><queue_name_to_be_redirected></code>	The queue name associated with a specific queue you want to redirect.
<code><destination_queue_name></code>	The queue name associated with a specific queue to which you want to redirect all print jobs.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxprinter redirect backup-printer
```

```
lpd queue lxprinter no redirect
```

Usage Guidelines

You can redirect the following types of print queues:

- A standard print queue to another standard queue.
- A standard print queue to a master queue.
- A master queue to a standard queue.
- A master queue to a master queue.
- A slave queue to a standard queue.

An error message is displayed if you do not follow these rules.

Displaying Redirected Queue Characteristics

The list of redirected LPD Queues is displayed in the **Redirect Queue** field of the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen. An example of the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 68 on page 164.

Use the `monitor/show lpd queue <queue_name> alternate characteristics` command to display the LPD Queue Alternate Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show lpd queue alternate characteristics” on page 164 for more information.

lpd queue spooling enable

Enables queuing (spooling) on a specific print queue or all print queues if the `all` keyword is used. The default is enabled.

Disable this command to disable queuing (spooling) on a print queue or all print queues if the `all` keyword is used. Print jobs sent to this queue will be streamed to the printer. Any other job sent to it is held on the "lp" or "lpr" client until this print queue is idle.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name> | all spooling enable
```

Where	Means

<queue_name>	The queue name associated with a specific queue enabled for printing.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial spooling enable
```

```
lpd queue lxserial spooling disable
```

Displaying the State of LPD Queue Spooling

The state of LPD Queue Spooling is displayed in the `Spooling` field of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. An example of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 69 on page 166.

Use the `monitor/show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics` command to display the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show lpd queue characteristics” on page 166 for more information.

lpd queue up

Set this command to **up** to enable printing and queuing (spooling) on a print queue, or all print queues if the **all** keyword is used. Print jobs are accepted. This is the default setting.

Set this command to **down** to disable printing and queuing (spooling) on a print queue, or all print queues if the **all** keyword is used. Print jobs are not accepted.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name>|all up|down
```

Where	Means

<queue_name>	The queue name associated with a specific queue, or all for all configured LPD queues.

Examples

```
lpd queue all up
```

```
lpd queue lxserial down
```

Displaying the State of LPD Queue Up

The state of LPD Queue Printing (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Printing and spooling** field of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. An example of the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 69 on page 166.

Use the **monitor/show lpd queue <queue_name>|all characteristics** command to display the LPD Queue Characteristics Screen. Refer to “**monitor/show lpd queue characteristics**” on page 166 for more information.

menu

Enters the Menu command mode. In the Menu command mode, you can create, delete, or merge menus and enter the Menu Editing command mode. For more information on the Menu command mode, refer to “Menu Commands” on page 951.

Syntax

menu

Example

menu

message enable

Enables or disables the message feature on the LX unit. Enter `no message` to disable the message feature. The default is disabled.

Syntax

`message enable`

Example

`message enable`

`no message`

Displaying the State of the Message Feature

The state of the Message Feature is displayed in the `Message Feature` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system characteristics`” on page 262 for more information.

minimum password length

Specifies a minimum allowable password length for subscribers.

Syntax

minimum password length <*number*>

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The minimum number of characters you want in the password. The range is from 0 to 32.

Example

```
minimum password length 20
```

Usage Guidelines

The password length is now checked whenever the passwords are configured or changed. If you enter a password that is too short, an error message is displayed and the password is not changed. Set the minimum password length to 0 if you want no minimum length.

Displaying the Minimum Password Length

The Minimum Password Length is displayed in the Minimum Password Length field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Configuration Command Mode. Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 80 – `monitor/show debug characteristics` command
- page 82 – `monitor/show debug cluster` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 121 – monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics command
- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 153 – monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics command
- page 155 – monitor/show ldam alarm name status command
- page 157 – monitor/show ldam control name characteristics command
- page 159 – monitor/show ldam alarm name status command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 176 – monitor/show ntp characteristics command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 198 – monitor/show port async rs485 command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 209 – monitor/show port async tcp characteristics command
- page 212 – monitor/show port async users command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command
- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command
- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command
- page 301 – monitor/show web characteristics command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Configuration command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no location
```

no ipv6 tunnel

Deletes all tunnels or a configured tunnel.

Syntax

```
no ipv6 tunnel all|< tunnel_name >
```

Where	Means
<i>tunnel_name</i>	The name of the tunnel to be deleted. The maximum amount of tunnels per interface you can configure is 4 (non-configurable). The tunnel name can be up to 10 characters in length, and must be unique.

Example

```
no ipv6 tunnel rem-6to4
```

```
no ipv6 tunnel all
```

notification

Enters the Notification command mode. In the Notification command mode, you can configure the sending of log messages to email addresses, pagers, remote syslogd, asynchronous ports, or local files.

For more information on the Notification command mode, refer to “Notification Commands” on page 1009.

Syntax

notification

Example

```
notification
```

ntp enable

Enables the Network Time Protocol (NTP).

Syntax

```
ntp enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Before you can enable NTP, you must specify the IP Address of the NTP server. Refer to “ntp server address” on page 456 for more information on specifying the IP Address of the NTP server.

The behavior of NTP (Network Time Protocol) has changed in this release. The NTP daemon now always sets your clock to the NTP server time on the first try (typically, after bootup). However, on subsequent NTP exchanges, if the time difference between the local machine and the NTP server is greater than the sanity limit of 1000 seconds, NTP assumes something has gone wrong and writes an error to syslog, stating that the sanity limit has been exceeded. NTP also kills the NTP daemon. The error message is “time corrections (in seconds) exceeds sanity limit (1000); set clock manually to the correct UTC time”.

To restart NTP, enter:

```
InReach:0>>config no ntp
```

```
InReach:0>>config ntp enable
```

Example

```
ntp enable
```

Displaying the State of NTP

The state of NTP (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **NTP Daemon** field of the NTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

ntp server address

Specifies the IP address of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server for the LX unit. Enter `no ntp server address <ip_address>` to delete an ip address.

Syntax

```
ntp server address <ip_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IP Address of the NTP server on the network. Does not allow an address of 0.0.0.0 for IPv4.

Usage Guidelines

After you have specified the NTP server address, you can enable NTP. Refer to “ntp enable” on page 455 for more information on enabling NTP.

Example

```
ntp server address 119.20.110.87
```

Displaying the NTP Server Address

The NTP server address is displayed in the `NTP Server` field on the NTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

ntp server alternate address

Specifies the alternate IPv4 address of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server for the LX unit. Enter `no ntp server alternate address` to delete all NTP alternate addresses.

Syntax

```
ntp server alternate address <ipv4_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IP Address of the alternate NTP server on the network. Does not allow an address of 0.0.0.0.

Usage Guidelines

After you have specified the NTP server alternate address, you can enable NTP. Refer to “ntp enable” on page 455 for more information on enabling NTP.

Example

```
ntp server alternate address 119.20.110.87
```

```
no ntp server alternate address
```

Displaying the NTP Server Alternate Address

The alternate NTP server address is displayed in the **NTP Server Alternate** field on the NTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

ntp server alternate ipv6 address

Specifies the IPv6 address of an alternate Network Time Protocol (NTP) server for the LX unit. Enter `no ntp server alternate ipv6 address <ipv6_address>` to delete an alternate ipv6 address.

Syntax

`ntp server alternate ipv6 address <ipv6_address>`

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 Address of the alternate NTP server on the network. Does not allow an address of ::0 for IPv6.

Usage Guidelines

After you have specified the NTP server address, you can enable NTP. Refer to “ntp enable” on page 455 for more information on enabling NTP.

Example

```
ntp server alternate ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac
```

```
no ntp server alternate ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac
```

Displaying the NTP Alternate IPv6 Server Address

The NTP Alternate IPv6 server address is displayed in the **NTP IPv6 Server Alternate** field on the NTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

ntp server ipv6 address

Specifies the IPv6 address of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server for the LX unit. Enter `no ntp server address` to delete all NTP addresses.

Syntax

```
ntp server ipv6 address <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 Address of the NTP server on the network. Does not allow an address of ::0.

Usage Guidelines

After you have specified the NTP server address, you can enable NTP. Refer to “ntp enable” on page 455 for more information on enabling NTP.

Example

```
ntp server ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac  
  
no ntp server address
```

Displaying the NTP IPv6 Server Address

The NTP IPv6 server address is displayed in the `NTP IPv6 Server` field on the NTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

ntp source interface

Assigns which configured interface address the LX should report as a source address when contacting the NTP server. The default is interface 1.

Syntax

```
ntp source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
ntp source interface 3
```

Displaying the NTP Source Interface

The NTP Characteristics Screen displays the NTP Source Interface. An example of the NTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 77 on page 176.

Use the `monitor/show ntp characteristics` command to display the NTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ntp characteristics” on page 176 for more information.

onboard temperature

Configures the LX onboard temperature sensor low and high thresholds and, optionally, the hysteresis.

Syntax

```
onboard temperature low threshold <[+/-]low_threshold> high
threshold <[+/-]high_threshold> [hysteresis <hysteresis>]
```

Where	Means
<i>low_temp_thresh</i>	Specifies the Low Temperature Threshold, in Celsius Degrees, for the Trigger Condition. This can be a positive or negative integer value. The lowest value allowed is -10 Celsius.
<i>high_temp_thresh</i>	Specifies the High Temperature Threshold, in Celsius Degrees, for the Trigger Condition. This can be a positive or negative integer value. The highest value allowed is 75 Celsius.
<i>hysteresis</i>	An integer value from 0 through 5 that specifies a range above and below the actual threshold setting. After a threshold is crossed, any readings within the hysteresis range are not considered a crossing of the threshold until a measurement outside the hysteresis has been taken. For more information, refer to “User Guidelines” (below). The default value is 2. A value of 0 effectively disables the Hysteresis feature for the Temperature Trigger.

Usage Guidelines

You should only configure the hysteresis to prevent “sporadic” or “spike” temperature levels from producing inappropriate firings of the Rule associated with this Trigger.

For example, consider the following, in which a Sensor Input is used to take humidity readings:

- The Temperature Threshold is configured at 34 degrees Celsius.
- The Hysteresis Setting is configured at 4.

In the above example, an initial humidity reading of 34 degrees would cause the Temperature Condition to be true. However, a sudden spike in humidity, with a subsequent rise above 34 degrees, would not fire the rule until the temperature rose to 38 degrees.

Examples

```
onboard temperature low threshold 30 high threshold 35 hysteresis 2
```

onboard temperature (continued)

Displaying Information for Onboard Temperature

The state of the Onboard Temperature is displayed on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

outlet access enable

Enables the Outlet Management Feature on the LX unit.

Syntax

```
outlet access enable
```

Usage Guidelines

The Outlet Management Feature is used to manage outlets via the LX. The managed outlets are on 5250, 5150 or 4800 units that are connected to Power ports on the LX unit. Managing outlets consists of rebooting outlets and turning outlets on and off.

The Outlet Management Feature is disabled by default. When the Outlet Management Feature is disabled, only users with Superuser privileges can manage outlets.

Refer to the `access power` command on page 682 to configure ports for outlet management.

In order for a subscriber to manage outlets or outlet groups, he must have access rights to those outlets or outlet groups. Refer to the `access outlet` command on page 799 to configure subscriber access to individual outlets. Refer to the `access outlet group` command on page 800 to configure subscriber access to outlet groups.

Outlets can be managed with the `outlet` command or the `outlet group` command. The `outlet` command is described on page 357. The `outlet group` command is described on page 358.

Example

```
outlet access enable
```

Displaying the State of the Outlet Management Feature

The state of the Outlet Management Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Outlet Access` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

outlet group

Assigns outlets to an outlet group.

Syntax

```
outlet group <group_number>|name <group_name> <outlet_list>
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that identifies the group to which outlets are being assigned. The allowable values are 1 - 16.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of the group to which outlets are being assigned. (Refer to “outlet group name” on page 466 for information on assigning a descriptive name to an outlet group.)
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets that are being added to the outlet group. The Power port number, combined with the outlet number, identifies each outlet. The Power port number and the outlet number are separated by a colon (:). For example, 2:5 identifies outlet 5 on the device that is managed from port 2. If you specify more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i>, the outlets must be separated by blank spaces; for example, 2:5 3:7 4:2 4:3 4:5. Up to 99 outlets can be included in an outlet group. You can specify a range of port numbers, or a range of outlets, by placing a hyphen between the first and last port number, or the first and last outlet, in the range. For example, 2-4:1 specifies outlet 1 on ports 2 through 4; 2:1-5 specifies outlets 1 through 5 on port 2.

Usage Guidelines

When outlets are assigned to an outlet group, they can be configured and managed as a group. This can be more efficient than configuring and managing outlet individually. Refer to the following commands for more information about configuring and managing outlet groups:

- “outlet group name” on page 466
- “outlet group off time” on page 467
- “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179

The Power Control unit must be serially attached to the LX asynchronous port when you create outlet groups. This allows for the LX to poll the Power Control unit to determine the maximum number of outlets available. Checks have been put in place to prevent a user from configuring outlet groups with outlet numbers that do not exist.

When a Power port's access is changed to something other than "power", the outlets that exist for the port will be removed from any existing Outlet group and the port setting will be defaulted. If the port is changed back into a Power port, the previous outlets groups will have to be re-added.

outlet group (continued)

Examples

```
outlet group 2 2:5 3:7 4:2 4:3 4:5
```

```
outlet group name Testoutlets 3:4 5:1 5:2 5:3 5:4 5:5 5:6 6:2 6:3
```

```
outlet group name newoutlets 7-9 10:2 11:3
```

Displaying Information on Outlet Groups

Information on outlet groups is displayed on the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

outlet group name

Specifies a descriptive name for an outlet group.

NOTE: Before you can specify a descriptive name for an outlet group, you must create the outlet group with the `outlet group` command (see page 464).

Syntax

```
outlet group <group_number> name <group_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an existing outlet group.
<i>group_name</i>	Specifies a descriptive name for the outlet group. This can be a text string of up to 15 characters.

Example

```
outlet group 5 name Testoutlets
```

Displaying the Outlet Group Name

The descriptive name for an outlet group is displayed in the **Group Name** field of the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

outlet group off time

Specifies the length of time, in seconds, that outlets must remain off before they can be turned back on.

Syntax

```
outlet group name <group_name>|<group_number> off time NUMBER
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an existing outlet group.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of an existing outlet group.
NUMBER	An integer number that specifies the off time, in seconds, for the outlet group. After the outlets in the group have been turned off with the <code>outlet</code> command (see page 357), they must remain off for at least this length of time. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 15.

Example

```
outlet group name Testoutlets off time 10
```

```
outlet group 14 off time 20
```

Displaying the Outlet Group Off Time

The off time for an outlet group is displayed in the `Group Off Time` field of the Outlet Group Status Screen. An example of the Outlet Group Status Screen appears in Figure 79 on page 179.

Use the `monitor/show outlet group status` command to display the Outlet Group Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show outlet group status” on page 179 for more information.

password

Allows you to set, or change, the Superuser password for the LX unit. (The default Superuser password for the LX unit is **system**.)

Syntax

password

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `password` command, the following prompt is displayed:

Enter your NEW password :

Type the new Superuser password at the above prompt and press the Enter key. After you press the Enter key, the following prompt is displayed:

Re-Enter your NEW password:

Re-type the new Superuser password at the above prompt and press the Enter key. The Superuser password for the LX unit is now changed.

Example

password

password enable

Sets the Superuser password for the LX unit to the default value. (The default Superuser password for the LX unit is **system**.)

Syntax

```
password enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `password enable` command, the following informational message is displayed:

```
Password was set to its default value
```

Example

```
password enable
```

port async

Configures a range of LX asynchronous ports. When this command is executed in the Configuration Command Mode, the LX CLI goes into the Asynchronous command mode for the port number, or range of ports. The Asynchronous command mode includes commands for configuring asynchronous ports. Refer to “Asynchronous Commands” on page 677 for more information on the Asynchronous command mode.

Syntax

```
port async <port_list>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous port(s) that the user can access on the LX unit. If more than one asynchronous port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. In order to specify a range of ports, put a hyphen between the first port and the last port; for example: 3-7.

Example

```
port async 2,3,4,5,6
```

```
port async 3-7
```

```
port async 2, 4-7
```

port ethernet

Enters the Ethernet Command Mode for an Ethernet port. Refer to “Asynchronous Commands” on page 677 for more information on the Ethernet Command Mode.

Syntax

```
port ethernet NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the Ethernet port to be configured. The only port that can be configured as an Ethernet port is port 1.

Example

```
port ethernet 1
```

ppciboot address

Specifies the ppciboot address for the LX unit. The ppciboot address is used as the IP Address of the LX unit when any of the ppciboot assignment options is selected as “User Defined”. Refer to “ppciboot address assignment option” on page 473 for more information on the ppciboot assignment options.

Syntax

```
ppciboot address <ip_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	The ppciboot address

Example

```
ppciboot address 117.23.79.81
```

Displaying the ppciboot Address

The ppciboot address for the LX unit is displayed in the **Configured IP Address** field on the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot address assignment option

Specifies the ppciboot assignment option for the LX unit. The ppciboot assignment option defines how the LX unit will obtain its IP information.

Syntax

```
ppciboot address assignment NUMBER option user|dhcp|rarp|bootp|none
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The priority for the ppciboot assignment options. The allowable values are 1, 2, 3, and 4. For more information, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).
user	Specifies that the ppciboot assignment option is user-defined. This means that the user must manually assign all of the IP information.
dhcp	The IP information will be assigned via a DHCP server.
rarp	The IP information will be assigned via a RARP server.
bootp	The IP information will be assigned via a BOOTP server.
none	Disables the ppciboot assignment option associated with the specified priority. For example, the command <code>ppciboot ip assignment 2 option none</code> disables the ppciboot assignment option associated with priority 2.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to specify up to 4 ppciboot assignment options for the LX unit.

You must specify a priority for each ppciboot assignment option that you specify with this command. The allowable values are 1, 2, 3, and 4. For example, if 1 is specified as the priority for DHCP, it means that the *first* attempt at loading an IP Address will be via DHCP; if 2 is specified as the priority for RARP, it means that the *second* attempt at loading an IP Address will be via RARP, and so on.

Examples

```
ppciboot address assignment 1 option dhcp
ppciboot address assignment 2 option rarp
ppciboot address assignment 3 option bootp
ppciboot address assignment 4 option user
ppciboot address assignment 3 option none
```

ppciboot address assignment option (continued)

Displaying the ppciboot Assignment Options

The ppciboot assignment options are displayed in the **IP Assignment Method** fields of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot ethernet network link

Specifies the speed and duplex mode of the ppciboot Ethernet network link.

Syntax

```
ppciboot ethernet network link auto|10half|100half|10full|100full
```

Where	Means
auto	The ppciboot Ethernet network link will auto-negotiate its port speed and duplex mode. This is the default setting.
10half	Sets a speed of 10 Megabytes per second, and a duplex mode of half duplex, for the Ethernet network link.
100half	Sets a speed of 100 Megabytes per second, and a duplex mode of half duplex, for the Ethernet network link.
10full	Sets a speed of 10 Megabytes per second, and a duplex mode of full duplex, for the Ethernet network link.
100full	Sets a speed of 100 Megabytes per second, and a duplex mode of full duplex, for the Ethernet network link.

Examples

```
ppciboot ethernet network link auto
```

```
ppciboot ethernet network link 10half
```

```
ppciboot ethernet network link 100half
```

```
ppciboot ethernet network link 10full
```

```
ppciboot ethernet network link 100full
```

Displaying the Speed and Duplex Mode of the ppciboot Ethernet Network Link

The speed of the ppciboot Ethernet network Link is displayed in the **Link Speed** field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. The duplex mode of the ppciboot Ethernet network Link is displayed in the **Duplex Mode** field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 99 on page 215.

Use the `monitor/show port ethernet characteristics` command to display the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port ethernet characteristics” on page 215 for more information.

ppciboot gateway

Specifies the ppciboot gateway. This gateway is used when any of the ppciboot assignment options is selected as “User Defined”. Refer to “ppciboot address assignment option” on page 473 for more information on ppciboot assignment options.

Syntax

```
ppciboot gateway <ip_address>
```

Where	Means

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the ppciboot gateway.

Example

```
ppciboot gateway 119.20.110.7
```

Displaying the ppciboot Gateway

The configured ppciboot gateway address is displayed in the Configured Gateway Address field of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot image filename

Specifies the filename of the LX software image.

Syntax

```
ppciboot image filename <filename>
```

Where	Means
<i>filename</i>	The filename of the LX software image.

Example

```
ppciboot image filename new_linuxito.img
```

Displaying the ppciboot Image Filename

The ppciboot image filename is displayed in the **Software Filename** field of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot image load from

Specifies the source from which the LX software image will be loaded.

NOTE: The ppciboot image file is specified using the `ppciboot image filename` command (see page 477).

Syntax

```
ppciboot image load from flash|network
```

Where	Means
flash	Load the LX software image from the local flash.
network	Load the LX software image from the network TFTP server. (The TFTP server for loading the LX software image is defined using the <code>ppciboot tftp</code> command (see page 481).)

Examples

```
ppciboot image load from flash
```

```
ppciboot image load from network
```

Displaying the Load Source for the LX Software Image

The source from which the LX software image will be loaded is indicated by the value of the `Software Load From Flash` field, or the `Software Load From Network` field, of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. If the LX software image will be loaded from the local flash, the value of the `Software Load From Flash` field is `yes`. If the LX software image will be loaded from the network, the value of the `Software Load From Network` field is `yes`.

NOTE: If the LX software image is loaded from the network, the IP address of the load server is displayed in the `Configured TFTP Server Address` field of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen.

An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show system ppciboot`” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot mask

Specifies the ppciboot subnet mask for the LX unit. This is used as the subnet mask for the LX unit when any of the ppciboot assignment options is selected as “User Defined”. Refer to “ppciboot address assignment option” on page 473 for more information on ppciboot assignment options.

Syntax

```
ppciboot mask <subnet_mask>
```

Where	Means

<i>subnet_mask</i>	The IP address that will be used as the ppciboot subnet mask.

Example

```
ppciboot mask 255.255.255.0
```

Displaying the ppciboot Subnet Mask

The ppciboot subnet mask is displayed in the **Configured Network Mask** field of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

ppciboot password

IMPORTANT

If you change the ppciboot password, be sure to write it down. If you do not remember your password, or the password is lost, **you must return the unit to MRV to be defaulted.** Defaulting the unit yourself will not clear the ppciboot password - **you must return the unit to MRV.**

Allows you to set, or change, the ppciboot password for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
ppciboot password
```

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `ppciboot password` command, the following prompt is displayed:

```
Enter your NEW password :
```

Type the new ppciboot password at the above prompt and press the Enter key. (The maximum length of the ppciboot password is 16 characters.) After you press the Enter key, the following prompt is displayed:

```
Re-Enter your NEW password:
```

Re-type the new ppciboot password at the above prompt and press the Enter key. The ppciboot password for the LX unit is now changed.

The ppciboot password is used to access the Main Menu from the ppciboot Menu. You can also change the ppciboot password by selecting Option 8 from the Main Menu.

NOTE: If you attempt to change the ppciboot password by selecting Option 8 from the Main Menu, you will be prompted to enter the old ppciboot password.

Example

```
ppciboot password
```


ppciboot tftp server

Specifies the TFTP server for the LX unit. This TFTP server is used when any of the ppciboot assignment options is selected as “User Defined”. Refer to “ppciboot address assignment option” on page 473 for more information on ppciboot assignment options.

Syntax

```
ppciboot tftp server <ip_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the TFTP server from which the LX software image will be loaded.

Example

```
ppciboot tftp server 118.23.109.18
```

Displaying the Configured TFTP Server Address

The configured TFTP server address is displayed in the Configured TFTP Server Address field of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. An example of the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen appears in Figure 130 on page 273.

Use the `monitor/show system ppciboot` command to display the ppciboot Configured Load Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system ppciboot” on page 273 for more information.

radius

The LX CLI supports 21 `radius` commands for configuring the RADIUS period, the RADIUS local subscriber, and the RADIUS primary and secondary server characteristics. The `radius` commands can be executed in the Configuration Command Mode or in the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `radius` commands:

- page 547 – `radius local subscriber enable` command
- page 548 – `radius local subscriber only` command
- page 549 – `radius period` command
- page 550 – `radius primary accounting server address` command
- page 552 – `radius primary accounting server port` command
- page 553 – `radius primary accounting server retransmit` command
- page 554 – `radius primary accounting server secret` command
- page 555 – `radius primary accounting server timeout` command
- page 556 – `radius primary authentication server address` command
- page 558 – `radius primary authentication server port` command
- page 559 – `radius primary authentication server retransmit` command
- page 560 – `radius primary authentication server secret` command
- page 561 – `radius primary authentication server timeout` command
- page 562 – `radius secondary accounting server address` command
- page 564 – `radius secondary accounting server port` command
- page 565 – `radius secondary accounting server retransmit` command
- page 566 – `radius secondary accounting server secret` command
- page 567 – `radius secondary accounting server timeout` command
- page 568 – `radius secondary authentication server address` command
- page 570 – `radius secondary authentication server port` command
- page 571 – `radius secondary authentication server retransmit` command
- page 572 – `radius secondary authentication server secret` command
- page 573 – `radius secondary authentication server timeout` command

route address

Creates a static route for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
route address <destination_ip> mask <subnet_mask> gateway <gateway_ip>
```

Where	Means
<i>destination_ip</i>	Specifies the destination IP Address of the route.
<i>subnet_mask</i>	Specifies the subnet mask that will be used by the static route.
<i>gateway_ip</i>	Specifies the IP Address of the gateway by which the destination will be reached.

Usage Guidelines

To delete the static route, use the `no route` command.

Example

```
route address 119.20.112.39 mask 225.255.255.0 gateway 144.34.43.3
```

Displaying the Static Routes for the LX Unit

The static routes for the LX unit are displayed on the Route Screen. An example of the Route Screen appears in Figure 105 on page 228.

Use the `monitor/show route` command to display the Route Screen. Refer to “monitor/show route” on page 228 for more information.

rsa securid

The LX CLI supports 13 `rsa securid` commands for configuring RSA SecurID authentication, and the RSA SecurID local subscriber, for the LX unit. The `rsa securid` commands can be executed in the Configuration Command Mode or in the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `rsa securid` commands:

- page 575 – `rsa securid authentication encryption` command
- page 576 – `rsa securid authentication port` command
- page 577 – `rsa securid authentication retransmit` command
- page 578 – `rsa securid authentication timeout` command
- page 579 – `rsa securid local subscriber enable` command
- page 580 – `rsa securid local subscriber only` command
- page 581 – `rsa securid primary authentication server address` command
- page 582 – `rsa securid primary authentication server name` command

service

Adds a host name and its address and port to a Service Table to provide the CLI user with a means for address resolution.

NOTE: The maximum number of services you can create is 200.

Syntax

```
service name NAME address A.B.C.D port <port_number>
```

Where	Means
NAME	A text string that specifies the name of the IP device.
A.B.C.D	The address of the IP device.
<i>port_number</i>	The TCP port to which the service is attached. The range is from 0 - 65536. The default is 23.

Example

```
service name Finance_Server address 119.20.112.3
```

```
service name Finance_Server address 119.20.112.3 port 23
```

Displaying the Services for the LX Unit

The services that are configured for the LX unit are displayed on the Service Screen. An example of the Service Screen appears in Figure 109 on page 234.

Use the `monitor/show service` command to display the Service Screen. Refer to “monitor/show service” on page 234 for more information.

service ipv6 address

Adds an IPv6 name and its address and port to a Service Table to provide the CLI user with a means for address resolution.

Syntax

```
service name NAME ipv6 address <ipv6_address> port <port_number>
```

Where	Means

NAME	A text string that specifies the name of the IPv6 device.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The address of the IPv6 device. This address can be up to 32 hex characters long (separated by colons).
<i>port_number</i>	The TCP port to which the service is attached. The range is from 0 - 65536. The default is 23.

Example

```
service name Finance_Server ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac

service name Finance_Server ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ac
port 23
```

Displaying the Services for the LX Unit

The services that are configured for the LX unit are displayed on the Service Screen. An example of the Service Screen appears in Figure 109 on page 234.

Use the `monitor/show service` command to display the Service Screen. Refer to “monitor/show service” on page 234 for more information.

sftp keygen

Generates the SFTP Public/Private Key pair.

NOTE: If you generate an SFTP Public/Private key and create a passphrase, you can configure a password if you want, but it is not required.

Syntax

```
sftp keygen [rsa|dsa|rsa1] bits [1024|2048]
```

Where	Means
<i>dsa rsa rsa1</i>	SFTP Public Key type. Options are DSA, RSA and RSA1. DSA only supports 1024 bits.
<i>1024 2048</i>	SFTP Public Key size.

Examples

```
sftp keygen rsa1 bits 2048
```

```
sftp keygen dsa bits 1024
```

Displaying the SFTP Public/Private Key

The SFTP Public/Private Key is displayed on the SFTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the SFTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 111 on page 237.

Use the `monitor/show sftp characteristics` command to display the SFTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show sftp characteristics`” on page 237 for more information.

sftp keygen passphrase

Defines the SFTP Public/Private Key passphrase.

NOTE: If you use an SFTP key to boot the configuration from the network, the administrator must not set a passphrase on this key. If the administrator does so, the LX will prompt you for the passphrase during bootup on the DIAG port, blocking the boot cycle.

Syntax

```
sftp keygen passphrase
```

Where	Means

<i><passphrase></i>	The SFTP passphrase.

Examples

```
sftp keygen passphrase
```

Displaying the SFTP Public/Private Passphrase

The configuration status of the SFTP Public/Private Passphrase is displayed on the SFTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the SFTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 111 on page 237.

Use the `monitor/show sftp characteristics` command to display the SFTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show sftp characteristics” on page 237 for more information.

sftp password

Configures or removes the SFTP password.

NOTE: If you configure a password, you can generate an SFTP Public/Private key and create a passphrase if you want, but it is not required.

Syntax

```
sftp password <password>
```

Where	Means

<password>	The SFTP password, up to 32 characters long.

Example

```
sftp password ottos_secret
```

```
no sftp password
```

Displaying the SFTP Password

The configuration status of the SFTP Password is displayed on the SFTP Characteristics Screen as Configured or Not Configured. An example of the SFTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 111 on page 237.

Use the `monitor/show sftp characteristics` command to display the SFTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show sftp characteristics” on page 237 for more information.

sftp server ipv4

Configures or removes the default SFTP server IPv4 address.

Syntax

```
sftp server ipv4 <ip_address>
```

Where	Means
<address>	The SFTP IPv4 address.

Example

```
sftp server ipv4 1.2.3.4
```

```
no sftp server ipv4
```

Displaying the SFTP Server IPv4 Address

The SFTP Server IPv4 Address is displayed on the SFTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the SFTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 111 on page 237.

Use the `monitor/show sftp characteristics` command to display the SFTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show sftp characteristics” on page 237 for more information.

sftp username

Configures or removes the SFTP username.

Syntax

```
sftp username <username>
```

Where	Means
<username>	The SFTP username, up to 31 characters long.

Example

```
sftp username otto
```

```
no sftp username
```

Displaying the SFTP Username

The SFTP Username is displayed on the SFTP Characteristics Screen. An example of the SFTP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 111 on page 237.

Use the `monitor/show sftp characteristics` command to display the SFTP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show sftp characteristics`” on page 237 for more information.

snmp

Enters the SNMP command mode. The SNMP command prompt (e.g., `Snmp:0 >>`) is displayed while you are in the SNMP command mode. For more information, refer to “SNMP Commands” on page 853.

Syntax

`snmp`

Example

```
snmp
```

snmp enable

Enables the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for use in managing the LX unit.

Syntax

```
snmp enable
```

Example

```
snmp enable
```

Displaying the State of the SNMP Feature

The state of the SNMP Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **SNMP Feature** field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

snmp source interface

Assigns which configured interface address the LX should report as a source address when contacting the SNMP server. The default is interface 1.

Syntax

```
snmp source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
snmp source interface 3
```

Displaying the SNMP Source Interface

The SNMP Characteristics Screen displays the SNMP Source Interface. An example of the SNMP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 112 on page 239.

Use the `monitor/show snmp characteristics` command to display the SNMP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp characteristics” on page 239 for more information.

ssh enable

Enables the LX unit to function as an SSH server. This makes it possible for SSH clients to make connections to the LX unit.

Syntax

```
ssh enable
```

Example

```
ssh enable
```

Displaying the State of the SNMP Daemon

The state of the SSH Daemon is displayed in the `SSH Daemon` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

ssh v1

Specifies that the LX unit will use Version 1 (V1) of SSH.

Syntax

ssh v1

Example

```
ssh v1
```

Displaying the SSH Version

The SSH Version is displayed in the `SSH Version` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

ssh v2

Specifies that the LX unit will use Version 2 (V2) of SSH.

Syntax

ssh v2

Example

```
ssh v2
```

Displaying the SSH Version

The SSH Version is displayed in the `SSH Version` field of the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

subscriber

Enters the Subscriber Command Mode. For more information on the Subscriber Command Mode, refer to “Subscriber Commands” on page 797.

NOTE: To modify the subscriber **Default**, use the same configuration syntax used to edit any normal subscriber.

Syntax

```
subscriber NAME
```

Where	Means
NAME	The name of the subscriber that is to be configured. If the subscriber does not exist, a new subscriber record is created.

Usage Guidelines

The maximum number of subscribers on an LX unit is equal to double the number of ports on the unit. For example, the maximum number of subscribers is 16 on an 8-port unit, 32 on a 16-port unit, 64 on a 32-port unit, and 96 on a 48-port unit.

Example

```
subscriber mark
```

Displaying a List of LX Subscribers

The Subscriber Summary Screen displays all of the subscribers that are configured on the LX unit. An example of the Subscriber Summary Screen appears in Figure 122 on page 259.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber summary` command to display the Subscriber Summary Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber summary” on page 259 for more information.

tacacs+

The LX CLI supports 24 **tacacs+** commands for configuring the TACACS+ period, the TACACS+ local subscriber, the TACACS+ Superuser Password Request, and the TACACS+ primary and secondary server characteristics. The **tacacs+** commands can be executed in the Configuration Command Mode or in the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the **tacacs+** commands:

- page 501 – **tacacs+ command authorization enable command**
- page 502 – **tacacs+ command logging enable command**
- page 584 – **tacacs+ local subscriber enable command**
- page 585 – **tacacs+ local subscriber only command**
- page 586 – **tacacs+ period command**
- page 587 – **tacacs+ primary accounting server address command**
- page 588 – **tacacs+ primary accounting server port command**
- page 589 – **tacacs+ primary accounting server retransmit command**
- page 590 – **tacacs+ primary accounting server secret command**
- page 591 – **tacacs+ primary accounting server timeout command**
- page 592 – **tacacs+ primary authentication server address command**
- page 593 – **tacacs+ primary authentication server port command**
- page 594 – **tacacs+ primary authentication server retransmit command**
- page 595 – **tacacs+ primary authentication server secret command**
- page 596 – **tacacs+ primary authentication server timeout command**
- page 597 – **tacacs+ primary authorization server address command**
- page 598 – **tacacs+ primary authorization server port command**
- page 599 – **tacacs+ primary authorization server retransmit command**
- page 600 – **tacacs+ primary authorization server secret command**
- page 601 – **tacacs+ primary authorization server timeout command**
- page 602 – **tacacs+ secondary accounting server address command**
- page 603 – **tacacs+ secondary accounting server port command**
- page 604 – **tacacs+ secondary accounting server retransmit command**
- page 605 – **tacacs+ secondary accounting server secret command**
- page 606 – **tacacs+ secondary accounting server timeout command**
- page 607 – **tacacs+ secondary authentication server address command**
- page 608 – **tacacs+ secondary authentication server port command**

tacacs+ (continued)

- page 609 – tacacs+ secondary authentication server retransmit command
- page 610 – tacacs+ secondary authentication server secret command
- page 611 – tacacs+ secondary authentication server timeout command
- page 612 – tacacs+ secondary authorization server address command
- page 613 – tacacs+ secondary authorization server port command
- page 614 – tacacs+ secondary authorization server retransmit command
- page 615 – tacacs+ secondary authorization server secret command
- page 616 – tacacs+ secondary authorization server timeout command
- page 618 – tacacs+ superuser password request enable command

tacacs+ command authorization enable

Configures the LX to support command authorization on a system level. This command is disabled by default.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ command authorization enable
```

Example

```
tacacs+ command authorization enable
```

```
no tacacs+ command authorization
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Command Authorization

The status of the TACACS+ Command Authorization is displayed under the **Command Authorization** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ command logging enable

Configures the LX to support command logging on a system level. This command is disabled by default.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ command logging enable
```

Example

```
tacacs+ command logging enable
```

```
no tacacs+ command logging
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Command Logging

The status of the TACACS+ Command Logging is displayed under the **Command Logging** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

telnet client enable

Configures the LX to support outbound Telnet connections to remote clients. This command is enabled by default. If this command is disabled, you cannot change it if you are running in FIPS mode.

Syntax

```
telnet client enable
```

Example

```
telnet client enable
```

```
no telnet client
```

Displaying the State of the Telnet Client

The state of the Telnet Client (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Telnet Client` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

telnet server enable

Configures the LX unit to accept inbound Telnet connections. This command is enabled by default. If this command is disabled, you cannot change it if you are running in FIPS mode.

Syntax

```
telnet server enable
```

Example

```
telnet server enable
```

```
no telnet server
```

Displaying the State of the Telnet Server

The state of the Telnet Server (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Telnet Server` field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

telnet server urgent data enable

Enables the telnet server to send urgent data. When disabled, this command prevents the telnet server from sending any urgent data. The default is enable. Use the `no telnet server urgent data` command to disable the feature.

Syntax

```
telnet server urgent data enable
```

Example

```
telnet server urgent data enable
```

```
no telnet server urgent data
```

Displaying the State of the Telnet Server Urgent Data

The state of the Telnet Server Urgent Data (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Telnet Server Urgent Data` field on the System Advanced Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Advanced Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 123 on page 261.

Use the `monitor/show system advanced characteristics` command to display the System Advanced Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system advanced characteristics” on page 261 for more information.

tftp

Specifies the timeout and retry values for TFTP transfers.

Syntax

```
tftp timeout <timeout_num>|retry <retries_num>
```

Where	Means
timeout	Set the TFTP timeout value, in seconds.
retry	Set the TFTP retries value.
<i>timeout_num</i>	The TFTP timeout value.
<i>retries_num</i>	The TFTP retries value.

Examples

```
tftp timeout 60
```

```
tftp retry 6
```

Displaying the TFTP Timeout and Retry Values

The TFTP Timeout Value is displayed in the **TFTP Timeout** field on the System Characteristics Screen. The TFTP Retry Value is displayed in the **TFTP Retries** field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

timed enable

Configures the LX unit to use the Time Daemon (timed).

Syntax

```
timed enable
```

Example

```
timed enable
```

Displaying the State of the Time Daemon

The state of the Time Daemon (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Timed Daemon** field on the System Characteristics Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 124 on page 262.

Use the `monitor/show system characteristics` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show system characteristics” on page 262 for more information.

timezone

Sets the timezone for the LX system clock. The LX uses POSIX-style signs. POSIX uses positive signs west of Greenwich. “GMT+4” corresponds to four hours behind UTC (i.e., Greenwich).

Syntax

```
timezone gmt +<n>|gmt -<n>|UTC|US <us_timezone>
```

Where	Means
gmt +<n>	Greenwich Mean Time, plus <i>n</i> hours. The value of <i>n</i> can be any integer from 1 to 12, inclusive. For example, the timezone for New York is Greenwich Mean time, plus 5 hours (GMT+5). The default value of <i>n</i> is 0. GMT+0 is Greenwich Mean Time itself.
gmt -<n>	Greenwich Mean Time, minus <i>n</i> hours. The value of <i>n</i> can be any integer from 1 to 12, inclusive. For example, the timezone for Paris is Greenwich Mean time, minus 1 hour (GMT-1). The default value of <i>n</i> is 0. GMT-0 is Greenwich Mean Time itself.
UTC	Specifies that the LX unit will use Coordinated Universal Time.
US	Specifies that the LX unit will use the United States (US) timezone that is specified in the <i>us_timezone</i> field.
<i>us_timezone</i>	A US timezone. The allowable values are alaska, aleutian, arizona, central, eastern, east-indiana, hawaii, indiana-starke, michigan, mountain, pacific, and samoa

Example

```
timezone gmt +3
```

```
timezone gmt -7
```

```
timezone utc
```

```
timezone us alaska
```

```
timezone us east-indiana
```

```
timezone us mountain
```

timezone (continued)

Greenwich Time Display

MRV uses POSIX-style signs in the Zone names and the output abbreviations, although this is the opposite of what many users may expect. POSIX uses a positive (+) sign for times west of Greenwich, but many users expect a positive sign for times east of Greenwich.

For example, TZ= 'Etc/GMT+4 ' uses the abbreviation "GMT+4" and corresponds to four hours behind UTC (i.e. west of Greenwich) even though many users expect it to mean four hours ahead of UTC (i.e. east of Greenwich).

Example

```
InReach:0 >>conf timezone gmt +0
```

```
Timezone set to GMT+0
```

```
InReach:0 >>show clock
```

```
Wed, 22 Mar 2006 03:10:47 GMT+0
```

```
InReach:0 >>conf timezone gmt -5
```

```
Timezone set to GMT-5
```

```
InReach:0 >>show clock
```

```
Wed, 22 Mar 2006 08:10:55 GMT-5
```

Previously, configuring the timezone to GMT -5 would have changed the clock to five hours earlier, (e.g., to Wed, 22 Mar 2006 10:10:47 GMT-5, from Wed, 22 Mar 2006 03:10:47 GMT-5). Now the time is set five hours ahead, as shown in the final line of the above example.

Displaying the Timezone

The timezone for the LX system clock is displayed on the Clock Screen. An example of the System Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 3 on page 69.

Use the `monitor/show clock` command to display the System Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show clock” on page 69 for more information.

trigger-action

Enters the Trigger-Action command mode. In the Trigger-Action command mode, you can configure the Rules, Triggers, and Actions for the Trigger-Action Feature.

For more information on the Trigger-Action command mode, refer to “Trigger-Action Commands” on page 1115.

Syntax

```
trigger-action
```

Example

```
trigger-action
```

web_server enable

Configures the LX unit to support Web Browser connections from remote clients.

Syntax

```
web_server enable
```

Example

```
web_server enable
```

Displaying the State of the Web Server Feature

The state of the Web Server Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Web Server` field on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

web_server fips jcemodule

Sets the name of the FIPS approved JAVA Cryptology module installed on the host running the GUI application. The module name is set by the module vendor. For example, if using RSA's JSafe cryptology module, the module name would be JSafeJCE. Enter `no web_server fips jcemodule` to reset to the default, which is "null".

NOTE: This command is available only when the LX is running in FIPS mode.

Syntax

```
web_server fips jcemodule <modulename>
```

Where	Means
<modulename>	The name of the jce module. The module name is set by the module vendor, and can be up to 16 characters long. The default is "null".

Example

```
web_server fips jcemodule JSafeJCE
```

```
no web_server fips jcemodule
```

Displaying the Name of the Web Server JCE Module

The name of the Web Server JCE Module is displayed in the `Web JceModule` field on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to "monitor/show web characteristics" on page 301 for more information.

web_server session timeout

Configures the length of inactivity time the Graphic User Interface (GUI) session can remain active before timing out and requiring a login.

Syntax

```
web_server session timeout <time>
```

Where	Means
<time>	The length of time, in minutes. The range is from 1 to 240. The default is 20 minutes.

Example

```
web_server session timeout 20
```

Displaying the State of the Web Server Session Timeout

The state of the Web Server Session Timeout is displayed in the `Web Server Timeout` field on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

webbanner enable

Enables the Web Banner Feature. When the Web Banner Feature is enabled, the MRV Logo screen will be displayed when you start the LX GUI.

Syntax

```
webbanner enable
```

Example

```
webbanner enable
```

Displaying the State of the Web Banner Feature

The state of the Web Banner Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

webencrypt enable

Enables the Web Encrypt Feature. When the Web Encrypt Feature is enabled, users cannot call up a non-encrypted web session. Enter `no webencrypt` to disable.

Syntax

`webencrypt enable`

Example

```
webencrypt enable
```

Displaying the State of the Web Encrypt Feature

The state of the Web Encrypt Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

web server gui port

Configures a port on an LX unit to serve as a web server GUI port.

Syntax

```
web_server gui port <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<port_number>	The number of the port you want to use as a web server GUI port. The range is between 1 and 65535. The default port is 5040.

NOTE: Exercise caution when selecting which port number to use when changing this value. Choose a port number that is not being used by another system process or application. The default port value is 5040.

Example

```
web_server gui port 5040
```

Displaying the State of the Web Server GUI Port

The value of the Web Server GUI Port is displayed in the **Web Server GUI Port** field on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

web server http port

Configures a port on an LX unit to serve as a web server HTTP port.

Syntax

```
web_server http port <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<port_number>	The number of the port you want to use as a web server HTTP port. The range is between 1 and 65535. The default port is 80.

NOTE: Exercise caution when selecting which port number to use when changing this value. Choose a port number that is not being used by another system process or application. The default port value is 80.

Example

```
web_server http port 80
```

Displaying the State of the Web Server HTTP Port

The value of the Web Server HTTP Port is displayed in the `Web Server HTTP Port` field on the Web Characteristics Screen. An example of the Web Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 154 on page 301.

Use the `monitor/show web characteristics` command to display the Web Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show web characteristics” on page 301 for more information.

Chapter 4

Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization Commands

The Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization (AAA) commands are executed in the AAA command mode. When the LX unit is in the AAA command mode, the AAA command prompt (i.e., AAA:0 >>) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the AAA command prompt is as follows:

```
AAA:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> is the session number of the current connection.

To enter the AAA command mode, execute the `aaa` command. This displays the AAA command prompt.

Refer to page 390 for more information on the `aaa` command.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the AAA Command Mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```


exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is AAA, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the AAA command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than User. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Interface command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

kdc master ipv4 port

Specifies or removes the master Key Distribution Center (KDC) server (specify an address OR a hostname).

NOTE: You must create a realm name before you can access this command (See “kerberosv5 realm name” on page 528.) Once you have created a realm name, the prompt changes to that realm name (e.g., KrbV5Rea lm_REALM) and you configure the KerberosV5 Master and Slave servers from there.

Syntax

```
kdc master ipv4 <host_name_or_ip_address> [port <port_number>]
```

Where	Means
<i>host_name</i> or <i>ip_address</i>	The host name or IPV4 IP Address of the master KDC server for the LX unit.
<i>port_number</i>	The port by which the LX connects to the KDC master.

Example

```
kdc master ipv4 112.234.255.20 port 88
```

```
no kdc master
```

Displaying the Master KDC Host Name or Address

The Master KDC Host Name or Address is displayed in the **Master KDC** field on the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics” on page 147 for more information.

kdc slave ipv4 port

Specifies or removes up to two slave Key Distribution Center (KDC) servers (specify an address OR a hostname).

NOTE: You must create a realm name before you can access this command (See “kerberosv5 realm name” on page 528.) Once you have created a realm name, the prompt changes to that realm name (e.g., KrbV5Rea lm_REALM) and you configure the KerberosV5 Master and Slave servers from there.

Syntax

```
kdc slave 1|2 ipv4 <host_name_or_ip_address> [port <port_number>]
```

Where	Means
<i>host_name</i> or <i>ip_address</i>	The host name or IPV4 IP Address of the slave KDC server for the LX unit.
<i>port_number</i>	The port by which the LX connects to the KDC master.

Example

```
kdc slave 1 ipv4 112.234.255.10 port 88
```

```
no kdc slave 1
```

Displaying the Slave KDC Host Name or Address

The Slave KDC Host Name or Address is displayed in the **Slave KDC** field on the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics” on page 147 for more information.

kerberosv5 forward credentials enable

Enables or disables the accepting and sending of forwardable tickets. This is so you do not have to enter your password multiple times when SSHing from the LX.

NOTE: This applies only to ssh/sshd/sftp sessions established from the LX outbound to another host with KerberosV5 enabled. The default is disabled. The authentication type on sshd has to be KerberosV5 on the LX. You can check the authentication type by looking at the show screens for the `show interface <interface_number> characteristics` and `show port <port_number> characteristics` commands..

Syntax

```
kerberosv5 forward credentials enable
```

Example

```
kerberosv5 forward credentials enable
```

```
no kerberosv5 forward credentials
```

Displaying the State of KerberosV5 Forward Credentials

The KerberosV5 Forward Credentials is displayed in the `Forward Credentials` field on the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics`” on page 147 for more information.

kerberosv5 local subscriber enable

Enables or disables the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature. If you disable this feature, KerberosV5 uses the Default subscriber template.

Syntax

```
kerberosv5 local subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Under the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature, a subscriber can be logged on in one of two ways:

- As an LX subscriber with the attributes of that subscriber (if the LX subscriber account exists)
- Or, if the LX subscriber account does *not* exist, as the Default subscriber.

Under either scenario, the subscriber must have a KerberosV5 account on the KerberosV5 server. If the subscriber account also exists on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under that account and with the attributes of that account. If the subscriber account does *not* exist on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under his KerberosV5 account with the attributes of the Default account.

A login username with the instance mapping suffix of "/" will be matched to a local subscriber of the username minus the instance mapping suffix. For example, `fred/admin` matches an LX local subscriber named `fred`.

If you disable this command, KerberosV5 uses the Default template.

Example

```
kerberosv5 local subscriber enable
```

```
no kerberosv5 local subscriber
```

Displaying the State of the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics`” on page 147 for more information.

kerberosv5 local subscriber only

Specifies that the subscriber must have an LX subscriber account configured in order to be authenticated with KerberosV5.

Syntax

```
kerberosv5 local subscriber only
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is in effect, the subscriber can only be logged in if the following conditions are true:

- The subscriber account must be configured on both the LX unit and the KerberosV5 server.
- The subscriber account on the LX server must have the same name as the subscriber account on the KerberosV5 server.

Example

```
kerberosv5 local subscriber only
```

Displaying the State of the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the KerberosV5 Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics`” on page 147 for more information.

kerberosv5 superuser instance name

Configures or removes instance mapping. This is used to determine privilege levels on the LX.

Syntax

```
kerberosv5 superuser instance name <instance_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>instance_name</i>	The name can be up to 31 characters long. The suffix of the username that follows the "/" must match the LX instance name for the user to become a superuser. For example, in login: fred/admin, admin is the instance mapping

Example

```
kerberosv5 superuser instance name admin
```

```
no kerberosv5 superuser instance name
```

Displaying the KerberosV5 Superuser Instance Name

The KerberosV5 Superuser Instance Name is displayed in the **Superuser Instance** field on the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics” on page 147 for more information.

kerberosv5 realm name

Specifies or removes the name for the KerberosV5 realm. Removing the realm name deletes all servers in that realm.

NOTE: Once you have created a realm name, the prompt changes to that realm name (e.g., KrbV5Realm_REALM) and you configure the KerberosV5 Master and Slave servers from that level.

Syntax

```
kerberosv5 realm name <realm_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>realm_name</i>	The name can be up to 32 characters long, and should be in uppercase letters.

Example

```
kerberosv5 realm name KrbV5Realm_REALM
```

```
no kerberosv5 realm name KrbV5Realm_REALM
```

Displaying the KerberosV5 Realm Name

The KerberosV5 Realm Name is displayed in the `Realm` field on the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. An example of the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 56 on page 147.

Use the `monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics` command to display the KerberosV5 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show kerberosv5 characteristics” on page 147 for more information.

ldap local subscriber enable

Enables the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature.

Syntax

```
ldap local subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Under the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature, a subscriber can be logged on in one of two ways:

- As an LX subscriber with the attributes of that subscriber (if the LX subscriber account exists)
- Or, if the LX subscriber account does *not* exist, as the Default subscriber.

Under either scenario, the subscriber must have an LDAP account on the LDAP server. If the subscriber account also exists on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under that account and with the attributes of that account. If the subscriber account does *not* exist on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under his LDAP account with the attributes of the Default account.

Example

```
ldap local subscriber enable
```

Displaying the State of the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap local subscriber only

Specifies that the subscriber must have an LX subscriber account configured in order to be authenticated with LDAP.

Syntax

```
ldap local subscriber only
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is in effect, the subscriber can only be logged in if the following conditions are true:

- The subscriber account must be configured on both the LX unit and the LDAP server.
- The subscriber account on the LX server must have the same name as the subscriber account on the LDAP server.

Example

```
ldap local subscriber only
```

Displaying the State of the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the LDAP Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap primary authentication server address

Specifies the LDAP primary authentication server address for the LX unit.

NOTE: When you use Version 3, the authentication server address must match the address used when creating the certification file on the LDAP server. If you use a hostname while creating a certification file on the LDAP server, you must use that same name when configuring the LX.

Syntax

ldap primary authentication server address *<hostname_or_ip>*

Where	Means
<i><hostname_or_ip></i>	The hostname or IP Address of the LDAP primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
ldap primary authentication server address host1.example.com
```

Displaying the Host Name or IP Address of the LDAP Primary Authentication Server

The Host Name or IP Address of the LDAP Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary LDAP Authentication Server heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap primary authentication server base dn

Specifies the search path that will be used to find a match for the *uid* (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name on the LDAP Primary Authentication Server.

Syntax

```
ldap primary authentication server base dn <host>.<database>.<org>[.<group>]*
```

Where	Means
<i>host</i>	The hostname of the LDAP Primary Authentication Server.
<i>database</i>	The domain name of the hierarchy that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.
<i>org</i>	The organization that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.
<i>group</i>	The group that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.

Usage Guidelines

It may be necessary to use this command to specify the search path for the Distinguished Name on legacy versions of LDAP. However, on the current version of LDAP, specifying the search path with this command is optional.

Examples

```
ldap primary authentication server base dn dc=box7,dc=acme,dc=boston,  
dc=sqa,dc=com
```

```
ldap primary authentication server base dn O=box9.midstate.finance.com
```

Displaying the Search Path of the LDAP Primary Authentication Server

The Search Path of the LDAP Primary Authentication Server is displayed in the **LDAP Base DN** field, for the Primary LDAP Authentication Server, on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap primary authentication server port

Specifies the TCP port for the LDAP primary authentication server. This is the TCP port that the LDAP server uses to communicate with the LX unit.

Syntax

ldap primary authentication server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The LDAP primary authentication server TCP port for the LX unit. If you are running LDAP version 2, the allowable values are 0 - 65535. If you are running LDAP version 3, the only TCP ports allowed are 389 and 636. Note: If you do not specify a LDAP primary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default LDAP primary authentication port of 389.

Example

```
ldap primary authentication server port 389
```

Displaying the LDAP Primary Authentication Server TCP Port

The LDAP Primary Authentication Server TCP port is displayed under the **Primary LDAP Authentication Server** heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap primary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the LDAP primary authentication server when the LX unit receives no Access Accept or Reject messages from the LDAP primary authentication server.

Syntax

```
ldap primary authentication server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the LDAP primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
ldap primary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the LDAP Primary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the LDAP Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary LDAP Authentication Server heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show ldap characteristics`” on page 160 for more information.

ldap primary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the LDAP primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the LDAP primary authentication server.

Syntax

ldap primary authentication server timeout NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a LDAP primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the LDAP primary authentication server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
ldap primary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the LDAP Primary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the LDAP Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary LDAP Authentication Server heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show ldap characteristics`” on page 160 for more information.

Ldap secondary authentication server address

Specifies the LDAP secondary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

ldap secondary authentication server address <hostname_or_ip>

Where	Means
<hostname_or_ip>	The hostname or IP Address of the LDAP secondary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
ldap secondary authentication server address host2.example.com
```

Displaying the Host Name or IP Address of the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server

The Host Name or IP Address of the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Secondary LDAP Authentication Server** heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap secondary authentication server base dn

Specifies the search path that will be used to find a match for the *uid* (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name on the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server.

Syntax

```
ldap secondary authentication server base dn <host>.<database>.<org>[.<group>]*
```

Where	Means
<i>host</i>	The hostname of the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server.
<i>database</i>	The domain name of the hierarchy that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.
<i>org</i>	The organization that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.
<i>group</i>	The group that contains the <i>uid</i> (User ID) component of the Distinguished Name.

Usage Guidelines

It may be necessary to use this command to specify the search path for the Distinguished Name on legacy versions of LDAP. However, on the current version of LDAP, specifying the search path with this command is optional.

Examples

```
ldap secondary authentication server base dn 0=box1.acme.com.boston.sqa
```

```
ldap secondary authentication server base dn 0=box3.midstate.com.finance
```

Displaying the Search Path of the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server

The Search Path of the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server is displayed in the **LDAP Base DN** field, for the Secondary LDAP Authentication Server, on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

Ldap secondary authentication server port

Specifies the TCP port for the LDAP secondary authentication server. This is the UDP port that the LDAP server uses to communicate with the LX unit.

Syntax

ldap secondary authentication server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The LDAP secondary authentication server TCP port for the LX unit. If you are running LDAP version 2, the allowable values are 0 - 65535. If you are running LDAP version 3, the only TCP ports allowed are 389 and 636. Note: If you do not specify a LDAP secondary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default LDAP secondary authentication port of 389.

Example

```
ldap secondary authentication server port 1823
```

Displaying the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server UDP Port

The LDAP Secondary Authentication Server UDP port is displayed under the **Secondary LDAP Authentication Server** heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap secondary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the LDAP secondary authentication server when the LX unit receives no Access Accept or Reject messages from the LDAP secondary authentication server.

Syntax

ldap secondary authentication server retransmit NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the LDAP secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
ldap secondary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary LDAP Authentication Server heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap secondary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the LDAP secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the LDAP secondary authentication server.

Syntax

ldap secondary authentication server timeout NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a LDAP secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the LDAP secondary authentication server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
ldap secondary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the LDAP Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary LDAP Authentication Server heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

ldap version

Specifies the version of LDAP (2 (the default) or 3) to use when communicating with the LDAP primary or secondary authentication server.

Syntax

ldap version NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The version of LDAP to pass to the LDAP authentication server. The default value is 2. The allowable values are 2 and 3.

Example

```
ldap version 3
```

Displaying the LDAP Version for the Primary or Secondary LDAP Authentication Server

The LDAP Version for the LDAP Primary or Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Version** heading on the LDAP Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 65 on page 160.

Use the `monitor/show ldap characteristics` command to display the LDAP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldap characteristics” on page 160 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the AAA command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the AAA command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no radius local subscriber
```

radius local subscriber enable

Enables the RADIUS Local Subscriber Feature.

Syntax

```
radius local subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Under the RADIUS Local Subscriber Feature, a subscriber can be logged on in one of two ways:

- As an LX subscriber with the attributes of that subscriber (if the LX subscriber account exists)
- Or, if the LX subscriber account does *not* exist, as the Default subscriber.

Under either scenario, the subscriber must have a RADIUS account on the RADIUS server. If the subscriber account also exists on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under that account and with the attributes of that account. If the subscriber account does *not* exist on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under his RADIUS account with the attributes of the Default account.

Example

```
radius local subscriber enable
```

Displaying the State of the Radius Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the Radius Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius local subscriber only

Specifies that the subscriber must have an LX subscriber account configured in order to be authenticated with RADIUS.

Syntax

```
radius local subscriber only
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is in effect, the subscriber can only be logged in if the following conditions are true:

- The subscriber account must be configured on both the LX unit and the RADIUS server.
- The subscriber account on the LX server must have the same name as the subscriber account on the RADIUS server.

Example

```
radius local subscriber only
```

Displaying the State of the Radius Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the Radius Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius period

Specifies the interval at which the LX unit will update the RADIUS accounting server with the status of each RADIUS user.

Syntax

radius period NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The interval, in minutes, at which the LX unit will update the RADIUS accounting server with the status of each RADIUS user. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 0 - 255.

Example

```
radius period 10
```

Displaying the RADIUS Period

The RADIUS Period is displayed in the **RADIUS Accounting Server Period** field of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server address

Specifies the IP Address of the RADIUS primary accounting server for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server address A.B.C.D
```

Where

Means

A.B.C.D

The IP Address of the RADIUS primary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server address 152.34.65.33
```

Displaying the IP Address of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server

The IP Address of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Accounting Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server ipv6 address

Specifies the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS primary accounting server for the LX unit. Enter `radius primary accounting server ipv6 address ::0` to delete a RADIUS primary accounting server IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server ipv6 address <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means
ipv6_address	The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS primary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server ipv6 address  
3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad
```

```
radius primary accounting server ipv6 address ::0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server

The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Accounting Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server port

Specifies the RADIUS primary accounting server UDP port for the LX unit. (This is the UDP port to which the LX unit performs RADIUS accounting.)

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server port NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The UDP port, on the RADIUS primary accounting server, to which the LX unit performs RADIUS accounting. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a RADIUS primary accounting port with this command, the LX unit will use the default RADIUS primary accounting port of 1813.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server port 1646
```

Displaying the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server UDP Port

The RADIUS Primary Accounting Server UDP port is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Accounting Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Accounting Request to the RADIUS primary accounting server when the LX unit receives no Accounting Response from the RADIUS primary accounting server.

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the RADIUS primary accounting server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server

The Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the Primary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server secret

Specifies the RADIUS secret shared between the LX unit and the RADIUS primary accounting server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server Secret

The status of the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Primary RADIUS Accounting Server` heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary accounting server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the RADIUS primary accounting server to respond before retransmitting packets to the RADIUS primary accounting server.

Syntax

```
radius primary accounting server timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a RADIUS primary accounting server to respond before retransmitting Accounting Requests to the RADIUS primary accounting server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
radius primary accounting server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server

The Timeout Value for the RADIUS Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the Primary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server address

Specifies the RADIUS primary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
radius primary authentication server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the RADIUS primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server address 152.34.65.37
```

Displaying the IP Address of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server

The IP Address of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server ipv6 address

Specifies the RADIUS primary authentication server IPv6 address for the LX unit. Enter `radius primary authentication server ipv6 address ::0` to delete a RADIUS primary authentication server IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
radius primary authentication server ipv6 address <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server address
3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad

radius primary authentication server ipv6 address ::0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server

The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server port

Specifies UDP port for the RADIUS primary authentication server.

Syntax

radius primary authentication server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The RADIUS primary authentication server UDP port for the LX unit. This value must match the primary accounting UDP port that is being used on the RADIUS primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a RADIUS primary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default RADIUS primary authentication port of 1812.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server port 1645
```

Displaying the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server UDP Port

The RADIUS Primary Authentication Server UDP port is displayed under the **Primary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the RADIUS primary authentication server when the LX unit receives no Access Accept or Reject messages from the RADIUS primary authentication server.

Syntax

```
radius primary authentication server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the RADIUS primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary RADIUS Authentication Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server secret

Specifies the RADIUS secret shared between the LX unit and the RADIUS primary authentication server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
radius primary authentication server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server Secret

The status of the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Primary RADIUS Authentication Server` heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius primary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the RADIUS primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the RADIUS primary authentication server.

Syntax

```
radius primary authentication server timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a RADIUS primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the RADIUS primary authentication server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
radius primary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the RADIUS Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary RADIUS Authentication Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server address

Specifies the IP Address of the RADIUS secondary accounting server for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the RADIUS secondary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server address 152.34.65.33
```

Displaying the IP Address of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server

The IP Address of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address

Specifies the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS secondary accounting server for the LX unit. Enter `radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address ::0` to delete a RADIUS secondary accounting server IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS secondary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address  
3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad
```

```
radius secondary accounting server ipv6 address ::0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server

The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server port

Specifies the RADIUS secondary accounting server UDP port for the LX unit. (This is the UDP port to which the LX unit performs RADIUS accounting.)

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server port NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The UDP port, on the RADIUS secondary accounting server, to which the LX unit performs RADIUS accounting. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a RADIUS secondary accounting port with this command, the LX unit will use the default RADIUS secondary accounting port of 1813.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server port 1813
```

Displaying the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server UDP Port

The RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server UDP port is displayed under the **Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Accounting Request to the RADIUS secondary accounting server when the LX unit receives no Accounting Response from the RADIUS secondary accounting server.

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the RADIUS secondary accounting server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server

The Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server secret

Specifies the RADIUS secret shared between the LX unit and the RADIUS secondary accounting server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server Secret

The status of the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server` heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary accounting server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the RADIUS secondary accounting server to respond before retransmitting packets to the RADIUS secondary accounting server.

Syntax

```
radius secondary accounting server timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a RADIUS secondary accounting server to respond before retransmitting Accounting Requests to the RADIUS secondary accounting server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
radius secondary accounting server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server

The Timeout Value for the RADIUS Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Accounting Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server address

Specifies the RADIUS secondary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
radius secondary authentication server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the RADIUS secondary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server address 152.34.65.37
```

Displaying the IP Address of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server

The IP Address of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address

Specifies the RADIUS secondary authentication server IPv6 address for the LX unit. Enter `radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address ::0` to delete a RADIUS secondary authentication server IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address <ipv6_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS secondary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address  
3ffe:303:14:4:2a0:9cff:fe00:8ad
```

```
radius secondary authentication server ipv6 address ::0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server

The IPv6 Address of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the **RADIUS Characteristics Screen**. An example of the **RADIUS Characteristics Screen** appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the **RADIUS Characteristics Screen**. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server port

Specifies the UDP port for the RADIUS secondary authentication server.

Syntax

radius secondary authentication server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The RADIUS secondary authentication server UDP port for the LX unit. This value must match the secondary accounting UDP port that is being used on the RADIUS secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a RADIUS secondary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default RADIUS secondary authentication port of 1812.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server port 1812
```

Displaying the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server UDP Port

The RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server UDP port is displayed under the **Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the RADIUS secondary authentication server when the LX unit does not receive Access Accept or Reject messages from the RADIUS secondary authentication server.

Syntax

```
radius secondary authentication server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the RADIUS secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server secret

Specifies the RADIUS secret shared between the LX unit and the RADIUS secondary authentication server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
radius secondary authentication server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server Secret

The status of the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the **Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server** heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show radius characteristics`” on page 222 for more information.

radius secondary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the RADIUS secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the RADIUS secondary authentication server.

Syntax

```
radius secondary authentication server timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a RADIUS secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the RADIUS secondary authentication server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
radius secondary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the RADIUS Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary RADIUS Authentication Server heading on the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

radius source interface

Assigns which configured interface address the LX should report as a source address when contacting the RADIUS server. The default is interface 1.

Syntax

```
radius source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
radius source interface 3
```

Displaying the RADIUS Source Interface

The RADIUS Characteristics Screen displays the RADIUS Source Interface. An example of the RADIUS Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 102 on page 222.

Use the `monitor/show radius characteristics` command to display the RADIUS Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show radius characteristics” on page 222 for more information.

rsa securid authentication encryption

Specifies the encryption method for RSA SecurID authentication on the LX unit.

NOTE: PPP CHAP is not supported with authentication RSA Securid.

Syntax

```
rsa securid authentication encryption des|sdi
```

Where	Means
des	Specifies DES as the RSA SecurID encryption method.
sdi	Specifies SDI as the RSA SecurID encryption method.

Example

```
rsa securid authentication encryption des
```

```
rsa securid authentication encryption sdi
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Encryption Method

The RSA SecurID encryption method for the LX unit is displayed in the **Authentication Encryption** field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid authentication port

Specifies the LX UDP port that the LX unit and the RSA SecurID authentication server will use for communication.

Syntax

```
rsa securid authentication port <port_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of a UDP port on the LX unit. This can be any UDP port number that is not currently in use. The allowable values are 0 - 65535.

Example

```
rsa securid authentication port 5500
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Authentication Server UDP Port

The RSA SecurID Authentication Server UDP port is displayed in the **Authentication Port** field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid authentication retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the RSA SecurID authentication server when the LX unit receives no Access Accept or Reject messages from the RSA SecurID primary authentication server.

Syntax

```
rsa securid authentication retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the RSA SecurID authentication server. This can be any integer number from 0 through 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
rsa securid authentication retransmit 7
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Retransmit Value

The RSA SecurID Retransmit Value is displayed in the `Authentication Retransmit` field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid authentication timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the RSA SecurID authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the RSA SecurID authentication server.

Syntax

```
rsa securid authentication timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for the RSA SecurID authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the RSA SecurID authentication server. This can be any integer number from 0 through 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
rsa securid authentication timeout 3
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Timeout Value

The RSA SecurID timeout Value is displayed in the **Authentication Timeout** field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid local subscriber enable

Enables the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature.

Syntax

```
rsa securid local subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Under the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature, a subscriber can be logged on in one of two ways:

- As an LX subscriber with the attributes of that subscriber (if the LX subscriber account exists)
- Or, if the LX subscriber account does *not* exist, as the Default subscriber.

Under either scenario, the subscriber must have a RSA SecurID account on the RSA SecurID server. If the subscriber account also exists on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under that account and with the attributes of that account. If the subscriber account does *not* exist on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under his RSA SecurID account with the attributes of the Default account.

Example

```
rsa securid local subscriber enable
```

Displaying the State of the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid local subscriber only

Specifies that the subscriber must have an LX subscriber account configured in order to be authenticated with RSA SecurID.

Syntax

```
rsa securid local subscriber only
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is in effect, the subscriber can only be logged in if the following conditions are true:

- The subscriber account must be configured on both the LX unit and the RSA SecurID server.
- The subscriber account on the LX server must have the same name as the subscriber account on the RSA SecurID server.

Example

```
rsa securid local subscriber only
```

Displaying the State of the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the RSA SecurID Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid primary authentication server address

Specifies the RSA SecurID primary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
rsa securid primary authentication server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the RSA SecurID primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
rsa securid primary authentication server address 138.30.65.34
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Primary Authentication Server Address

The RSA SecurID primary authentication server address is displayed in the **V5 Primary Server** field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid primary authentication server name

Specifies the host name of the RSA SecurID primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
rsa securid primary authentication server name HOSTNAME
```

Where	Means
HOSTNAME	The host name of the RSA SecurID primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
rsa securid primary authentication server name bigsky1
```

Displaying the Name of the RSA SecurID Primary Authentication Server

The name of the RSA SecurID primary authentication server is displayed in the **Primary Name** field of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show rsa securid characteristics`” on page 229 for more information.

rsa securid source interface

Enters the source address the LX sends when contacting the RSA SecurID server.

Syntax

```
rsa securid source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
rsa securid source interface 3
```

Displaying the RSA SecurID Source Interface

The RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen displays the RSA SecurID Source Interface. An example of the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 106 on page 229.

Use the `monitor/show rsa securid characteristics` command to display the RSA SecurID Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show rsa securid characteristics” on page 229 for more information.

tacacs+ local subscriber enable

Enables the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ local subscriber enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Under the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature, a subscriber can be logged on in one of two ways:

- As an LX subscriber with the attributes of that subscriber (if the LX subscriber account exists)
- Or, if the LX subscriber account does *not* exist, as the Default subscriber.

Under either scenario, the subscriber must have a TACACS+ account on the TACACS+ server. If the subscriber account also exists on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under that account and with the attributes of that account. If the subscriber account does *not* exist on the LX unit, the subscriber is logged on under his TACACS+ account with the attributes of the Default account.

Example

```
tacacs+ local subscriber enable
```

Displaying the State of the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ local subscriber only

Specifies that the subscriber must have an LX subscriber account configured in order to be authenticated with TACACS+.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ local subscriber only
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is in effect, the subscriber can only be logged in if the following conditions are true:

- The subscriber account must be configured on both the LX unit and the TACACS+ server.
- The subscriber account on the LX server must have the same name as the subscriber account on the TACACS+ server.

Example

```
tacacs+ local subscriber only
```

Displaying the State of the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature

The state of the TACACS+ Local Subscriber Feature (Enabled, Disabled, or Only) is displayed in the `Local Subscriber` field of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ period

Specifies the interval at which the LX unit will update the TACACS+ accounting server with the status of each TACACS+ user.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ period NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The interval, in minutes, at which the LX unit will update the TACACS+ accounting server with the status of each TACACS+ user. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 0 - 255.

Example

```
tacacs+ period 10
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Period

The TACACS+ Period is displayed in the TACACS+ Accounting Server Period field of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary accounting server address

Specifies the IP Address of the TACACS+ primary accounting server for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ primary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server address 152.34.65.33
```

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary accounting server port

Specifies the TACACS+ primary accounting server TCP port for the LX unit. (This is the TCP port to which the LX unit performs TACACS+ accounting.)

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server port NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TCP port, on the TACACS+ primary accounting server, to which the LX unit performs TACACS+ accounting. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ primary accounting port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ primary accounting port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server port 49
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server TCP port is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary accounting server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Accounting Request to the TACACS+ primary accounting server when the LX unit does not receive an Accounting Response from the TACACS+ primary accounting server.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ primary accounting server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary accounting server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ primary accounting server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server` heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary accounting server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ primary accounting server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ primary accounting server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary accounting server timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ primary accounting server to respond before retransmitting Accounting Requests to the TACACS+ primary accounting server. The default value is 5. The allowable values are 1 - 255.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary accounting server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Accounting Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Accounting Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authentication server address

Specifies the TACACS+ primary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ primary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server address 152.34.65.37
```

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authentication server port

Specifies TCP port for the TACACS+ primary authentication server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authentication server port NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TACACS+ primary authentication server TCP port for the LX unit. This value must match the primary accounting TCP port that is being used on the TACACS+ primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ primary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ primary authentication port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server port 49
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server TCP port is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the TACACS+ primary authentication server when the LX unit does not receive an Access Accept or Reject messages from the TACACS+ primary authentication server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authentication server retransmit NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authentication server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ primary authentication server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ primary authentication server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authentication server timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ primary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the TACACS+ primary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 5.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authentication Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Authentication Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authorization server address

Specifies the TACACS+ primary authorization server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authorization server address A.B.C.D`

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ primary authorization server for the LX unit. The range is between 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server address 152.34.65.37
```

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authorization server port

Specifies TCP port for the TACACS+ primary authorization server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authorization server port NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TACACS+ primary authorization server TCP port for the LX unit. This value must match the primary authorization TCP port that is being used on the TACACS+ primary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ primary authorization port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ primary authorization port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server port 49
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server TCP port is displayed under the **Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authorization server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the TACACS+ primary authorization server when the LX unit does not receive an Access Accept or Reject messages from the TACACS+ primary authorization server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ primary authorization server retransmit NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ primary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authorization server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ primary authorization server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server` heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ primary authorization server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ primary authorization server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ primary authorization server.

Syntax

tacacs+ primary authorization server timeout NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ primary authorization server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the TACACS+ primary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 5.

Example

```
tacacs+ primary authorization server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Primary Authorization Server is displayed under the Primary TACACS+ Authorization Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary accounting server address

Specifies the IP Address of the TACACS+ secondary accounting server for the LX unit.

Syntax

tacacs+ secondary accounting server address A.B.C.D

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ secondary accounting server for the LX unit.

Example

tacacs+ secondary accounting server address 152.34.65.33

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary accounting server port

Specifies the TACACS+ secondary accounting server TCP port for the LX unit. (This is the TCP port to which the LX unit performs TACACS+ accounting.)

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary accounting server port NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TCP port, on the TACACS+ secondary accounting server, to which the LX unit performs TACACS+ accounting. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ secondary accounting port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ secondary accounting port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server port 89
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server TCP port is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary accounting server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Accounting Request to the TACACS+ secondary accounting server when the LX unit does not receive an Accounting Response from the TACACS+ secondary accounting server.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server retransmit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ secondary accounting server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary accounting server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ secondary accounting server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the `Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server` heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary accounting server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ secondary accounting server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ secondary accounting server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary accounting server timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ secondary accounting server to respond before retransmitting Accounting Requests to the TACACS+ secondary accounting server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 5.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary accounting server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Accounting Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Accounting Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authentication server address

Specifies the TACACS+ secondary authentication server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

tacacs+ secondary authentication server address A.B.C.D

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ secondary authentication server for the LX unit.

Example

tacacs+ secondary authentication server address 152.34.65.37

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authentication server port

Specifies the TCP port for the TACACS+ secondary authentication server.

Syntax

tacacs+ secondary authentication server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TACACS+ secondary authentication server TCP port for the LX unit. This value must match the secondary accounting TCP port that is being used on the TACACS+ secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ secondary authentication port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ secondary authentication port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authentication server port 89
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server TCP port is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authentication server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the TACACS+ secondary authentication server when the LX unit does not receive an Access Accept or Reject message from the TACACS+ secondary authentication server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary authentication server retransmit NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authentication server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the `Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server` heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authentication server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ secondary authentication server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ secondary authentication server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authentication server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authentication server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ secondary authentication server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary authentication server timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ secondary authentication server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the TACACS+ secondary authentication server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 5.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authentication server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server is displayed under the `Secondary TACACS+ Authentication Server` heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authorization server address

Specifies the TACACS+ secondary authorization server address for the LX unit.

Syntax

tacacs+ secondary authorization server address A.B.C.D

Where	Means
A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the TACACS+ secondary authorization server for the LX unit.

Example

tacacs+ secondary authorization server address 152.34.65.37

Displaying the IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server

The IP Address of the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authorization server port

Specifies the TCP port for the TACACS+ secondary authorization server.

Syntax

tacacs+ secondary authorization server port NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The TACACS+ secondary authorization server TCP port for the LX unit. This value must match the secondary authorization TCP port that is being used on the TACACS+ secondary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 65535. Note: If you do not specify a TACACS+ secondary authorization port with this command, the LX unit will use the default TACACS+ secondary authorization port of 49.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authorization server port 89
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server TCP Port

The TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server TCP port is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authorization server retransmit

Specifies the maximum number of retries that the LX unit will have for transmitting an Access Request to the TACACS+ secondary authorization server when the LX unit does not receive an Access Accept or Reject message from the TACACS+ secondary authorization server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary authorization server retransmit NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of times that the LX unit will attempt to contact the TACACS+ secondary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 3.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authorization server retransmit 3
```

Displaying the Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server

The Retransmit Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authorization server secret

Specifies the TACACS+ secret shared between the LX unit and the TACACS+ secondary authorization server used for encrypting communications between them.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ secondary authorization server secret WORD
```

Where	Means

WORD	A text string of up to 32 characters. The string is case sensitive.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authorization server secret AaBbCc
```

Displaying the Status of the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server Secret

The status of the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server Secret (Configured/Not Configured) is displayed under the **Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server** heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ secondary authorization server timeout

Specifies the length of time that the LX unit will wait for the TACACS+ secondary authorization server to respond before retransmitting packets to the TACACS+ secondary authorization server.

Syntax

`tacacs+ secondary authorization server timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the LX unit will wait for a TACACS+ secondary authorization server to respond before retransmitting Access-Request messages to the TACACS+ secondary authorization server. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 5.

Example

```
tacacs+ secondary authorization server timeout 3
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server

The Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authorization Server is displayed under the Secondary TACACS+ Authorization Server heading on the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ source interface

Enters the source address the LX sends when contacting the TACACS+ server.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ source interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface from which you want to obtain the IP address.

Example

```
tacacs+ source interface 3
```

Displaying the TACACS+ Source Interface

The TACACS+ Characteristics Screen displays the TACACS+ Source Interface. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics” on page 278 for more information.

tacacs+ superuser password request enable

Specifies that a Superuser password request will be sent to TACACS+.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ superuser password request enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When this setting is disabled, the local Superuser password (**system**) will be used to enter the Superuser Command Mode. Use the `no tacacs+ superuser password request` command to disable this setting.

When this setting is enabled, the superuser password that resides on the TACACS+ authentication server will be used to enter the Superuser Command Mode.

Example

```
tacacs+ superuser password request enable
```

Displaying the Timeout Value for the TACACS+ Secondary Authentication Server

The state of the TACACS+ Superuser Password Request setting is displayed in the `TACACS+ Superuser Request` field of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. An example of the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 133 on page 279.

Use the `monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics` command to display the TACACS+ Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics`” on page 278 for more information.

Chapter 5

Interface Commands

The Interface commands are executed in the Interface command mode. When the LX unit is in the Interface command mode, the Interface command prompt (e.g., `Intf 1-1:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Interface command prompt is as follows:

```
Intf <interface_num>-<interface_num>:<session_number> >>
```

where <interface_num> identifies the IP interface under configuration.

 <session_number> identifies the current session number.

For example, in the Interface command prompt `Intf 1-1:0 >>`, IP interface 1 is the IP interface under configuration, and the session number is 0.

To enter the Interface command mode, execute the `interface` command in the Configuration command mode. The `interface` command is described on page 424.

address

Specifies the IP Address and subnet mask for the IP interface.

Syntax

```
address <ip_address> [mask <subnet_mask>]
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP Address for the IP interface.
<i>subnet_mask</i>	The subnet mask for the IP interface.

Examples

```
address 119.20.112.3
```

```
address 119.20.112.3 mask 255.0.0.0
```

Displaying the IP Address and Subnet Mask of an IP Interface

The configured IP address of an IP interface is displayed in the **IP Address** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. The configured subnet mask of an IP interface is displayed in the **IP Mask** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication fallback attempts

Sets the number of attempts before falling back to local security.

Syntax

authentication fallback attempts *<number>*

Where	Means

<i><number></i>	The number of failed login attempts before falling back. The default is 3.

Usage Guidelines

Fallback Login is a mechanism for logging in users when RADIUS authentication, RSA SecurID authentication, LDAP authentication, or TACACS+ authentication, fails because the authentication server is unreachable. When you log in via Fallback, you are logged in to the IP interface as a nonprivileged user. Fallback Attempts lets you set the number of attempts to the primary and secondary server. If you set this number to 0, authentication fallback is disabled automatically. If you set this number to a whole number, authentication fallback is enabled.

Example

```
authentication fallback attempts 3
```

Displaying the State of the Authentication Fallback Attempts Feature

The value of the Authentication Fallback attempts feature is displayed in the `Auth. Fallback Attempts` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication fallback enable

Enables the Fallback Login feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication fallback enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Fallback Login is a mechanism for logging in users when RADIUS authentication, RSA SecurID authentication, LDAP authentication, or TACACS+ authentication, fails because the authentication server is unreachable. When you log in via Fallback, you are logged in to the IP interface as a nonprivileged user. The authentication challenge will be against the local subscriber database. If you disable authentication fallback by typing `no authentication fallback`, `authentication fallback attempts` is set to 0 automatically.

When RADIUS, RSA SecurID, LDAP, and TACACS+ are disabled on the IP interface, Fallback is also disabled.

Example

```
authentication fallback enable
```

Displaying the State of the Fallback Login Feature

The state of the Fallback Login feature (Enabled/disabled) is displayed in the `Authentication Fallback` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen.

An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface characteristics`” on page 124 for more information.

authentication kerberosv5 enable

To enable server-based authentication for an IP interface, the authentication method must be configured for the LX unit. Enables the KerberosV5 authentication feature on the IP interface under configuration. To disable this feature, enter `authentication local enable`.

Syntax

```
authentication kerberosv5 enable
```

Example

```
authentication kerberosv5 enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the `Authentication` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication ldap enable

Enables LDAP Authentication on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication ldap enable
```

Example

```
authentication ldap enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication local enable

Enables Local Authentication on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication local enable
```

Example

```
authentication local enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication none

Disables the Authentication feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication none
```

Example

```
authentication none
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication radius enable

Enables the RADIUS authentication feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication radius enable
```

Example

```
authentication radius enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication rsa securid enable

Enables the RSA SecurID authentication feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication rsa securid enable
```

Example

```
authentication rsa securid enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

authentication tacacs+ enable

Enables the TACACS+ authentication feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication tacacs+ enable
```

Example

```
authentication tacacs+ enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an IP Interface

The authentication method for an IP interface is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

banner file

Specifies the Banner file you edit (to change the welcome message) to use for the IP interface.

Syntax

```
banner file <filename> [contents]
```

Where	Means
<i>filename</i>	The filename of the login banner file. The login banner file is a text file that must exist in the /config directory of the Linux shell.
<i>contents</i>	Use this in the command line if you want to enter banner text directly into the banner file from the CLI.

Examples

```
banner file /config/banner.default
```

Displaying the Banner File for an IP Interface

The Banner File for an IP interface is displayed in the **Banner** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

bind port async protocol ppp

Binds the IP interface under configuration to PPP and specifies the asynchronous port that the IP interface will use for PPP Links.

Syntax

```
bind port async <port_number> protocol ppp
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The LX asynchronous port that will be used for PPP Links by the IP interface under configuration.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the IP interface is bound to Ethernet (Eth0). After you execute this command, you can re-bind the IP interface to Eth0 by executing the `default bind` command. (The `default bind` command is described on page 638.)

If a port has Autobaud enabled, you can not bind it to an IP interface for use with PPP Links. Use the `no autobaud` command, in the Asynchronous Command Mode, to disable Autobaud on a port.

Example

```
bind port async 4 protocol ppp
```

Displaying the Device to Which the IP Interface Is Bound

The device to which the IP interface is bound is displayed in the `Bound to` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

bonding link

Monitors the link by the physical connection and sets the polling interval when using Dual Ethernet Redundancy.

Syntax

```
bonding link <number_of_milliseconds>
```

Where	Means

<number_of_milliseconds>	The polling interval, in milliseconds.

Example

```
bonding link 1000
```

```
bonding link 5000
```

Displaying the Bonding Link for an IP Interface

The Bonding Link for an IP interface is displayed in the **Bound to** field of the Bonding Characteristics Screen. An example of the Bonding Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 37 on page 117.

Use the `monitor/show interface <interface_number> bonding characteristics` command to display the Bonding Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface bonding characteristics” on page 117 for more information.

bonding link arp address

Monitors the redundant ethernet link using ARP.

Syntax

```
bonding link arp address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means

A.B.C.D	The ARP address of the link.

Example

```
bonding link arp address 119.255.255.255
```

Displaying the Bonding Link ARP Address for an IP Interface

The Bonding Link ARP Address for an IP interface is displayed in the `Arp Address` field of the Bonding Characteristics Screen. An example of the Bonding Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 37 on page 117.

Use the `monitor/show interface <interface_number> bonding characteristics` command to display the Bonding Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface bonding characteristics” on page 117 for more information.

bonding link arp interval

Monitors the link using ARP and sets the polling interval.

Syntax

bonding link arp interval *<number_of_milliseconds>*

Where	Means

<i><number_of_milliseconds></i>	The polling interval, in milliseconds.

Example

```
bonding link arp interval 1000
```

Displaying the Bonding Link ARP Interval for an IP Interface

The Bonding Link ARP Address for an IP interface is displayed in the `Arp Address` field of the Bonding Characteristics Screen. An example of the Bonding Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 37 on page 117.

Use the `monitor/show interface <interface_number> bonding characteristics` command to display the Bonding Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface bonding characteristics” on page 117 for more information.

broadcast

Sets the Broadcast Address for the IP interface.

Syntax

```
broadcast A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means

A.B.C.D	The Broadcast Address for the IP interface.

Example

```
broadcast 119.255.255.255
```

Displaying the Broadcast Address for an IP Interface

The Broadcast Address for an IP interface is displayed in the **IP Broadcast** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

broadcast group

Creates a Broadcast Group on the current IP interface, or accesses a Broadcast Group that already exists on the current IP interface. When this command is executed, the LX CLI goes into the Broadcast Group Command Mode.

Syntax

`broadcast group <group_number>`

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	The group number of the Broadcast Group. This can be any integer number between 1 and 5.

Usage Guidelines

A Broadcast Group consists of Slave Ports and Master Ports. The Slave Ports receive data broadcasts from the Master Ports. The Slave Ports can be asynchronous ports or a TCP port. Users can receive data broadcasts by Telneting to a port that is configured as a Slave Port.

A Master Port and its Slave Ports constitute a Broadcast Group, and a Slave Port can only receive data from its Master Port. Any console port or virtual port can be configured as a Master Port.

Before you can use a Broadcast Group, you must enable it with the `broadcast group enable` command. The `broadcast group enable` command is described on page 637.

Example

```
broadcast group 4
```

Displaying a List of Broadcast Groups

The Broadcast Group Summary Screen shows the group number and state (Enabled/Disabled) of each Broadcast Group on the LX unit. An example of the Broadcast Group Summary Screen appears in Figure 40 on page 123.

Use the `monitor/show interface broadcast group summary` command to display the Broadcast Group Summary Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface broadcast group summary`” on page 123 for more information.

broadcast group enable

Enables a Broadcast Group on the current IP interface.

NOTE: In order to enable a Broadcast Group, the Broadcast Group must contain at least one Master Port and one Slave Port. You can create a master port with the `master port` command (see page 984). You can create a slave port with the `slave port` command (see page 1000). The `master port` command and the `slave port` command are in the Broadcast Group Command Mode.

Syntax

```
broadcast group <group_number> enable
```

Where	Means

<i>group_number</i>	The group number of the Broadcast Group.

Example

```
broadcast group 4 enable
```

Displaying the State of a Broadcast Group

The state of a Broadcast Group (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed on the Broadcast Group summary Screen and on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Summary Screen appears in Figure 40 on page 123. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show interface broadcast group summary` command to display the Broadcast Group Summary Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group summary” on page 123 for more information.

Use the `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

default bind

Re-binds the IP interface to Ethernet (Eth0).

Syntax

```
default bind
```

Example

```
default bind
```

Displaying the Device to Which the IP Interface Is Bound

The device to which the IP interface is bound is displayed in the **Bound to** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default motd file

Specifies the default Message of the Day (MOTD) file for the interface. The default is `motd.default`.

Syntax

```
default motd file
```

Example

```
default motd file
```

Displaying the Default Message of the Day (MOTD) for an Interface

The MOTD size for an IP interface is displayed in the `MOTD` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

default mtu

Resets the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for the IP interface to the factory default (1500). Frames that are larger than the designated MTU size are fragmented before transmission. (Note that the software fragments frames on the transmit side only.)

Syntax

```
default mtu
```

Example

```
default mtu
```

Displaying the MTU Size for an IP Interface

The MTU size for an IP interface is displayed in the `IP MTU Size` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

default rotary

Resets any of three rotary parameters to their default values.

Syntax

```
default rotary <rotary_number> [ssh port|tcp port|type]
```

Where	Means
<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary for which rotary parameters are being reset to default values.
ssh port	Resets the SSH UDP port for the rotary to its default value. The default SSH UDP port for a rotary is 1522.
tcp port	Resets the TCP UDP port for the rotary to its default value. The default SSH TCP port for a rotary is 1500.
type	Resets the rotary type to the default value of First Available.

Usage Guidelines

The modifiers (i.e., `ssh port`, `tcp port`, and `type`) are optional in this command. If this command is executed without a modifier (i.e., `default rotary`), it will reset the three rotary parameters (SSH port, TCP port, and type) to their default values.

Example

```
default rotary 3 ssh port
```

```
default rotary 3 tcp port
```

```
default rotary 3 type
```

```
default rotary 3
```

Displaying the SSH Port, TCP Port, and Type of a Rotary

The SSH Port, TCP Port, and Type of a rotary are displayed on the Rotary Characteristics Screen. An example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 48 on page 138.

Use the `monitor/show interface rotary` command to display the Rotary Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface rotary`” on page 138 for more information.

default ssh port

Resets the SSH UDP port for the IP interface to its default value of 22.

Syntax

```
default ssh port
```

Example

```
default ssh port
```

Displaying the SSH UDP Port for an IP Interface

The SSH UDP port for an IP interface is displayed in the `SSH port` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

default telnet port

Resets the Telnet UDP port for the IP interface to its default value of 23.

Syntax

```
default telnet port
```

Example

```
default telnet port
```

Displaying the Telnet UDP Port for an IP Interface

The Telnet UDP port for an IP interface is displayed in the `Telnet port` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

default unnumbered

Resets the search method for an unnumbered interface IP Address to the default value (First Available).

Syntax

```
default unnumbered
```

Example

```
default unnumbered
```

Displaying the Search Method (or Address) for an IP Interface

The search method or address an IP interface is displayed in the **Unnumbered Interface** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

dhcp release

Use this command to release the current lease.

NOTE: You can use this command only on DHCP enabled interfaces.

Syntax

```
dhcp release
```

Example

```
dhcp release
```

Displaying the DHCP Status for an IP Interface

The DHCP Status of an IP interface is displayed in the `DHCP Status` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

dhcp renew

Use this command to renew the current lease.

NOTE: You can use this command only on DHCP enabled interfaces.

Syntax

```
dhcp renew
```

Example

```
dhcp renew
```

Displaying the DHCP Status for an IP Interface

The DHCP Status of an IP interface is displayed in the `DHCP Status` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in Interface command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command codes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

end

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Interface, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Interface command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```


ipv6 address

Configures or deletes a Global IPv6 address if there are no routers advertising addresses, or if you want to configure another address on an interface. Enter `no ipv6 address <ipv6 address/prefixLength> device <ethernet_device>` to delete an address.

Syntax

```
ipv6 address <ipv6 address/prefixLength> device <ethernet_device>
```

Where	Means

<i>ipv6_address/ prefixLength</i>	The IP address you want to configure on this ethernet device.

<i>ethernet_device</i>	Set to eth0 or eth1.

Example

```
ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 device eth0
```

```
no ipv6 address 3ffe:303:14:42a0:9cff:fe00:8ad/64 device eth0
```

Displaying the IPv6 Global Address/Prefix

The IPv6 Global Address/Prefix is displayed in the **Global Address/Prefix** field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics” on page 126 for more information.

ipv6 default maximum addresses

Defines the maximum number of IPv6 addresses per interface to the default value of 4.

Syntax

```
ipv6 default maximum addresses
```

Example

```
    ipv6 default maximum addresses
```

Displaying the Number of IPv6 Maximum Addresses

The Maximum Addresses are displayed in the **Maximum Addresses** field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics” on page 126 for more information.

ipv6 default probes

Defaults the number of duplicate address detection probes to send when attempting to configure an IPv6 address on an interface. The default is 1.

Syntax

```
ipv6 default probes
```

Example

```
    ipv6 default probes
```

Displaying the Number of IPv6 Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) Probes

The Maximum DAD Probes is displayed in the `Maximum DAD Probes` field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics`” on page 126 for more information.

ipv6 maximum addresses

Defines the maximum number of IPv6 addresses assigned to an ethernet interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 maximum addresses <number_of_addresses>
```

Where	Means

<i>number_of_addresses</i>	The maximum number of IPv6 addresses that can be assigned (either Stateless or Stateful) to an ethernet interface. The range is from 1-4. The default is 4.

Example

```
ipv6 maximum addresses 3
```

```
ipv6 maximum addresses 4
```

Displaying the Number of IPv6 Maximum Addresses

The Maximum Addresses are displayed in the **Maximum Addresses** field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics” on page 126 for more information.

ipv6 probes

Defines the number of duplicate address detection probes to send when attempting to configure an IPv6 address on an interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 probes <number_of_probes>
```

Where	Means
<i>number_of_probes</i>	The number of duplicate address detection probes. The range is from 1-5. The default is 3.

Example

```
ipv6 probes 5
```

Displaying the Number of IPv6 Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) Probes

The Maximum DAD Probes is displayed in the Maximum DAD Probes field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics” on page 126 for more information.

ipv6 stateless autoconfiguration

Enables or disables stateless auto-configuration of the IPv6 Scope-Global Address.

Syntax

```
ipv6 stateless autoconfiguration
```

Example

```
ipv6 stateless autoconfiguration  
  
no ipv6 stateless autoconfiguration
```

Displaying the State of the IPv6 Autoconfiguration

The Stateless Autoconfiguration is displayed in the **Stateless Autoconfiguration** field of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 42 on page 126.

Use the `monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics` command to display the Interface IPv6 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ipv6 characteristics” on page 126 for more information.

mask

Sets the configured subnet mask for the IP interface.

Syntax

```
mask <subnet_mask>
```

Where	Means

<i>subnet_mask</i>	The subnet mask for the IP interface.

Example

```
mask 255.0.0.0
```

Displaying the Subnet Mask for an IP Interface

The configured subnet mask for an IP interface is displayed in the **IP Mask** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

NOTE: The *configured* subnet mask for an IP interface should not be confused with the *learned* subnet mask for an IP interface. The latter is displayed in the **Learned IP Mask** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Interface Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

motd file

Specifies or removes the Message of the Day (MOTD) file for the interface being configured.

Syntax

```
motd file <filename> [contents]
```

Where	Means
<i>filename</i>	The filename of the message of the day file. The message of the day file is a text file that must exist in the <code>/config</code> directory on the LX unit. The default is <code>motd.default</code> .
<i>contents</i>	Use this in the command line if you want to enter MOTD text directly into the message of the day file.

Usage Guidelines

The message of the day file contains the message that is displayed when a user connects to the interface. Messages are displayed before authentication. The message of the day file is stored in the `/config` directory.

You can create or edit the message of the day file with the Linux “vi” editor. There is no size limit to the message of the day file as long as memory allows it.

You should not include comments in the message of the day file, as they will be taken as regular characters.

NOTE: If you change the name or contents of a message of the day file, you must execute the `save configuration` command to preserve the new message of the day file across a reboot. The `save configuration` command is described on page 368.

Example

```
motd file new_banner.txt
```

```
no motd file
```

Displaying the Message of the Day (MOTD) for an Interface

The MOTD filename for an IP interface is displayed in the `MOTD` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

mtu

Sets the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for an interface. Frames that are larger than the designated MTU size are fragmented before transmission. (Note that the software fragments frames on the transmit side only.)

Syntax

mtu NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The MTU size for the interface. This can be any numerical value between 1000 and 1500. (It is recommended that you use a value of 1500 for Ethernet connections.) The default MTU size is 1500.

Examples

```
mtu 1000
```

```
mtu 1200
```

```
mtu 1500
```

Displaying the MTU Size for an IP Interface

The MTU size for an IP interface is displayed in the **IP MTU Size** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Interface command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Interface command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no rotary port
```

ppp

Enters the PPP command mode. For more information on the PPP command mode, refer to “PPP Commands” on page 907.

Syntax

ppp

Example

ppp

radius accounting enable

Enables the RADIUS accounting feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
radius accounting enable
```

Example

```
radius accounting enable
```

Displaying the State of the RADIUS Accounting Feature

The state of the RADIUS Accounting Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Radius Accounting** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

rotary enable

Changes the state of a rotary to Enabled. When a rotary is in the Enabled state, connections to the IP interface can be made via the rotary.

Syntax

```
rotary <rotary_number> enable
```

Where	Means

<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary. Valid rotary numbers are 1, 2, and 3.

Usage Guidelines

The term "rotary" refers to the ability to assign the same Internet address or domain name to multiple ports that offer the same type of service.

In order for this command to take effect, the Telnet protocol must be enabled.

Refer to “Configuring Rotaries” in the *LX-Series Configuration Guide* for more information on rotaries.

Examples

```
rotary 2 enable
```

```
rotary 3 enable
```

Displaying the State of the Rotary Feature

The state of the Rotary Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Rotary Feature** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

rotary port

Assigns serial ports on the LX unit to a rotary. The term "rotary" refers to the ability to assign the same Internet address or domain name to multiple ports that offer the same type of service.

Syntax

```
rotary <rotary_number> port <port_number>|PORT LIST|all
```

Where	Means
<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary. Valid rotary numbers are 1, 2, and 3.
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an LX port that is to be assigned to the rotary.
PORT LIST	A list of serial ports on the LX unit that are to be assigned to the rotary. The port numbers must be separated by blank spaces (e.g., 2 3 5 8) or commas (e.g., 2, 3, 5, 8). You can specify a range of port numbers as two port numbers separated by a hyphen (e.g., 5-8).
all	Assigns all ports on the LX unit to the rotary.

Usage Guidelines

When this command is used to assign ports to a rotary, the IP Address of the IP interface serves as the IP Address of the rotary.

To create a rotary, do the following:

1. Create an IP interface (see the “interface” command on page 424).
2. Assign ports to the rotary using the “rotary port” command.
3. Configure the IP Address for the IP interface (see the “address” command on page 620).
4. Configure the Rotary SSH port for the IP interface (see the “rotary ssh port” command on page 668).
5. Configure the Rotary TCP port for the IP interface (see the “rotary tcp port” command on page 669).

For example, you could create a rotary on interface 1 with a TCP port of 3500 and an SSH port of 3522. Then you could assign ports 2, 3, and 4 to it. You could connect (assuming all ports have dynamic or remote access) to ports 2, 3, or 4 via TCP port 3500 for telnet, and 3522 for SSH. You could connect to port 2 via TCP port 2200 for telnet or 2222 for SSH, or port 5 via TCP port 2500 for telnet or 2522 for SSH. A telnet connection to the IP address of the LX on TCP port 23 would get you to a virtual port, and an SSH connection to port 22 would also get you to a virtual port via SSH.

NOTE: You cannot add the DIAG port (port 0) to a rotary.

rotary port (continued)

Examples

```
rotary 2 port 4
```

```
rotary 3 port 2 3 5 8
```

```
rotary 1 port all
```

```
rotary 3 port 2,3,5-8
```

Displaying the Serial Ports in a Rotary

The serial ports in a rotary are displayed in the `Serial Ports` column of the Rotary Characteristics Screen. An example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 48 on page 138.

Use the `monitor/show interface rotary` command to display the Rotary Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface rotary” on page 138 for more information.

rotary ssh port

Assigns an SSH socket number to the rotary that was created with the `rotary port` command. (The `rotary port` command is described on page 666.)

Syntax

```
rotary <rotary_number> ssh port <socket_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary. Valid rotary numbers are 1, 2, and 3.
<i>socket_number</i>	The SSH socket number that will be used to make SSH connections to the rotary that was created with the <code>rotary port</code> command. SSH will attempt to connect to the ports in the rotary on a First Available basis. The default SSH socket number is 1522.

Example

```
rotary 1 ssh port 988
```

Displaying the SSH Port for a Rotary

The SSH port a rotary is displayed in the `SSH` column of the Rotary Characteristics Screen. An example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 48 on page 138.

Use the `monitor/show interface rotary` command to display the Rotary Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface rotary” on page 138 for more information.

rotary tcp port

Assigns a TCP socket number to the rotary that was created with the `rotary port` command. (The `rotary port` command is described on page 666.)

Syntax

```
rotary <rotary_number> tcp port <socket_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary. Valid rotary numbers are 1, 2, and 3.
<i>socket_number</i>	The TCP socket number that will be used to make TCP connections to the rotary that was created with the <code>rotary port</code> command. The default TCP socket number is 1500.

Example

```
rotary 2 tcp port 1497
```

Displaying the TCP Port for a Rotary

The TCP port a rotary is displayed in the `TCP` column of the Rotary Characteristics Screen. An example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 48 on page 138.

Use the `monitor/show interface rotary` command to display the Rotary Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface rotary” on page 138 for more information.

rotary type

Specifies the rotary type according to the port search method (Round Robin or First Available).

Syntax

```
rotary <rotary_number> type round robin|first available
```

Where	Means
<i>rotary_number</i>	Identifies the rotary. Valid rotary numbers are 1, 2, and 3.
round robin	The LX unit will search the rotary for an available port, starting with the lowest-numbered port in the rotary. Unlike “First Available”, Round Robin will always go the next available port. For example, if all ports on the rotary are available and a connection to port 3 goes away, the next connection is to port 4.
first available	An incoming call is connected to the First Available (non-busy) port in the rotary. For example, if ports 1 - 5 are connected in a rotary of ports 1 - 7, and the connection to port 3 went away (so that port 3 was now available), the next connection would be to port 3.

Examples

```
rotary 1 type round robin
```

```
rotary 2 type first available
```

Displaying the Rotary Type

The rotary type is displayed in the **Rotary Type** column of the Rotary Characteristics Screen. An example of the Rotary Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 48 on page 138.

Use the `monitor/show interface rotary` command to display the Rotary Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface rotary” on page 138 for more information.

serial

Assigns user-defined Telnet, or SSH, socket numbers to an LX serial port. This is typically done to prevent hackers from accessing LX serial ports via default SSH socket numbers, or default Telnet socket numbers.

Syntax

```
serial <serial_port> ssh|telnet <ssh/telnet_port>
```

Where	Means
<i>serial_port</i>	The port number of an LX serial port. The valid values are 1 through 8.
<i>ssh</i>	Set the SSH socket number for the LX serial port specified in <i>serial_port</i> .
<i>telnet</i>	Set the Telnet socket number for the LX serial port specified in <i>serial_port</i> .
<i>ssh/telnet_port</i>	Specifies the Telnet socket number, or the SSH socket number, for the LX port specified in <i>serial_port</i> .

Note: The default SSH and Telnet port numbers are as follows:

LX Serial Port	Default Telnet Port	Default SSH Port
0	0	0
1	2100	2122
2	2200	2222
3	2300	2322
4	2400	2422
5	2500	2522
6	2600	2622
7	2700	2722
8	2800	2822

Example

```
serial 4 ssh 983
```

```
serial 6 telnet 1297
```

Displaying the Interface Port Mapping

The Telnet, and SSH, socket numbers of a serial port are displayed on the Port Mapping Screen. An example of the Port Mapping Screen appears in Figure 44 on page 130.

Use the `monitor/show interface port mapping` command to display the Port Mapping Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface port mapping” on page 129 for more information.

ssh port

Specifies the UDP port for making an SSH connection to the IP interface.

Syntax

```
ssh port NUMBER
```

Where	Means

NUMBER	The SSH UDP port for the IP interface. The default value is 22.

Example

```
ssh port 988
```

Displaying the SSH UDP Port for an IP Interface

The SSH UDP port for an IP interface is displayed in the `SSH port` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

tacacs+ accounting enable

Enables the TACACS+ accounting feature on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ accounting enable
```

Example

```
    tacacs+ accounting enable
```

Displaying the SSH UDP Port for an IP Interface

The state of the TACACS+ Accounting Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the Tacacs+ Accounting field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

telnet max connections

Specifies the maximum number of open connections on the telnet port per interface. When the maximum count is reached, the LX stops listening on the socket. When one of the connections is closed, the LX starts listening again.

Syntax

```
telnet max connections NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The maximum number of open connections allowed on the telnet port per interface. The range is from 0-32. The default is 0 (unlimited connections).

Example

```
telnet max connections 32
```

Displaying the Telnet Maximum Connections for an IP Interface

The Telnet Max Connections for an IP interface is displayed in the **Telnet Max Connections** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

telnet port

Specifies the socket number for making a Telnet connection to the IP interface.

Syntax

```
telnet port NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The socket number for making a Telnet connection to the IP interface. The default value is 23.

Example

```
telnet port 1743
```

Displaying the Telnet UDP Port for an IP Interface

The Telnet UDP port for an IP interface is displayed in the `Telnet port` field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

unnumbered interface

Configures the specified IP interface as an unnumbered interface. (An unnumbered interface is an IP interface that does not have an assigned IP address; it uses the IP address of the next available IP interface.)

Syntax

```
unnumbered interface NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies an interface number. The maximum number of IP interfaces is the number of serial ports on the LX unit, plus 4. For example, the maximum number of IP interfaces on an 8-port unit is 12; the maximum number of IP interfaces on an 16-port unit is 20, and so on. If the IP interface does not exist, it is created when this command is executed.

Example

```
unnumbered interface 3
```

Displaying the Search Method (or Address) for an IP Interface

The search method or address an IP interface is displayed in the **Unnumbered Interface** field of the Interface Characteristics Screen. An example of the Interface Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 41 on page 124.

Use the `monitor/show interface characteristics` command to display the Interface Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface characteristics” on page 124 for more information.

Chapter 6

Asynchronous Commands

The Asynchronous port commands are executed in the Asynchronous command mode. When the LX unit is in the Asynchronous command mode, the Asynchronous command prompt (e.g., Async4-7:0 >>) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Asynchronous command prompt is as follows:

```
Async<1st_port_number>-<nth_port_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where <1st_port_number> identifies the first port in the range of ports under configuration.

 <nth_port_number> identifies the last port in the range of ports under configuration.

 <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Asynchronous command mode, execute the `port async` command in the Configuration command mode. The `port async` command is described on page 470.

access

Specifies any connection/use mechanism for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. (Refer to “access power” on page 682 for information on specifying port(s) as power ports.)

The default access method is LOCAL on modem ports and on port 0. On all other non-modem ports, the default access method is REMOTE.

Syntax

```
access local|dynamic|remote|sensor|databuffer|apd|control|hdam|ldam|  
tcppipe|lpd|power|none
```

Where	Means
local	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will use the LOCAL access method. The LOCAL access method is used to support inbound connections (i.e., when the user logs in to the port via a terminal or via a dialin connection).
dynamic	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will use the DYNAMIC access method. Note: You cannot specify DYNAMIC as the access method for port 0.
remote	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will use the REMOTE access method. The REMOTE access method is used to support outbound connections (i.e., connections from the LAN). Note: You cannot specify REMOTE as the access method for port 0.
sensor	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will be used as a Temperature/Humidity Sensor port(s). Refer to <i>Getting Started with the LX Series</i> for information on connecting a Temperature/Humidity Sensor to an LX port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 to display the temperature and humidity recorded on a Temperature/Humidity Sensor attached to a SENSOR port. Note: You cannot configure port 0 as a SENSOR port.
databuffer	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will be used for data buffering. Note: You cannot configure port 0 as a DATABUFFER port.

access (continued)

apd	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will be used for Automatic Protocol Detection (APD). When APD is enabled, the port will automatically determine the protocol being used to make a connection and adjust port settings appropriately. The following kinds of ports cannot be configured as APD ports: • Port 0 • A port that is in a Broadcast Group or has Autobaud enabled • A port that is configured as a POWER port or a SENSOR port and has a Power strip or Temperature/Humidity Sensor connected to it
control	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will be used for controlling DTR and RTS output signals. For more information, refer to the <code>control port async</code> command on page 328. Note: Modem Control, Flow Control, Autohangup, and Autobaud are disabled on any port that is configured for Control access. In addition, the following restrictions exist: • SSH and Telnet connections can not be made to a port that is configured for Control access. • A port that is configured for Control access can not be logged out.
hdam	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will use the HDAM (High Density Alarm Manager) access method. You must have an LX-7204T/7304T Sensor Manager attached to your port to use this method.
ldam	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will use the LDAM (Low Density Alarm Manager) access method.
tcppipe	Specifies the port for a dedicated transparent session to another device.
lpd	Specifies the port as a Line Printer Daemon (LPD). LPD is not supported on the modem port or to port 0.
power	Specifies that the port(s) will autodetect what type of power unit is attached and used for power management.
none	Specifies that the port(s) under configuration are allowed no input or output.

Examples

```
access local
access dynamic
access remote
access sensor
access databuffer
```

access (continued)

access apd
access control
access hdam
access ldam
access tcppipe
access lpd
access none

Displaying the Access Method for an Asynchronous Port

The access method for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Access` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

access control

Specifies that an asynchronous port(s) is configured for Control outputs.

Syntax

```
access control
```

Usage Guidelines

When an asynchronous port is configured for Control outputs, the DTR and RTS signals of the port can be set independently to a High or Low state. Modem Control, Flow Control, Autohangup, and Autobaud are disabled on any port that is configured for Control outputs. The following restrictions also apply to such ports:

- SSH and Telnet connections cannot be made to the port.
- The port cannot be logged out.

Example

```
Async 5-5:0>>access control
```

Displaying Access Control for an Asynchronous Port

The access method for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Access` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

access power

Specifies that the asynchronous port(s) under configuration will be used as Power port(s) for a 5250, 5150 or 4800. When the target port is set to power, it will auto-detect which power device (4800, 5150, or 5250) is connected to that port.

Syntax

```
access power
```

Usage Guidelines

When you enter this command, the LX autodetects which power device you are connecting to and sets the access to the appropriate type. You no longer need to know beforehand what type of power device is connected to the port.

Refer to the applicable *Getting Started* Guide for information on connecting a 5250, 5150 or 4800 unit to an LX asynchronous port.

NOTE: You cannot configure port 0 as a Power port.

Examples

```
access power
```

Displaying the Access Method for an Asynchronous Port

The access method for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Access` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

access tcp pipe

Specifies that the asynchronous port(s) is dedicated as a transparent TCP pipe. The following port settings are also configured and cannot be changed while the port is in access tcp pipe mode:

- Inbound authentication none
- Outbound authentication none
- No break
- No telnet negotiation
- No telnet cr filtering
- Banner none

Syntax

```
access tcp pipe
```

Usage Guidelines

TCP Pipe allows you to create a dedicated, raw tcp socket connection from the LX port to a device on your network or another LX port. This type of connection may be needed to ensure that the data transfer between the two end devices passes without any interpretation from the LX. This allows the passing of binary data, which often contains extended ASCII characters that may randomly match special break/control sequences. This type of data is passed transparently through the LX in TCP Pipe mode. TCP Pipe is a one to one connection, much like setting up a dedicated service on a port.

The actual "pipe" is not created until the LX observes the raising of DSR on the port, indicating that a device has been plugged into the port. The LX then uses the configured values in "tcp destination address" and "tcp destination port" to establish a raw socket connection. When an LX port is configured access type "TCP Pipe", the following parameters are disabled at the port level: Telnet Negotiations, inbound/outbound authentication, Telnet Break, and Port Banner. Since no login data is sent, the target must also be open to connections without Authentication. If your destination is another LX port, the above mentioned parameters need to be manually disabled on a remote port. This allows the connection to be made, and ensure the clear passing of data.

If the TCP destination address and/or TCP port number are not configured, or if the port's flow control is set to XON/XOFF, the appropriate error message is displayed and the command is not performed. For information on the TCP destination address refer to "tcp destination address" on page 775. For information on the TCP destination port, refer to "tcp destination port" on page 776.

Example

```
access tcp pipe
```

access tcp pipe (continued)

Displaying the TCP Pipe Access

The access method for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Access` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

apd retry

Specifies the number of times an APD-enabled port will attempt to determine the protocol of an incoming connection.

NOTE: You cannot execute this command on port 0.

Syntax

```
apd retry NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of times that the port will attempt to determine the protocol of an incoming connection. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 2.

Example

```
apd retry 6
```

Displaying the APD Retry Value

The APD Retry value is displayed in the **APD Retry** field of the Port APD Settings Screen. An example of the Port APD Settings Screen appears in Figure 81 on page 183.

Use the `monitor/show port async apd` command to display the Port APD Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async apd” on page 183 for more information.

apd signature

Specifies the APD signature for the port(s) under configuration.

NOTE: You cannot execute this command on port 0.

Syntax

```
apd signature WORD
```

Where	Means
WORD	A text string.

Example

```
apd signature 7eff0000000000000000000000000000
```

Displaying the APD Signature

The APD Signature is displayed in the **APD Signature** field of the Port APD Settings Screen. An example of the Port APD Settings Screen appears in Figure 81 on page 183.

Use the `monitor/show port async apd` command to display the Port APD Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async apd” on page 183 for more information.

apd timeout

Specifies the APD timeout for the port(s) under configuration. The APD timeout is the length of time (in seconds) an APD port can spend attempting to determine which protocol is being used to make a connection.

NOTE: You cannot execute this command on port 0.

Syntax

```
apd timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies how much time the port can spend in an attempt to determine which protocol is being used to make a connection. Valid timeout values are from 1 to 255 seconds. The default value is 1.

Example

```
apd timeout 30
```

Displaying the APD Timeout Value

The APD Timeout value (in seconds) is displayed in the **APD Timeout** field of the Port APD Settings Screen. An example of the Port APD Settings Screen appears in Figure 81 on page 183.

Use the `monitor/show port async apd` command to display the Port APD Settings Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async apd`” on page 183 for more information.

authentication enable

Enables an authentication method (Local, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, TACACS+, or KerberosV5) as the inbound, or outbound, authentication method for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. This command simplifies setting port async authentication to inbound and outbound, because setting authentication to inbound or outbound is no longer necessary. The appropriate authentication field is now set based on the port access type.

NOTE: Inbound applies to port access Dynamic, Local, Broadcast Master, and APD.

Outbound applies to port access Dynamic, Remote, and Databuffer.

Syntax

```
authentication kerberosv5|local|ldap|radius|rsa securid|tacacs+ enable
```

Where	Means
kerberosv5	Enables KerberosV5 authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under KerberosV5 authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based KerberosV5 server.
local	Enables Local authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under local authentication, the subscriber's username and password are checked against the subscriber database that resides on the LX.
ldap	Enables LDAP authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under LDAP authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based LDAP server.
radius	Enables RADIUS authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under RADIUS authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based RADIUS server.
rsa securid	Enables RSA SecurID authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under RSA SecurID authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based RSA SecurID server.
tacacs+	Enables TACACS+ authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under TACACS+ authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based TACACS+ server.

Examples

```
authentication radius enable
```

```
authentication local enable
```

```
authentication rsa securid enable
```


authentication enable (continued)

authentication tacacs+ enable

authentication ldap enable

authentication ldap enable

authentication kerberosv5 enable

Displaying the Authentication Method for an Asynchronous Port

The method of inbound authentication for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. The method of outbound authentication for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

authentication inbound/outbound enable

Enables an authentication method (KerberosV5, LDAP, Local, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, or TACACS+) as the inbound, or outbound, authentication method for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication [inbound|outbound] kerberosv5|local|ldap|radius|rsa  
securid|tacacs+ enable
```

Where	Means
inbound	The specified authentication method (KerberosV5, LDAP, Local, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, or TACACS+) will be enabled as the method of inbound authentication for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. (Inbound authentication is used on ports that have an access method of LOCAL. For more information on LOCAL access, refer to “access” on page 678.)
outbound	The specified authentication method (KerberosV5, LDAP, Local, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, or TACACS+) will be enabled as the method of outbound authentication for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. (Outbound authentication is used on ports that have an access method of REMOTE. For more information on REMOTE access, refer to “access” on page 678.) Note: You cannot configure outbound authentication for the DIAG port (port 0).
kerberosv5	Enables KerberosV5 authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under KerberosV5 authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based KerberosV5 server.
local	Enables Local authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under local authentication, the subscriber’s username and password are checked against the subscriber database that resides on the LX.
ldap	Enables LDAP authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under LDAP authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based LDAP server.
radius	Enables RADIUS authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under RADIUS authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based RADIUS server.
rsa securid	Enables RSA SecurID authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under RSA SecurID authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based RSA SecurID server.
tacacs+	Enables TACACS+ authentication for inbound (or outbound) connections on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. Under TACACS+ authentication, the authentication is validated by a network-based TACACS+ server.

authentication enable (continued)

Examples

```
authentication inbound radius enable
authentication outbound radius enable
authentication inbound local enable
authentication outbound local enable
authentication inbound rsa securid enable
authentication outbound rsa securid enable
authentication inbound tacacs+ enable
authentication outbound tacacs+ enable
authentication inbound ldap enable
authentication outbound ldap enable
authentication inbound kerberosv5 enable
authentication outbound kerberosv5 enable
```

Displaying the Authentication Method for an Asynchronous Port

The method of inbound authentication for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. The method of outbound authentication for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Authentication** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

authentication fallback attempts

Sets the number of attempts before falling back to local security.

Syntax

```
authentication fallback attempts <number>
```

Where	Means

<number>	The number of failed login attempts before falling back. The default is 3.

Usage Guidelines

Fallback Login is a mechanism for logging in users when RADIUS authentication, RSA SecurID authentication, LDAP authentication, or TACACS+ authentication, fails because the authentication server is unreachable. When you log in via Fallback, you are logged in to the IP interface as a nonprivileged user. Fallback Attempts lets you set the number of attempts. If you set this number to 0, authentication fallback is disabled automatically. If you set this number to a whole number, authentication fallback is enabled.

Example

```
authentication fallback attempts 3
```

Displaying the State of the Authentication Fallback Attempts Feature

The value of the Authentication Fallback attempts feature is displayed in the **Auth. Fallback Attempts** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

authentication fallback enable

Enables the Fallback Login feature on the asynchronous port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication fallback enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Fallback Login is a mechanism for logging in users when RADIUS, RSA SecurID, LDAP, or TACACS+, fails because the authentication server is unreachable. When you log in via Fallback, you are logged in to the asynchronous port as a nonprivileged user. The authentication challenge will be against the local subscriber database. If you disable authentication fallback by typing `no authentication fallback`, `authentication fallback attempts` is set to 0 automatically.

When RADIUS, RSA SecurID, LDAP, and TACACS+ are disabled on the asynchronous port, Fallback is effectively disabled on the port.

Example

```
authentication fallback enable
```

Displaying the State of the Fallback Login Feature

The state of the Fallback Login feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Authentication Fallback` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

autobaud enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will determine the input port speed, parity, and character size for the device connected to the port, and automatically set the matching LX port settings.

Autobaud is disabled by default, except on the last physical port.

Syntax

```
autobaud enable
```

Usage Guidelines

The LX unit uses the ASCII RETURN character to determine the port speed, parity, and character size. Normally, the user must press the RETURN key a few times until the LX unit determines the port speed, parity, and character size, and begins a logon sequence.

You can only enable AUTOBAUD where the attached device is configured with the following settings at a port set to LOCAL ACCESS:

- CHARACTER SIZE 8, (7 if EVEN parity)
- PARITY NONE (EVEN if character size is set to 7)
- SPEED is set to 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400.

A port that has Autobaud enabled cannot be configured for APD or bound to an IP interface for use in PPP Links.

Autobaud can not be enabled on a port that has a Connect command configured for it. For more information on Connect commands, refer to `connect` on page 704.

Example

```
autobaud enable
```

Displaying the State of the Autobaud Feature

The state of the Autobaud feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Autobaud` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

autobaud retry

Specifies the number of times an autobaud-enabled port will attempt to determine the input port speed, parity, and character size for the device connected to the port.

Syntax

autobaud retry NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of times that the port will attempt to determine the input port speed, parity, and character size for the device connected to the port.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot enable the Autobaud feature on port 0. If you execute the `autobaud enable` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

Example

```
autobaud retry 6
```

Displaying the Autobaud Retry Value for an Asynchronous Port

The autobaud Retry value for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Autobaud Retry` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

autodial enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will be automatically dialed.

Syntax

```
autodial enable
```

Usage Guidelines

You cannot enable the Autodial feature on port 0. If you execute the `autodial enable` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

Example

```
autodial enable
```

Displaying the State of the Autodial Feature

The state of the Autodial feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Auto Dial` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

autohangup enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will automatically log out when the attached device drops its signal to the DSR pin of the LX port. The default state of the Autohangup feature is Enabled.

NOTE: Autohangup cannot be enabled on port 0.

Syntax

```
autohangup enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Keep the following in mind when you use the Autohangup Feature:

- If Autohangup is enabled, the attached device is required to assert the LX port's DSR signal. If Autohangup is enabled *and* the DSR pin is Down, remote connections to the LX port are refused.
- If Autohangup is enabled, the LX port will reset when the attached device drops DSR.
- When working with modems, it is best to enable modem control. (Refer to “modem enable” on page 739 for information on enabling modem control.) With modem control enabled, you have the following advantages:
 - The port will allow remote access when DSR is Down.
 - The port will be logged out/reset when the dialout/dialin connection closes and the modem lowers DSR.

Example

```
autohangup enable
```

Displaying the State of the Autohangup Feature

The state of the Autohangup feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Autohangup` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

banner file

Specifies or removes the port async inbound or outbound banner file name. Inbound applies to port access Dynamic, Local, Broadcast Master, and APD. Outbound applies to port access Dynamic, Remote, and Databuffer. If the file already exists in the `/config` directory on the LX, a warning message is displayed.

Syntax

```
banner [inbound|outbound] file <filename> [contents]
```

Where	Means
<i>inbound</i> <i>outbound</i>	Use only when the port access is dynamic. If port access is not dynamic, inbound and outbound do not apply.
<i>filename</i>	The filename of the login banner file. The login banner file is a text file that must exist in the <code>/config</code> directory on the LX unit.
<i>contents</i>	Use this in the command line if you want to enter banner text directly into the banner file from the CLI.

Usage Guidelines

When you execute this command including the word “contents”, a `Please enter your banner: (CTRL-K to save)` prompt appears. Enter the banner at this prompt and press CTRL-K to save.

The login banner file contains the banner that is displayed when a user connects to the port. Banners are displayed before authentication. The login banner file is stored in the `/config` directory.

You can create or edit the banner file with the Linux “vi” editor. There is no size limit to the banner file as long as memory allows it.

You should not include comments in the banner file, as they will be taken as regular characters.

NOTE: If you change the name or contents of a banner file, you must execute the `save configuration` command to preserve the new banner file across a reboot. The `save configuration` command is described on page 368.

Example

```
banner inbound file new_banner.txt contents
```

```
banner outbound file new_banner.txt contents
```

```
no banner file
```

banner file (continued)

Displaying the Banner for an Asynchronous Port

The Banner Filename for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Banner** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

The Banner Contents is displayed in the **Contents** field of the Port Async Login screen. An example of the Port Async Login Screen appears in Figure 84 on page 190.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> login` command to display the Port Async Login Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async login” on page 190 for more information.

bits

Specifies the number of data bits per character for the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

bits NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of data bits per character for the port(s) under configuration. The allowable values are 5, 6, 7, or 8.

Example

```
bits 6
```

Displaying the Bits-per-character for an Asynchronous Port

The bits-per-character for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Bits per Character** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

break enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will send a standard break signal to the serial line when a break or a Telnet break signal is received, via Telnet or SSH, from a remote host.

Syntax

```
break enable
```

Example

```
break enable
```

Displaying the State of the Break Signal Feature

The state of the Break Signal feature (Enabled/Disabled or Special) is displayed in the **Break** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

break control

Specifies the break control character for the ports under configuration. The LX async port can generate a Sun Console break signal based on a configured control character within the telnet connection or SSH connection data stream. Once the port's break control is configured for a control character, the LX port will watch the telnet session or SSH connection data stream for the control-character pattern.

NOTE: This port parameter is very useful for telnet and SSH applications that do not support or are unable to generate a normal telnet break signal, or send out the port a configured "special break string."

The break control allows the port to generate the Console break signal based on a non-printable control character (^), and an uppercase letter (A-Z) within the telnet data stream. The LX unit will send the enabled break feature (console break signal or special break string) out the serial line. Refer to "break enable" on page 701 to enable the break signal. Refer to "special break enable" on page 770 to enable the special break string.

Syntax

```
break control <^A-^Z>
```

Where	Means

<^A-^Z>	The LX interprets the "^" as a control character, and the CLI interprets Control A-Z as a Sun Console Break sequence.

NOTE: When choosing a Control Character, it is important to choose one that will not be interrupted by your local telnet or SSH application.

Example

```
break control ^Y
```

Displaying the Break Control

The Break Control is displayed in the **Break String/Control** field of the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to "monitor/show port async characteristics" on page 185 for more information.

break string

Specifies the break string for the ports under configuration. Once the port's break string is configured, the LX port will watch the telnet session or SSH connection data stream for the configured break string pattern.

NOTE: This port parameter is very useful for telnet and SSH applications that do not support or are unable to generate a normal telnet break signal.

The break string allows the port to generate a Console break signal to the device connected to the port. When the port receives either a normal break signal or identifies the break string pattern within the session's data stream, the LX unit will send the enabled break feature (Sun Console break signal or special break string) out the serial line. Refer to "break enable" on page 701 to enable the break signal. Refer to "special break enable" on page 770 to enable the special break string.

Syntax

```
break string <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>string</i>	An alphanumeric string of 1 - 4 characters. This character set will be interpreted as a string. If you configure a ^, it will be interpreted as a ^ character, not as Ctrl.

Example

```
break string sfg9
```

Displaying the Break String

The Break String is displayed in the **Break String/Control** field of the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Asynchronous Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to "monitor/show port async characteristics" on page 185 for more information.

connect command

Specifies the connect command(s) for the asynchronous port(s) under configuration. The connect command(s) are executed when a connection to the port is made, or when the port detects assertion of DSR. This feature is also known as the “Dedicated Async Port Service”.

NOTE: Autobaud can not be enabled on a port that has a connect command configured for it.

NOTE: The valid shell level command `cli <cli_command>` is not supported when configured within/as the `port async connect` command.

Syntax

`connect command <command_sequence>`

Where	Means
<i>command_sequence</i>	Specifies the connect command(s) for the port. The connect command(s) can be any of the Built-in Linux shell commands. If you specify more than one command, you must separate the commands with semi-colons (;). You can also specify an executable file or a batch file in this field.

Examples

```
connect command telnet 10.1.2.3
```

```
connect command mew_startup.exe
```

```
connect command ssh 10.1.2.3 -p 2022
```

Displaying the Connect Command for an Asynchronous Port

The connect command for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Connect Command** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

connect command prompt

Enables or disables display of the Command Prompt on an async port during a connect. Enable this command to wait for a character. The default is disabled. To disable this feature, enter `no connect command prompt`.

Syntax

`connect command prompt enable`

Examples

`connect command prompt enable`

`no connect command prompt`

Displaying the Connect Command for an Asynchronous Port

The connect command for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Connect Prompt` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

connect command prompt string

Configures the Command Prompt string to be displayed for an async port during a connect. The default string is `Type a key to continue`. Use the `no connect command prompt string` command to display no message, but still wait for input (if the command prompt is enabled).

Syntax

```
connect command prompt string <string>
```

Where

Means

string

Specifies the message to be displayed

Examples

```
connect command prompt string Hit return to connect
```

```
no connect command prompt string
```

Displaying the Connect Command for an Asynchronous Port

The connect command for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Connect Prompt String` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

cr lf filtering enable

Specifies whether Carriage Return/Linefeed (CRLF) characters that are received by the port(s) under configuration will be converted to Carriage Return (CR) characters. If enabled, this command strips the LF from any CRLF combination or LFCR combination, and passes the CR. If the characters are CR only, the CR will be passed. If the characters are LF only, the LF will be passed. The default is disabled.

There are several details you should be aware of when using CR LF filtering:

- The CRLF or LFCR must be received in the same TCP packet to pass the LF.
- If you send a CR in one TCP packet and an LF in another TCP packet, the results are intermittent, due to timing (approx 10ms).
- If the time period between the two packets is very short, only the LF is passed.
- If the time period between the two packets is long enough, both the CR and LF are passed.

Syntax

```
cr lf filtering enable
```

Example

```
cr lf filtering enable
```

```
no cr lf filtering
```

Displaying the State of the CR LF Filtering Feature

The state of the CR LF Filtering Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Cr Lf Filter** field of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp` command to display the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async tcp characteristics” on page 209 for more information.

cr null filtering enable

Specifies that if Carriage Return/Null (CR NULL) characters are received by the port(s) under configuration, the port filters out the NULL and passes the CR.

Syntax

```
cr null filtering enable
```

Example

```
cr null filtering enable
```

Displaying the State of the CR Null Filtering Feature

The state of the CR Null Filtering Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Cr Null Filter** field of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Asynchronous Port TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async tcp characteristics” on page 209 for more information.

databuffer display

Specifies the display option for a databuffer port.

Syntax

```
databuffer display enable|prompt
```

Where	Means
enable	The contents of the data buffer will be displayed for the user as soon as the user logs in to the port; the user will <i>not</i> be prompted for whether or not he wants to display the contents of the data buffer.
prompt	When the user logs in to the port, he will be prompted for whether or not he wants to display the contents of the data buffer. If the user enters a <i>y</i> response, the contents of the data buffer will be displayed at the user's terminal. If the user enters an <i>n</i> response, the contents of the data buffer will <i>not</i> be displayed at the user's terminal.

Usage Guidelines

You can disable the databuffer display by executing the following command in the Asynchronous command mode:

```
no databuffer display
```

When you execute the `no databuffer display` command, the contents of the databuffer will not be displayed when you log in to the port.

Example

```
databuffer display enable
```

```
databuffer display prompt
```

Displaying the Data Buffer Display Option

The Data buffer Display option is displayed in the **Data Buffer Display** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

databuffer size

Specifies the size, in bytes, of the data buffer on the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

`databuffer size NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	A whole number that specifies the size, in bytes, for the data buffer on the port(s) under configuration. This can be any number from 28 to 65535. The default databuffer size is 1024 bytes.

Example

```
databuffer size 62000
```

Displaying the Data Buffer Size

The data buffer size is displayed in the `Data Buffer Size` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

databuffer syslog enable

Specifies that the data received on the port(s) under configuration will be logged to the local syslogd.

NOTE: This feature can only be enabled on asynchronous ports that are configured for data buffering. Refer to the **access** command on page 678 for information on configuring ports for data buffering.

Syntax

databuffer syslog enable

Example

```
databuffer syslog enable
```

Displaying the State of the Data Buffer syslog Feature

The state of the Data Buffer syslog feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Data Buffer Syslog** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the **monitor/show port async characteristics** command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

databuffer timestamp enable

Specifies that there will be a timestamp added to every entry of the data buffer for the port(s) under configuration. The default is disabled.

Syntax

`databuffer timestamp enable`

NOTE: When databuffer timestamp is enabled, the LX uses a 700ms timeout, converts non-printable characters to periods, and uses timestamp. When databuffer timestamp is disabled, the LX does not use 700 ms timeout, or convert non-printable characters to periods (except to syslog), or use timestamp.

Therefore, turning off timestamp allows 'vi' editing. Make sure that the terminal type on the subscriber and the connected terminal type is vt100.

Example

```
databuffer timestamp enable
```

Displaying the State of the Data Buffer Timestamp Feature

The state of the Data Buffer Timestamp feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Data Buffer Time Stamp** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

default apd

Resets the APD retries, APD signature, or APD timeout to the default value.

Syntax

```
default apd retry|signature|timeout
```

Where	Means
retry	Resets the apd retry value of the port(s) under configuration to the factory default.
signature	Resets the apd signature of the port(s) under configuration to the factory default.
timeout	Resets the apd timeout value of the port(s) under configuration to the factory default.

Example

```
default apd retry
```

```
default apd signature
```

```
default apd timeout
```

Displaying the APD Signature, APD Timeout, and APD Retry Value

The APD Signature, APD Timeout, and APD Retry Value are displayed on the Port APD Settings Screen. An example of the Port APD Settings Screen appears in Figure 81 on page 183.

Use the `monitor/show port async apd` command to display the Port APD Settings Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async apd`” on page 183 for more information.

default banner file

Resets the login banner file for the port(s) being configured to `banner.default` and resets the contents of `banner.default` to the factory default. The factory-default contents of `banner.default` are the following:

```
Welcome to the MRV Communications' LX Series Console Server
```

Syntax

```
default banner [inbound|outbound] file
```

Usage Guidelines

The login banner file contains the banner that is displayed when the user connects to the port. The login banner file is stored in the `/config` directory on the LX unit.

You can edit the `banner.default` file with the Linux “vi” editor. There is no size limit to the `banner.default` file as long as memory space allows it.

You should not include comments in the `banner.default` file, as they will be taken as regular characters.

NOTE: If you change the name of the banner file with this command, you must execute the `save configuration` command to preserve the new banner file across a reboot. The `save configuration` command is described on page 368.

Example

```
default banner inbound file
```

```
default banner outbound file
```

```
default banner file
```

Displaying the Banner for an Asynchronous Port

The Banner for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Banner` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185. On the Port Characteristics Screen, `/config` is prepended to the banner filename for clarity.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

default databuffer size

Resets the data buffer size on the port(s) under configuration to the factory-default value of 1024 bytes.

Syntax

```
default databuffer size
```

Example

```
default databuffer size
```

Displaying the Data Buffer Size

The data buffer size is displayed in the `Data Buffer Size` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

default dtr drop time

Defaults the amount of time DTR is held down after being dropped, before being reasserted. The default is 2 seconds.

Syntax

```
default dtr drop time
```

Example

```
default dtr drop time
```

Displaying the DTR Drop Time

The DTR Drop Time is displayed in the `DTR Drop Time` field on the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Async Modem Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

default max mirror connections

Defaults port mirroring connections on a specific async port or ports to a value of 1. The default value allows only one user to connect to the remote access or databuffer port. The `max mirror connections` command determines the maximum number of simultaneous connections to the target remote access port.

Syntax

```
default max mirror connections
```

Example

```
default max mirror connections
```

Displaying the Default Max Mirror Connections

The Max Mirror Connections is displayed in the `Max Mirror Connections` field on the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

default motd file

Specifies the default Message of the Day (MOTD) file for the inbound or outbound async port. The default is `motd.default`.

Syntax

```
default motd [inbound|outbound] file
```

Example

```
default motd inbound file
```

Displaying the Default Message of the Day (MOTD) for an Async Port

The MOTD size for an Async Port is displayed in the `MOTD` field of the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> characteristics` command to display the Port Async Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

default port

Resets all of the parameters of the port(s) under configuration to their factory-default values.

Syntax

default port

Example

```
default port
```

default power off time

Resets the off time for the power outlets on the asynchronous port(s) to the default value of 10 seconds.

Syntax

```
default power off time
```

Example

```
default power off time
```

Displaying the Off Time for Power Outlets

The off time for power outlets is displayed in the `Outlet Minimum Off Time` field of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for a POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

default speed

Resets the speed of the port(s) under configuration to their factory-default values. The default port speed is 9600.

Syntax

```
default speed
```

Example

```
default speed
```

Displaying the Port Speed

The port speed is displayed in the **Speed** field of the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

default tcp destination retries

Sets this field to defaults. The default is 10.

Syntax

```
default tcp destination retries
```

Example

```
default tcp destination retries
```

Displaying the Default TCP Pipe Destination Retries

The default TCP Pipe Destination retries is displayed in the `Tcppipe Destination Retries` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async tcp characteristics`” on page 209 for more information.

default tcp transmit

Resets the transmission mode for the port(s) under configuration to its default value. The default is `immediate`.

Syntax

```
default tcp transmit
```

Example

```
default tcp transmit
```

Displaying the TCP Transmit Mode

The TCP Transmit Mode for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Tcp Transmit Mode` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async tcp characteristics`” on page 209 for more information.

default tcp window size

Resets the TCP window size to its default value of 1400 bytes.

Syntax

```
default tcp window size
```

Example

```
default tcp window size
```

Displaying the TCP Window Size

The TCP Window Size for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Tcp Window Size` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

dsr wait

Specifies whether you want to proceed with connection without waiting until DSR is up. Enable if you want the async port to wait for DSR. Enter `no dsr wait` to disable. The default is `enable`.

Syntax

```
dsr wait enable
```

Usage Guidelines

There are several issues of which you should be aware:

- Autohangup must be enabled for this feature to work.
- If Autohangup is disabled, the port will not wait for DSR to come up, regardless of how you set this feature.
- If modem is enabled, this feature is not applicable. An error message is sent if this feature is disabled/enabled.

Example

```
dsr wait enable
```

```
no dsr wait
```

Displaying the State of DSR Wait

The DSR Wait is displayed in the `DSR Wait` field on the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Async Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

dtr drop time

Specifies the amount of time DTR is held down after being dropped, before being reasserted.

Syntax

```
dtr drop time <time>
```

Where	Means
<i>time</i>	The number of seconds DTR is held down after being dropped. The range is 1-255. The default is 2.

Example

```
dtr drop time 30
```

Displaying the DTR Drop Time

The DTR Drop Time is displayed in the **DTR Drop Time** field on the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Async Modem Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Asynchronous command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the Asynchronous command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Asynchronous command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```


flowcontrol

Specifies the type of flow control ("handshaking") that is used by the serial interface(s) of the port(s) under configuration.

On all ports except modem ports, the default flow control is XON/XOFF; on modem ports, the default flow control is CTS.

Syntax

```
flowcontrol cts|xon
```

Where	Means
cts	The LX unit will use CTS flow control for the specified port(s). Note: When CTS flow control is enabled on a port, CTS input signal transitions will not be tracked by syslog.
xon	The LX unit will use XON/XOFF flow control for the specified port(s).

Example

```
flowcontrol cts
```

```
flowcontrol xon
```

Displaying the Flow Control Method

The flow control method for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Flow Control** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

idlebuffer enable

Enables the Idlebuffer feature for port async. Idle Buffer is enabled by default. Therefore, the async port will buffer data before a TCP connection arrives. If you want to flush (discard) all data upon a TCP connection's arrival, disable the IdleBuffer feature. If IdleBuffer is disabled, the port will not buffer erroneous data that enters the port prior to a telnet session.

Syntax

```
idlebuffer enable
```

Examples

```
idlebuffer enable
```

```
no idlebuffer
```

Displaying the State of the Idlebuffer Feature

The state of the IdleBuffer (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `IdleBuffer` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

lpd queue form feed

Configures the form feed value of an existing print queue named *<queue_name>* on the port being configured. This parameter determines where to insert the form feed when a print job is sent to a configured queue.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name> form feed <value>
```

Where	Means
<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the existing print queue.
<i><value></i>	Determines where to insert the form feed when a print job is sent to a configured queue. The four options are before, after, both, or none (the default).

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial form feed after
```

```
lpd queue lxserial form feed before
```

Displaying the State of the LPD Queue Form Feed

The LPD Queue Form Feed is displayed in the **Form Feed** field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue lf->lfcrl enable

Enables or disables the "linefeed to linefeed/carriage return" conversion for print jobs that are sent to a print queue named *<queue_name>* on the port being configured. When enabled, this parameter converts all linefeeds in the print job to linefeed/carriage returns. The default is enabled.

When disabled, this command does not perform any linefeed conversions when jobs are sent to the print queue named *<queue_name>*.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name> lf->lfcrl enable
```

Where	Means

<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the existing print queue.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial lf->lfcrl enable
```

```
lpd no queue lxserial lf->lfcrl
```

Displaying the State of the LPD Queue Linefeed to Linefeed/Carriage Return Conversion

The State of the LPD Queue Linefeed is displayed in the `Lf->lfcrl` field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue name

Creates or removes a standard, non-load balancing print queue named *<queue_name>* for the port being configured and, when created, enables it for printing. A maximum of 50 queues can be configured on the LX. Keep in mind that you must configure the port to match the printer settings with respect to speed, parity, stop bits, data size, and flow control.

Syntax

```
lpd queue <queue_name>
```

Where	Means
<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the queue to be created or removed. This can be up to 15 letters or a combination of letters and numbers, but the first character must be a letter.

Examples

```
lpd queue lxserial
```

```
lpd no queue lxserial
```

Displaying the State of the LPD Queue Name

The LPD Queue Name is displayed in the **Print Queue** field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue slave form feed

Configures the form feed value of an existing slave print queue named *<queue_name>* on the port being configured. This command is used to determine where to insert the form feed character when a print job is sent to a configured queue.

Syntax

```
lpd queue slave <queue_name> form feed <value>
```

Where	Means

<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the existing print queue.

<i><value></i>	Determines where to insert the form feed when a print job is sent to a configured queue. The four options are before, after, both, or none (the default).

Example

```
lpd queue slave printer1 form feed after
```

Displaying the LPD Queue Slave Form Feed

The LPD Queue Form Feed is displayed in the **Form Feed** column of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue slave lf->lfcrl enable

Enables or disables the "linefeed to linefeed/carriage return" conversion for print jobs that are sent to a slave print queue named *<queue_name>* on the port being configured. When enabled, this command converts all linefeeds in the print job to linefeed/carriage returns. The default is enabled.

When disabled, this command will not perform any linefeed conversions when jobs are sent to the slave print queue named *<queue_name>*.

Syntax

```
lpd queue slave <queue_name> lf->lfcrl enable
```

Where	Means

<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the existing print queue.

Examples

```
lpd queue slave printer1 lf->lfcrl enable
```

```
lpd no queue slave printer1 lf->lfcrl
```

Displaying the State of the LPD Queue Slave Linefeed to Linefeed/Carriage Return Conversion

The State of the LPD Queue Slave Linefeed is displayed in the `Lf->lfcrl` field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

lpd queue slave name

Configures a slave print queue named *<queue_name>* for the port being configured and associates it with the master print queue *<queue_name>*. There can be more than one slave queue per port. The master queue need not exist beforehand to configure the slave queue.

The `lpd no queue slave <queue_name>` command deletes a slave print queue named *<queue_name>* for the port being configured and disassociates it with respect to the master.

Syntax

```
lpd queue slave <queue_name> master <queue_name>
```

Where	Means
<i><queue_name></i>	The name of the existing slave queue. This can be up to 15 letters or a combination of letters and numbers, but the first character must be a letter.

Examples

```
lpd queue slave printer1 master lbanner
```

```
lpd no queue slave printer1
```

Displaying the LPD Queue Slave Name

The LPD Queue Slave Name is displayed in the **Print Queue** field of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. The type of slave is displayed in the **Queue Type** field of the Port Async LPD Queue screen. An example of the Port Async LPD Queue Screen appears in Figure 86 on page 192.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> | all lpd queues` command to display the Port Async LPD Queue Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async lpd queue” on page 192 for more information.

max mirror connections

Enables port mirroring on a specific async port or ports. The `max mirror connections` command determines the maximum number of simultaneous connections to the target remote access or databuffer port.

Syntax

```
max mirror connections <connections_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>connections_number</i>	The maximum number of users allowed to be connected to the port at one time. The range is 1-10. The default is 1.

Example

```
max mirror connections 5
```

Displaying the Max Mirror Connections

The Max Mirror Connections is displayed in the `Max Mirror Connections` field on the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

modem

Enters the Modem command mode. For more information on the Modem command mode, refer to “Modem Commands” on page 891.

Syntax

`modem`

Example

`modem`

Displaying the Modem Settings for an Asynchronous Port

The modem settings for an asynchronous port are displayed on the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

modem enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will have Modem Control enabled. The default state of the Modem Control Feature is Disabled.

Syntax

```
modem enable
```

Usage Guidelines

You cannot enable Modem Control on port 0. If you execute the `modem enable` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

When working with modems, it is best to disable port autohangup and enable modem control. With modem control enabled, you have the following advantages:

- The port will allow remote access when DSR is Down.
- The port will be logged out/reset when the dialout/dialin connection closes and the modem lowers DSR.

NOTE: When CTS flow control is enabled on a port, CTS input signal transitions will not be tracked by syslog. Since CTS flow control is used with the internal modems, CTS input signal transitions will not be tracked by syslog.

Example

```
modem enable
```

Displaying the State of the Modem Control Feature

The state of the Modem Control feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Modem Control` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

motd file

Specifies the Message of the Day (MOTD) file for the Async Port being configured. Inbound applies to port access Dynamic, Local, Broadcast Master, and APD. Outbound applies to port access Dynamic, Remote, and Databuffer. If the file already exists in the /config directory on the LX, a warning message is displayed.

Syntax

```
motd [inbound|outbound] file <filename> [contents]
```

Where	Means
<i>inbound</i> <i>outbound</i>	Use only when the port access is dynamic. If port access is not dynamic, inbound and outbound do not apply.
<i>filename</i>	The filename of the message of the day file. The message of the day file is a text file that must exist in the /config directory on the LX unit.
<i>contents</i>	Use this in the command line if you want to enter MOTD text directly into the message of the day file.

Usage Guidelines

When you execute this command including the word “contents”, a **Please enter your message of the day:** (CTRL-K to save) prompt appears. Enter the MOTD at this prompt and press CTRL-K to save.

The message of the day file contains the message that is displayed when a user connects to the Async Port. Messages are displayed before authentication. The message of the day file is stored in the /config directory.

You can create or edit the message of the day file with the Linux “vi” editor. There is no size limit to the message of the day file as long as memory allows it.

You should not include comments in the message of the day file, as they will be taken as regular characters.

NOTE: If you change the name or contents of a message of the day file, you must execute the **save configuration** command to preserve the new message of the day file across a reboot. The **save configuration** command is described on page 368.

Example

```
motd inbound file new_motd.txt contents
```

```
motd outbound file new_motd.txt contents
```

```
no motd inbound file
```


motd file (continued)

Displaying the Message of the Day (MOTD) for an Async Port

The MOTD file name for an Async Port is displayed in the `MOTD` field of the Port Async Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> characteristics` command to display the Port Async Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

The MOTD Contents is displayed in the `Contents` field of the Port Async Login screen. An example of the Port Async Login Screen appears in Figure 84 on page 190.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> login` command to display the Port Async Login Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async login” on page 190 for more information.

name

Specifies a description of the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

name STRING

Where	Means

STRING	A text string that describes the port(s) under configuration. The text string can contain up to 60 characters.

Example

```
name FieldOffice3
```

Displaying the Port Name

The name of an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Port Name** field on the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Asynchronous command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Asynchronous command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Examples

```
no modem
```

```
no signal all
```

no outlet off

Disables the Outlet Off Feature for outlets managed from the port under configuration. For more information on the Outlet Off Feature, refer to “outlet off enable” on page 751.

Syntax

```
no outlet off <outlet_list>|all
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets for which Outlet Off is being disabled. If you include more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i> , the outlets must be separated by commas; for example, 2,3,5,7. You can specify a range of outlets by placing a hyphen (-) between the first and last outlet in the range. For example, 9-11 specifies outlet 9 through outlet 11.
all	Disable Outlet Off on all of the outlets that are managed from the port(s) under configuration.

Usage Guidelines

When Outlet Off is enabled, a user *can* turn off outlets with the “off” option of the `outlet` command. (Refer to “outlet” on page 357 for more information.)

When Outlet Off is disabled, a user can *not* turn off outlets with the “off” option of the `outlet` command.

To enable Outlet Off, use the `outlet off enable` command. (Refer to “outlet off enable” on page 751 for more information.)

Examples

```
no outlet off 5,6
```

```
no outlet off 3,5,7-11
```

```
no outlet off all
```

Displaying the State of the Outlet Off Feature

The state of the Outlet Off feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Off` column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for a POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

outlet boot timer

Specifies a boot timer for a 5250/5150/4800 outlet.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the `access power model` command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
outlet <outlet_number> boot timer NUMBER
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_number</i>	Specifies a 5250/5150/4800 outlet. For example, 5 specifies outlet 5 on the device that is managed from the port currently under configuration.
NUMBER	An integer number that specifies the length of time (in seconds) that the outlet must wait before it can be turned on after a Cold Start (boot) of the 5250/5150/4800 unit. The allowable values are 0 through 960.

Usage Guidelines

The 5250/5150/4800 CLI must be disabled, and the outlet wakeup state must be turned off, in order to use this command. To disable the 5250/5150/4800 CLI, execute the `no power cli` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode. To turn off the outlet wakeup state, execute the `no outlet wakeup` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

NOTE: Use the `power off time` command to specify the length of time an individual outlet must remain off under all circumstances other than a Cold Start. For more information, refer to “power off time” on page 758.

Examples

```
outlet 5 boot timer 60
```

Displaying the Boot Timer for a 5250/5150/4800 Outlet

The Boot Timer for a 5250/5150/4800 Outlet is displayed in the `Outlet Minimum off Time` field on the Port Status Screen for outlets. An example of the Port Status Screen for outlets appears in Figure 92 on page 205.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen for outlets. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

outlet name

Specifies a descriptive name for a Power Outlet that is connected to a Power port on the LX unit. Refer to “access power” on page 682 for information on configuring an LX port as a Power port.

Syntax

```
outlet <outlet_number> name <outlet_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_number</i>	An integer number that specifies an outlet on the Power Control unit that is being managed via the asynchronous port under configuration. Note: This number consists of the Outlet Number without the Power port number.
<i>outlet_name</i>	Specifies a descriptive name for the outlet. This can be a text string of up to 15 characters. Printable characters (!, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, *, +) are also supported.

Example

```
outlet 2 name Build5NTserver
```

Displaying the Name of a Power Outlet

The names of power outlets are displayed in the **Name** column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

outlet off enable

Enables Outlet Off for outlets managed from the port under configuration. For more information on Outlet Off, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).

Syntax

```
outlet off <outlet_list>|all enable
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets for which Outlet Off is being enabled. If you include more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i> , the outlets must be separated by commas; for example, 2,3,5,7. You can specify a range of outlets by placing a hyphen (-) between the first and last outlet in the range. For example, 9-11 specifies outlet 9 through outlet 11.
all	Enable Outlet Off on all of the outlets that are managed from the port(s) under configuration.

Usage Guidelines

When Outlet Off is enabled, a user *can* turn off outlets with the “off” option of the `outlet` command. (Refer to “outlet” on page 357 for more information.)

When Outlet Off is disabled, a user can *not* turn off outlets with the “off” option of the `outlet` command.

Outlet Off is enabled by default. To disable Outlet Off, use the `no outlet off` command. (Refer to “no outlet off” on page 748 for more information.)

Examples

```
outlet off 5,6 enable
```

```
outlet off 3,5,7-11 enable
```

```
outlet off all enable
```

Displaying the State of the Outlet Off Feature

The state of the Outlet Off feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Off` column of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for a POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

outlet wakeup enable

Enables the Wake Up state of a 5250/5150/4800 outlet (s). When an outlet wakeup is set to enable, that configured outlet state will be “on” when the 5250/5150/4800 unit is power cycled. When the outlet wakeup is turned off, the configured outlet state will be “off” when the 5250/5150/4800 unit is power cycled.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the `access power` command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
outlet wakeup <outlet_list>|all enable
```

Where	Means
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets for which the Wake Up state is being enabled. If you include more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i> , the outlets must be separated by commas; for example, <code>2,3,5,7</code> . You can specify a range of outlets by placing a hyphen (-) between the first and last outlet in the range. For example, <code>9-11</code> specifies outlet 9 through outlet 11.
all	Enable the Wake Up state on all of the outlets that are managed from the port(s) under configuration.

Usage Guidelines

When a boot-up sequence is used, the outlet wakeup state must be turned off. To turn off the outlet wakeup state, execute the `no outlet wakeup` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

Examples

```
outlet wakeup 5,6 enable
outlet wakeup 3,5,7-11 enable
outlet wakeup all enable
```

Displaying the Wake Up State for a 5250/5150/4800 Outlet

The Wake Up state for a 5250/5150/4800 Outlet is displayed in the `Wake-Up` column on the Port Status Screen for outlets. An example of the Port Status Screen for outlets appears in Figure 92 on page 205.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen for outlets. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

parity

Specifies whether or not the port(s) under configuration will provide a bit (parity bit) with each character for error checking. The value you set for this characteristic must match the value set at the device attached to the port.

Syntax

parity even|odd|none|mark|space

Where	Means
even	The port will ensure that each byte (character) that is transmitted or received contains an even number of 1's, including the parity bit. If the port receives a byte that contains an odd number of 1 bits, it indicates to the LX unit that an error occurred.
odd	The port will ensure that each byte (character) that is transmitted or received contains an odd number of 1's, including the parity bit. If the port receives a byte that contains an even number of 1 bits, it indicates to the LX unit that an error occurred.
none	A parity bit will not be provided. This is the default setting.
mark	The parity bit is always set to 1.
space	The parity bit is always set to 0.

Examples

parity even

parity odd

parity none

parity mark

parity space

Displaying the Parity Setting for an Asynchronous Port

The parity setting for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Parity** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

power boot sequence enable

Enables the Power Boot Sequence Feature. Enabling this feature allows the administrator to pre-determine the order in which the outlets are turned to “on” when the 5250/5150/4800 is power cycled.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the `access power` command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
power boot sequence enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When this feature is enabled, the LX turns on the 5250/5150/4800 outlets from a power cycle in an order configured by the administrator.

To disable this feature, execute the `no power boot sequence` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

Example

```
power boot sequence enable
```

Displaying the State of the Power Boot Sequence Feature

The state of the Power boot Sequence Feature is displayed on the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

power cli enable

Enables the use of the 5250/5150/4800's own onboard CLI on the port(s) under configuration. To interact with the 5250/5150/4800 directly instead of through the LX CLI, you must set this parameter and set the port to access remote.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the **access power** command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
power cli enable
```

Usage Guidelines

To disable this feature, execute the **no power cli** command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

In order to access the 5250/5150/4800 CLI, you must first specify REMOTE as the access method for the LX port to which the 5250/5150/4800 unit is connected. After the access method has been set to REMOTE, the 5250/5150/4800 CLI can be accessed via a Telnet (or SSH) connection to the LX port at which the 5250/5150/4800 is connected. Refer to "access" on page 678 to configure the port access method as REMOTE.

Example

```
power cli enable
```

Displaying the State of the 5250/5150/4800 CLI Feature

The state of the 5250/5150/4800 CLI Feature is displayed on the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the **monitor/show port async status** command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to "monitor/show port async status" on page 202 for more information.

power factory default

Resets, to factory defaults, the 5250/5150/4800 unit(s) that are managed from the port(s) under configuration.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the `access power` command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
power factory default
```

Usage Guidelines

When you execute this command, the following confirmation prompt is displayed:

```
Do you really want to perform this operation? y/n
```

Enter `y` to reset the 5250/5150/4800 unit to factory defaults.

Enter `n` to abort the command.

Example

```
power factory default
```

power factory reset button enable

Enables the Factory Reset Button for the 5250/5150/4800 unit that is managed from the port under configuration. When the Factory Reset Button is enabled, you can reset the 5250/5150/4800 unit to factory-default values by pressing the Factory Reset Button.

NOTE: This command can only be used on a port that is configured as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit. Refer to the `access power` command on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port as a Power port for a 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

`power factory reset button enable`

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `power factory reset button enable` command, the following confirmation prompt is displayed:

Do you really want to perform this operation? y/n

Enter `y` to enable the factory reset button on the 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Enter `n` to abort the command.

To disable the Factory Reset Button, execute the `no power factory reset button` command.

When you execute the `no power factory reset button` command, the following confirmation prompt is displayed:

Do you really want to perform this operation? y/n

Enter `y` to disable the factory reset button on the 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Enter `n` to abort the command.

Example

```
power factory reset button enable
```

Displaying the State of the Factory Reset Button Feature

The state of the Factory Reset Button Feature is displayed on the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async status`” on page 202 for more information.

power off time

Specifies the length of time, in seconds, that outlets must remain off before they can be turned back on.

NOTE: This is the length of time that an outlet must remain off after it has been turned off with the `outlet` command. The `outlet boot timer` command specifies the length of time that an outlet must remain off after a Cold Start of the Power Control unit. For more information on the `outlet boot timer` command, refer to page 749.

Syntax

```
power off time NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	An integer number that specifies the length of time, in seconds, that the outlets must remain off before they can be turned back on. After the outlets in the group have been turned off with the <code>outlet</code> command (see page 357), they must remain off for at least this length of time. The allowable values are 0 - 255. The default value is 10.

Example

```
power off time 15
```

Displaying the Off Time for Power Outlets

The off time for power outlets is displayed in the `Outlet Minimum Off Time` field of the Device Screen for a POWER Port. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device status` command to display the Device Screen for an POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

power scp admin name

Specifies a 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name for a POWER port and the 5250/5150/4800 unit that is connected to it.

NOTE: The 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name and Password are passed automatically from the LX POWER port to the 5250/5150/4800 unit; the user does not enter these values to “log on” to the 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
power scp admin name NAME
```

Where	Means

NAME	The Admin Name of the 5250/5150/4800 Administrator.

Usage Guidelines

This command can only be executed on a port that is configured for 5250/5150/4800 power access and currently has a 5250/5150/4800 unit connected to it. Refer to “access power” on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port for 5250/5150/4800 power access.

This command configures the 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name for both the port *and* the 5250/5150/4800 unit that is connected to the port. This is a one-to-one username/password correlation. If you connect the 5250/5150/4800 unit to another LX async port, even if the second port is set to access power, the 5250/5150/4800 will not respond due to an incorrect SCP login.

If you execute the `power scp admin name` command on a port, you must also execute the `power scp admin password` command on the port. For more information, refer to “power scp admin password” on page 760.

Example

```
power scp admin name HenryK
```

Displaying the State of the 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name

The state (Configured/Not Configured) of the 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name is displayed on the Device Screen. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device <device_number> status` command to display the Device Screen for a POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

power scp admin password

Specifies a 5250/5150/4800 Login Password for a POWER port and the 5250/5150/4800 unit that is connected to it.

NOTE: The 5250/5150/4800 Login Password and Name are passed automatically from the LX POWER port to the 5250/5150/4800 unit; the user does not enter these values to “log on” to the 5250/5150/4800 unit.

Syntax

```
power scp admin password
```

Usage Guidelines

When you execute the `power scp admin password` command, the following prompt is displayed:

Enter your NEW password:

Enter the password at the above prompt. The following prompt is displayed:

Re-Enter your NEW password:

Re-enter the password at the above prompt.

This command can only be executed on a port that is configured for 5250/5150/4800 power access and currently has a 5250/5150/4800 unit connected to it. Refer to “access power” on page 682 to configure an asynchronous port for 5250/5150/4800 power access.

This command configures the 5250/5150/4800 Login Password for both the port *and* the 5250/5150/4800 unit that is connected to the port. If you connect the 5250/5150/4800 unit to another port, you re-specify the 5250/5150/4800 Login Password, and Name, for that port.

If you execute the `power scp admin password` command on a port, you must also execute the `power scp admin name` command on the port. For more information, refer to “power scp admin name” on page 759.

Example

```
power scp admin password
```


power scp authentication enable

Enables the 5250/5150/4800 Authentication Feature for a POWER port.

NOTE: A 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name and Password must be configured for the port before you can enable the 5250/5150/4800 Authentication Feature with this command. Refer to “power scp admin name” on page 759 to configure a 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name. Refer to “power scp admin password” on page 760 to configure a 5250/5150/4800 Password.

Syntax

```
power scp authentication enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When the 5250/5150/4800 Authentication Feature is enabled, the connection to the 5250/5150/4800 unit will be authenticated with the 5250/5150/4800 Admin Name/Password combination. The authentication process occurs automatically; the user does not have to enter a Admin Name/Password combination in order to manage the 5250/5150/4800 unit. This provides a level of security so the management cable between the LX and 5250/5150/4800 cannot be moved to a different LX port.

In order to execute this command, the 5250/5150/4800 unit must be attached to the port.

Example

```
power scp authentication enable
```

Displaying the State of the 5250/5150/4800 Authentication Feature

The state of the 5250/5150/4800 Authentication Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the Power SCP Authentication field of the Device Screen. An example of the Device Screen for a POWER Port appears in Figure 20 on page 92.

Use the `monitor/show device <device_number> status` command to display the Device Screen for a POWER Port. Refer to “monitor/show device status” on page 91 for more information.

prompt

Specifies the port prompt for local connections.

Syntax

```
prompt <prompt_string>
```

Where	Means
<i>prompt_string</i>	The text string that will be used as the port prompt. The text string can contain up to 60 characters.

Example

```
prompt Finance-Group
```

Displaying the Port Prompt

The Port Prompt is displayed in the `Port Prompt String` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

radius accounting enable

Enables the RADIUS accounting feature on the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

```
radius accounting enable
```

Example

```
radius accounting enable
```

Displaying the State of the RADIUS Accounting Feature

The state of the RADIUS Accounting feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Radius Accounting** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

rs485 duplex mode

Sets the RS485 port to a duplex mode of “half” or “full”. The default is “full”.

Syntax

```
rs485 duplex mode [half|full]
```

Where	Means
<i>half</i>	Sets the RS485 port to half duplex mode.
<i>full</i>	Sets the RS485 port to full duplex mode.

Example

```
rs485 duplex mode half
```

```
rs485 duplex mode full
```

Displaying the State of the RS485 Duplex Mode

The state of the RS485 Duplex Mode (Half/Full) is displayed in the **Duplex Mode** field of the RS485 Characteristics Screen. An example of the RS485 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 89 on page 198.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> rs485 characteristics` command to display the RS485 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async rs485” on page 198 for more information.

rs485 echo mode

Enables the RS485 Echo Mode when the port is in half-duplex mode. The default is “disabled”. To disable Echo Mode, enter `rs485 no echo mode`.

NOTE: The Echo Mode is valid only if Duplex Mode is set to half-duplex.

NOTE: When echo is enabled, the port will receive data from both the remote node and from itself. This can cause problems if the port is in local or dynamic access mode.

Syntax

```
rs485 echo mode enable
```

Examples

```
rs485 echo mode enable
```

```
rs485 no echo mode
```

Displaying the State of the RS485 Echo Mode

The state of the RS485 Echo Mode (Enable/Disable) is displayed in the **Echo Mode** field of the RS485 Characteristics Screen. An example of the RS485 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 89 on page 198.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> rs485 characteristics` command to display the RS485 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async rs485`” on page 198 for more information.

rs485 transmitter enable

Enable `rs485 transmitter always` to allow use of full-duplex applications such as RS-422 or RS485 4-wire Master modes in which tri-state control of the transmitter is not required.

Enable `rs485 transmitter rts` to use the RTS modem control signal to enable the RS485 interface, and provides backward compatibility with existing software products.

NOTE: This parameter is valid only if Duplex Mode is set to full-duplex.

Syntax

```
rs485 transmitter [always|rts] enable
```

Where	Means
<i>always</i>	Sets the RS485 port to always mode.
<i>rts</i>	Sets the RS485 port to rts mode.

Examples

```
rs485 transmitter always enable
```

```
rs485 transmitter rts enable
```

Displaying the State of the RS485 Transmitter

The state of the RS485 Transmitter (Always/RTS) is displayed in the `Transmitter` field of the RS485 Characteristics Screen. An example of the RS485 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 89 on page 198.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> rs485 characteristics` command to display the RS485 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async rs485” on page 198 for more information.

signal action

Creates the necessary Actions for all the given ports.

Syntax

```
signal action send trap message signal <signal> <current state>  
<port>
```

Usage Guidelines

You can use substitution characters for port, signal, and current state. The % character is now a reserved character. The substitution characters are:

- %p is for port
- %S is for signal
- %C is for current state

The substitution is translated into the correct command message for the applicable port, signal, or state. This functions only on existing reserved trigger actions, so you must enable signal notification first.

Examples

```
signal action send trap message signal %s is %c on port %p
```

```
signal action send trap message signal CTS is High on port 8
```

Displaying the Signal Action

The state of the Signal Action is displayed in the Rule Summary Screen. If Signal Action is enabled, it will display the action in the Action field. An example of the Rule Summary Screen appears in Figure 139 on page 293.

Use the `monitor/show trigger action rule` command to display the Rule Summary Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule summary” on page 293 for more information.

signal all enable

Creates the necessary Triggers, Actions, and Rules, and enables them for all the given ports. The names used will be reserved and hard coded into the system.

NOTE: When Signal Notice is configured on a sensor port, a warning message is generated. This message is generated because frequent polling can generate a high number of CTS transition syslog messages.

Syntax

```
signal all enable
```

Usage Guidelines

The reserved names are:

- *pa port_number* ctsup
- *pa port_number* ctsdn
- *pa port_number* dsrup
- *pa port_number* dsrdn

For example, a reserved name on port 2 would be *pa2ctsup*.

If someone tries to create a trigger/action/rule using these reserved names, an error message is generated. The action created is a default notification message that sends the port, signal, and state to the syslog. The *all* argument enables both “dsr-dcd” and “cts”. You can also specify “dsr-dcd” only *or* “cts” only.

Before this command makes any changes to the Trigger-Action table, it ensures that there is enough space to fit the necessary amount of triggers, actions, and rules in the Trigger-Action table. This prevents partial completion of the command. If there is not enough space, an error message is returned. If you get such an error message, resolve the issue by reducing the port range, or eliminating some pre-configured triggers, actions, or rules before retrying the command.

Example

```
signal all enable
```

Displaying the Signal All State

The state of the Signal Notification is displayed in the Signal Characteristics Screen. If Signal Notification is enabled, it will say *enabled* in the one of the four *Signal Notif.* fields. An example of the Signal Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 90 on page 200.

Use the *monitor/show port async <port_number> signal* command to display the Signal Characteristics Screen. Refer to “*monitor/show port async signal*” on page 200 for more information.

signal all rule enable

Enables the signal all rule feature.

Syntax

```
signal all rule enable
```

Usage Guidelines

To disable this feature, execute the `signal all rule disable` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.

Use this command to enable signal notification on the given ports without removing all the triggers, actions, and rules that were created. The command allows you to modify actions you have already created.

Example

```
signal all rule enable
```

```
signal all rule disable
```

Displaying the Signal All Rule Feature

The state of the Signal Notification is displayed in the Port Characteristics Screen. If Signal Notification is enabled, it will say `enabled` in the one of the four `Signal Notif.` fields. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

special break enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration will send the configured special break string out the serial line of the port(s) when a break (break string or break control characters, if configured) is received, via Telnet or SSH, from a remote host. Refer to “special break string” on page 771 to specify the special break string. To disable the special break, enter `no special break`.

Syntax

```
special break enable
```

Usage Guidelines

In order to use this command, you must first specify a Special Break String with the `special break string` command. The `special break string` command is described on page 771.

Example

```
special break enable
```

```
no special break
```

Displaying the State of the Special Break Feature

The state of the Special Break Feature is displayed in the `Break` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. If the Special Break Feature is enabled, it will say `Special` in the `Break` field. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

special break string

Specifies a unique character sequence that is sent out the serial line of the ports under configuration when a telnet break is received, or a datastream break string or break control character (if configured) is received, via Telnet or SSH, from a remote host. Refer to “break control” on page 702 to specify the telnet break control. Refer to “break string” on page 703 to specify the telnet break string.

NOTE: For the special break string to be sent out the serial port, special break must be enabled.

Syntax

special break string <break_sequence>

Where	Means
<i>break_sequence</i>	Specifies the unique break sequence. This can be any string of up to six characters.

Example

```
special break string gfeij
```

Displaying the Special Break String for an Asynchronous Port

The Special Break String for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Special Break String** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

speed

Specifies the speed of the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

speed NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	The port speed, in bits per second, to which the port(s) under configuration will be set. The valid speeds are auto (autobaud), 134, 200, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 or 230400. The default port speed is 9600.

Example

```
speed 57600
```

Displaying the Port Speed

The port speed is displayed in the **Speed** field of the Port Status Screen. An example of the Port Status Screen appears in Figure 91 on page 202.

Use the `monitor/show port async status` command to display the Port Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async status” on page 202 for more information.

stopbits

Specifies the number of stop bits to be used to maintain synchronization of data on the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

stopbits NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	A whole number that maps to the number of stop bits to be used to maintain synchronization of data. The allowable values are 1 or 2.

Example

```
stopbits 1
```

```
stopbits 2
```

Displaying the Stop Bits for an Asynchronous Port

The stop bits for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Stop Bits** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

tacacs+ accounting enable

Enables the TACACS+ accounting feature on the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

```
tacacs+ accounting enable
```

Example

```
    tacacs+ accounting enable
```

Displaying the State of the TACACS+ Accounting Feature

The state of the TACACS+ Accounting feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Tacacs+ Accounting** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

tcp destination address

Specifies a connection to a specific destination address. You cannot change this characteristic when the access is set to `tcppipe`.

Syntax

```
tcp destination address <ip_address>|<host@domainname>
```

Where	Means

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP Address that will be used as the destination for TCP.

<i>host@domainname</i>	The host@domainname that will be used as the destination for TCP.

Example

```
tcp destination address 140.179.111.22
```

```
tcp destination address myhost.mrv.com
```

Displaying the TCP Destination Address

The TCP destination address is displayed in the `Tcp Destination IP Address` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async tcp characteristics” on page 209 for more information.

tcp destination port

Sets up the port to connect to the `tcp destination address` TCP port. You cannot change this characteristic when the access is set to `tcppipe`.

Syntax

```
tcp destination port <port_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The TCP port to be connected to, using the TCP address.

Example

```
tcp destination port 2100
```

Displaying the TCP Destination Port

The TCP destination port is displayed in the `Tcp Destination Port` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async tcp characteristics`” on page 209 for more information.

tcp destination retries

Sets the number of times the LX attempts to reach the TCP destination.

Syntax

```
tcp destination retries <retries>
```

Where	Means
<i>retries</i>	The number of times the LX attempts to reach the TCP destination. The range is 0-60. The default is 10. An entry of 0 causes the LX to retry indefinitely.

Example

```
tcp destination retries 20
```

Displaying the TCP Pipe Destination Retries

The TCP Pipe Destination retries is displayed in the `Tcppipe Destination Retries` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async tcp characteristics`” on page 209 for more information.

tcp transmit buffered

Specifies the type of transmission mode for sessions at the port(s) under configuration. The Buffered transmission mode means the software will fill TCP frames as much as possible before sending data after 10 milliseconds. The default is `tcp transmit immediate`.

Syntax

```
tcp transmit buffered
```

Example

```
tcp transmit buffered
```

Displaying the TCP Transmit Mode

The TCP Transmit Mode for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Tcp Transmit Mode` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async tcp characteristics`” on page 209 for more information.

tcp transmit immediate

Specifies that characters will be transmitted immediately (i.e., as soon as possible after they are typed) for sessions at the port(s) under configuration. This command is the default TCP Transmit Mode.

Syntax

```
tcp transmit immediate
```

Example

```
tcp transmit immediate
```

Displaying the TCP Transmit Mode

The TCP Transmit Mode for an asynchronous port is displayed in the `Tcp Transmit Mode` field of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 94 on page 209.

Use the `monitor/show port async tcp characteristics` command to display the Port Async TCP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async tcp characteristics” on page 209 for more information.

tcp window size

Specifies the TCP window size for the port(s) under configuration.

Syntax

tcp window size NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	An integer number between 128 and 1400. The default value is 1400. This is the size (in bytes) of the TCP window. The TCP window is used by the TCP/IP protocol.

Example

```
tcp window size 1000
```

Displaying the TCP Window Size

The TCP Window Size for an asynchronous port is displayed in the **Tcp Window Size** field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

telnet negotiation enable

Enables Telnet negotiation on the port(s) under configuration. When Telnet negotiation is enabled, the LX unit will begin negotiating Telnet parameters as soon as the session is started.

NOTE: Telnet negotiation is enabled by default. This command is typically used to re-enable Telnet negotiation after it has been disabled. (To disable Telnet negotiation, execute the `no telnet negotiation` command in the Asynchronous Command Mode.)

Syntax

```
telnet negotiation enable
```

Usage Guidelines

You can disable Telnet Negotiation on the LX to ensure that when a host telnets into the LX port (access remote) from the LAN, no telnet negotiations will be done. Disabling Telnet Negotiation on the LX effectively disables the negotiation of all telnet options in the TCP three-way handshaking process.

When Telnet Negotiation is enabled, the LX filters incoming options and characters, and does not pass them to the async port. Once the socket connection is open between the LX and the host device, the LX begins sending its Telnet Negotiation option string to the host device.

When Telnet Negotiation is disabled, no filtering occurs and all Telnet Negotiation and characters are passed directly through to the async port.

Example

```
telnet negotiation enable
```

Displaying the State of the Telnet Negotiation Feature

The state of the Telnet Negotiation feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Telnet Negotiations` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async characteristics” on page 185 for more information.

telnet negotiation rfc2217 server

Enables or disables Telnet Serial-Over-IP Server support on an async port. If you enable this command and then telnet to the port in question, the LX responds positively to any supported telnet sub-negotiation command. The port's access must be set to "Remote" or an error message will appear. Telnet negotiations is required for RFC2217. Therefore, RFC2217 is enabled when you enable this feature.

Syntax

```
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server enable
```

Usage Guidelines

To disable RFC2217, enter `no telnet negotiation rfc2217 server`.

Example

```
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server enable

no telnet negotiation server rfc2217
```

Displaying the Port Async RFC2217 Server

The status of the Port Async RFC2217 Server is displayed in the `Telnet RFC2217 Server` field of the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 88 on page 196.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> rfc2217` command to display the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async rfc2217`” on page 196 for more information.

telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature

Enables or disables Telnet Serial-Over-IP Server Signature support on an async port. If enabled, the LX sends its signature over to the client once the session has been established. The signature is in the form "MRV --- V(software version) - (port name)". Ex. "MRV --- V4.0.0 - Port_17". If the client requests the signature from the LX, the LX will send this same signature.

Syntax

```
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature enable
```

Usage Guidelines

To disable RFC2217 signature, enter `no telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature`.

Example

```
telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature enable
```

```
no telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature
```

Displaying the Port Async RFC2217 Server Signature

The status of the Port Async RFC2217 Server Signature is displayed in the `Telnet RFC2217 Signature` field of the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 88 on page 196.

Use the `monitor/show port async <port_number> rfc2217` command to display the Port Async RFC2217 Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async rfc2217” on page 196 for more information.

transparency enable

Sets the async port(s) under configuration to Transparency Mode. Enter `no transparency` to disable transparency mode. This command eliminates the need to individually disable all related serial port characteristics.

Syntax

`transparency enable`

Usage Guidelines

Transparency Mode is only applicable to a port in Remote, Dynamic, or Databuffer access mode. It has no effect on a port in local access mode. When Transparency Mode is enabled, common control characters are not interpreted. For example, a character that would not be interpreted (and its Hex equivalent) is NULL (00). CR filtering and CR NULL filtering is also disabled when in Transparency Mode. Break/Special Break generation is disabled in Transparency Mode.

- If you have enabled Transparency Mode and disabled Telnet Negotiation and Xon/Xoff Flow Control for complete transparency, but the attached device still requires Flow Control, then you must use hardware Flow Control.
- Transparency Mode is valid only if your port async access is Remote, Dynamic, or Databuffer. An error message will be printed if you try to enable it on a port with any other access type.

When you enable Transparency Mode by entering `transparency enable`, the following attributes are configured automatically for you:

NOTE: You can still enable or set any of the following attributes individually. These are only suggested settings.

- Telnet Negotiations is set to disabled
- RFC2217 is set to disabled
- CrLF Filter is set to disabled
- CrNull Filter is set to disabled
- Break is set to disabled
- Break String is cleared
- Special Break String is cleared
- Flow Control is set to none if the flow control is xon

transparency enable (continued)

When you disable Transparency Mode by entering `no transparency`, the following features are set back to their default values:

- Break is set to enabled
- Telnet Negotiations is set to enabled
- CrLF Filter is set to disabled
- CrNull Filter is set to enabled
- Flow control is set to xon if the flow control is none

When you upgrade from software prior to 5.1.0, CrLf Filter, CrNull Filter, Break, and Break/Special String are disabled automatically if Transparency Mode is enabled on an async port.

Example

```
transparency enable
```

Displaying the State of the Transparency Mode

The state of the Transparency Mode (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Transparent Mode` field of the Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 82 on page 185.

Use the `monitor/show port async characteristics` command to display the Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async characteristics`” on page 185 for more information.

Chapter 7

Ethernet Commands

The Ethernet commands are executed in the Ethernet command mode. When the LX unit is in the Ethernet command mode, the Ethernet command prompt (e.g., `Ether 1-1:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Ethernet command prompt is as follows:

```
Ether <1st_port_number>-<nth_port_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where `<1st_port_number>` identifies the first port in the range of ports under configuration.

`<nth_port_number>` identifies the last port in the range of ports under configuration.

`<session_number>` identifies the current session number.

To enter the Ethernet command mode, execute the `port ethernet` command in the Configuration command mode. The `port ethernet` command is described on page 471.

description

Specifies the description for the Ethernet port.

Syntax

description STRING

Where	Means
STRING	A text string that describes the Ethernet port. The text string can contain up to 60 characters.

Example

```
description Port 0 on the Lab Unit
```

Displaying the Description of the Ethernet Port

The description of the Ethernet port is displayed in the **Description** field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 99 on page 215.

Use the `monitor/show port ethernet characteristics` command to display the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port ethernet characteristics`” on page 215 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in Ethernet Command Mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the Ethernet command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Ethernet command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Ethernet Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no description

Removes (deletes) the description field for the Ethernet port(s) under configuration. Refer to “description” on page 788 for more information on the description field.

Syntax

```
no description
```

Example

```
no description
```

Displaying the Description of the Ethernet Port

The description of the Ethernet port is displayed in the **Description** field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 99 on page 215.

Use the `monitor/show port ethernet characteristics` command to display the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port ethernet characteristics” on page 215 for more information.

speed

Specifies the speed and duplex mode of the Ethernet port under configuration.

Syntax

```
speed auto|10|100 duplex full|half
```

Where	Means
auto	The Ethernet port under configuration will auto-negotiate its port speed and duplex mode. This is the default setting. Note: If the <code>auto</code> option is specified, you will not be able to specify <code>full</code> or <code>half</code> as the duplex mode for the port; the duplex mode will be auto-negotiated.
10	Sets a speed of 10 Megabytes per second for the Ethernet port under configuration.
100	Sets a speed of 100 Megabytes per second for the Ethernet port under configuration.
full	The Ethernet port under configuration will use full duplex.
half	The Ethernet port under configuration will use half duplex.

Examples

```
speed auto
```

```
speed 10 duplex full
```

```
speed 100 duplex full
```

```
speed 10 duplex half
```

```
speed 100 duplex half
```

Displaying the Speed and Duplex Mode of the Ethernet Port

The speed of the Ethernet port is displayed in the `Link Speed` field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. The duplex mode of the Ethernet port is displayed in the `Duplex Mode` field of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 99 on page 215.

Use the `monitor/show port ethernet characteristics` command to display the Ethernet Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port ethernet characteristics” on page 215 for more information.

Chapter 8

Subscriber Commands

The Subscriber commands are executed in the Subscriber command mode. When the LX unit is in the Subscriber command mode, the Subscriber command prompt (e.g., Subs_mark >>) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Subscriber command prompt is as follows:

Subs_<subscriber_name> >>

where <subscriber_name> is the name of the subscriber under configuration.

To enter the Subscriber command mode, execute the `subscriber` command in the Configuration command mode. The `subscriber` command is described on page 498.

access console enable

Enables the subscriber to access the LX unit via a direct connection to the LX console port.

Syntax

```
access console enable
```

Example

```
access console enable
```

Displaying the Subscriber Access Methods

The subscriber access methods are displayed in the `Remote Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

access outlet

Specifies the outlet(s) that the subscriber can manage.

NOTE: In order to execute this command, you must enable the Outlet Management Feature for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `outlet access enable` command on page 463.

Syntax

```
access outlet all|<outlet_list>
```

Where	Means
all	Allows the subscriber to manage all of the outlets connected to the LX unit.
<i>outlet_list</i>	Specifies the outlets that the subscriber is allowed to manage. The Power port number, combined with the outlet number, identifies each outlet. The Power port number and the outlet number are separated by a colon (:). For example, 2:5 identifies outlet 5 on the device that is managed from port 2. If you specify more than one outlet in the <i>outlet_list</i>, the outlets must be separated by blank spaces; for example, 2:5 3:7 4:2 4:3 4:5. Up to 99 outlets can be included in an outlet group. You can specify a range of port numbers, or a range of outlets, by placing a hyphen between the first and last port number, or the first and last outlet, in the range. For example, 2-4:1 specifies outlet 1 on ports 2 through 4; 2:1-5 specifies outlets 1 through 5 on port 2.

Examples

```
access outlet all
```

```
access outlet 2:5 3:4
```

```
access outlet 5-7:1 6:3-7 7:3
```

Displaying the Outlets That the Subscriber Can Manage

The outlets that the subscriber can manage are displayed in the `Outlet Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

access outlet group

Specifies the outlet groups that the subscriber can manage.

NOTE: Outlet groups are managed with the `outlet group` command in the Superuser Command Mode. The `outlet group` command is described on page 358.

NOTE: In order to execute this command, you must enable the Outlet Management Feature for the LX unit. For more information, refer to the `outlet access enable` command on page 463.

Syntax

```
access outlet group <group_list>|all|name <group_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>group_list</i>	One or more outlet group numbers. An outlet group number is assigned with the <code>outlet group</code> command (see page 464). If you specify more than one group in the <i>group_list</i> , the group numbers must be separated by spaces or commas; for example, <code>3 6 8</code> or <code>3,6,8</code> . You can specify a range of group numbers by placing a hyphen between the first and last number in the range; for example <code>10-12</code> . A <i>group_list</i> can contain a combination of individual group numbers and ranges.
<code>all</code>	Allows the subscriber to manage all of the outlets groups connected to the LX unit.
<i>group_name</i>	The descriptive name of an outlet group. (Refer to “outlet group name” on page 466 for information on assigning a descriptive name to an outlet group.) You can only specify one <i>group_name</i> .

Examples

```
access outlet group 2 4 5 7-10
```

```
access outlet group 2,4,5,7-10
```

```
access outlet group name Testoutlets
```

Displaying the Outlet Groups That the Subscriber Can Manage

The outlet groups that the subscriber can manage are displayed in the `Outlet Group Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

access port

Specifies the LX asynchronous ports that the subscriber is allowed access to.

Syntax

```
access port <port_list>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous port(s) that the user can access on the LX unit. If more than one asynchronous port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. In order to specify a range of ports, put a hyphen between the first port and the last port; for example: 3-7.

Examples

```
access port 2
```

```
access port 3-7
```

```
access port 2,3,5-7
```

Displaying the LX Asynchronous Ports That the Subscriber Can Access

The LX asynchronous ports that the subscriber can access are displayed in the **Port Access list** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

access port read only

Specifies the LX asynchronous ports that the subscriber can access, but is restricted from sending data to the attached device. This parameter is useful on remote access ports that are configured for max mirror connections above one connection. The subscriber only sees data generated and/or echoed by the device attached to the targeted port.

Syntax

```
access port <port_list> readonly
```

Where	Means
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous port(s) that the user can access and read only on the LX unit. If more than one asynchronous port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2,3,5,6. In order to specify a range of ports, put a hyphen between the first port and the last port; for example: 3-7.

Examples

```
access port 2 readonly
```

```
access port 3-7 readonly
```

```
access port 2,3,5-7 readonly
```

Displaying the Subscriber Read-Only LX Asynchronous Ports

The LX asynchronous ports that the subscriber can Read Only are displayed in the **Port Read Only list** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

access ssh enable

Enables the subscriber to access the LX unit by an SSH connection.

Syntax

```
access ssh enable
```

Example

```
access ssh enable
```

Displaying the Subscriber Access Methods

The subscriber access methods are displayed in the `Remote Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

access telnet enable

Enables the subscriber to access the LX unit by a Telnet connection.

Syntax

```
access telnet enable
```

Example

```
access telnet enable
```

Displaying the Subscriber Access Methods

The subscriber access methods are displayed in the `Remote Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

access web enable

Enables the subscriber to access the LX unit from a web browser via an Internet connection.

Syntax

```
access web enable
```

Example

```
access web enable
```

Displaying the Subscriber Access Methods

The subscriber access methods are displayed in the `Remote Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

audit log enable

Enables the auditing of subscriber activity at the CLI. Log the data received from the serial port to syslog.

Syntax

```
audit log enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Audit Log Enable is disabled by default.

Audit logging creates a record of subscriber input/output activity at the CLI prompt as well as from a remote connection. The audit trail is sent to the accounting log and to syslogd. Use the `monitor/show audit log` command to display the audit log. The `monitor/show audit log` command is described on page 67.

NOTE: When audit logging is enabled, you do not have rights to execute the `monitor/show audit log` command.

Example

```
audit log enable
```

Displaying the State of the Auditing Feature

The state of the Auditing feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Audit Feature` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

backward_switch

Specifies the Backward Switch character for the subscriber; when the subscriber enters the Backward Switch character, he is returned to the previous (lower-numbered) session without returning to the local command mode.

Syntax

`backward_switch CHARACTER`

Where	Means

CHARACTER	A capital letter (A - Z) that the user will type to return to the previous session. It is recommended that you specify an unused CTRL character.

Usage Guidelines

To specify that the Backward Switch character is a CTRL character, the character must be preceded by the caret symbol (^) in the `backward_switch` command. For example, the following command specifies that the Backward Switch character is CTRL/I:

```
backward_switch ^I
```

Be sure that there are no conflicting uses for the character you select (particularly with control characters that are used by applications programs, or with the character you set for the FORWARD SWITCH, the LOCAL SWITCH, or any Telnet command characters). If you specify a CTRL character, when the user types the character, it will be displayed as ^<Key> (i.e., if the user types CTRL/I, the terminal will echo the characters: ^I).

Example

```
backward_switch ^I
```

Displaying the Backward Switch Character

The Backward Switch character is displayed in the **Backward Switch** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

change password enable

Enables password changing on the subscriber account and enables the subscriber to change his password at any time. (The subscriber will be prompted to enter, and confirm, his new password the next time he logs in.) The default is Disabled.

Syntax

`change password enable`

Example

```
change password enable
```

Displaying the State of the Change Password Feature

The state of the Change Password feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Change User Password` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

command log enable

Enables command logging for the subscriber.

Syntax

```
command log enable
```

Usage Guidelines

The Command Logging Feature is disabled by default.

Command logging creates a record of valid commands inputted in a CLI session. The information trail is sent to the accounting log and to syslogd. Use the `monitor/show command log` command to display the command log. The `monitor/show command log` command is described on page 70.

Example

```
command log enable
```

Displaying the State of the Command Logging Feature

The state of the Command Logging feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Command Logging` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

dedicated service

Permanently assigns the subscriber to a dedicated service; whenever the subscriber logs into the LX unit, a dedicated telnet session to the configured service/host name is initiated.

NOTE: You can now use a domain name when configuring a subscriber's Dedicated Service. There is also no longer a restriction on the server name being in the local service table. MRV recommends that the LX be configured with a DNS and a domain name, and that the service name(s) be in the local service table.

Syntax

`dedicated service NAME`

Where	Means

NAME	The name of the service to which the subscriber is permanently assigned.

Usage Guidelines

In order to use this command, the Telnet protocol must be enabled.

Example

```
dedicated service finance_server
```

Displaying the Dedicated Service for a Subscriber

The Dedicated Service for a subscriber displayed in the `Dedicated Service` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default access port

Resets the access ports for the subscriber to the factory default of all physical ports on the LX unit, including port 0.

Syntax

default access port

Example

```
default access port
```

Displaying the LX Asynchronous Ports That the Subscriber Can Access

The LX asynchronous ports that the subscriber can access are displayed in the `Port Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default access remote

Resets the subscriber's remote access to the default value, which is no remote access.

Syntax

```
default access remote
```

Example

```
default access remote
```

Displaying the Subscriber Access Methods

The subscriber access methods are displayed in the `Remote Access list` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

default backward_switch

Resets the Backward Switch character for the subscriber back to the factory default.

NOTE: The factory-default Backward Switch character is Control-B (^B).

Syntax

```
default backward_switch
```

Example

```
default backward_switch
```

Displaying the Backward Switch Character

The Backward Switch character is displayed in the **Backward Switch** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default forward_switch

Resets the Forward Switch character for the subscriber back to the factory default.

NOTE: The factory-default Forward Switch character is Control-F (^F).

Syntax

```
default forward_switch
```

Example

```
default forward_switch
```

Displaying the Forward Switch Character

The Forward Switch character is displayed in the **Forward Switch** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default idletime

Resets the Inactivity timeout for the subscriber to the factory default of 0. A value of 0 means that the Inactivity Timer is effectively disabled.

Syntax

```
default idletime
```

Example

```
default idletime
```

Displaying the Inactivity Timeout for the Subscriber

The Inactivity timeout for the subscriber is displayed in the `Idle Timeout` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default local_switch

Resets the Local Switch character for the subscriber back to the factory default.

NOTE: The factory-default Forward Switch character is Control-L (^L).

Syntax

```
default local_switch
```

Example

```
default local_switch
```

Displaying the Local Switch Character

The Local Switch character is displayed in the `Local Switch` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default menu name

Resets the Subscriber Menu to the default Subscriber Menu. The default Subscriber Menu name is in the following format:

```
Subs_<subscriber_name> >>
```

where <subscriber_name> is the name of the subscriber under configuration.

Syntax

default menu name

Example

```
default menu name
```

Displaying the Subscriber Menu Name

The Subscriber Menu Name is displayed in the **Menu Name** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default security

Specifies that the subscriber account will be defaulted to the security level of a standard user. A standard user can use all of the commands in the User command mode but cannot access the Linux shell or the Superuser command mode, and cannot manage outlets or execute the `monitor/show` commands.

Syntax

```
default security
```

Example

```
default security
```

Displaying the Security Level for a Subscriber

The security level for a subscriber is displayed in the `Security` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default ssh escape

Resets the SSH Escape character to the default value of ~.

Syntax

```
default ssh escape
```

Example

```
default ssh escape
```

Displaying the SSH Escape Character

The SSH Escape character is displayed in the `SSH Escape` field of the Subscriber TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber TCP Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show subscriber`” on page 251 for more information.

default ssh log level

Resets the SSH log level to the factory-default level, which is INFO.

Syntax

```
default ssh log level
```

Example

```
default ssh log level
```

Displaying the SSH Log Level

The SSH Log Level is displayed in the `SSH Log Level` field of the Subscriber TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

default telnet escape

Resets the Telnet Escape character to the default value of ^].

Syntax

```
default telnet escape
```

Example

```
default telnet escape
```

Displaying the Telnet Escape Character

The Telnet Escape character is displayed in the `Telnet Escape` field of the Subscriber TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

dialback enable

Enables the Dialback feature for the subscriber.

NOTE: Before you can execute this command, a dialback number must be configured for the subscriber. Refer to the `dialback number` command on page 823 for more information.

Syntax

```
dialback enable
```

Example

```
dialback enable
```

Displaying the State of the Dialback Feature

The state of the Dialback feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Dialback Feature` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

dialback number

Specifies the telephone number that the LX modem will dial when the subscriber being configured makes a Dialback call to the LX unit.

Syntax

dialback number <*telephone_number*>

Where

Means

telephone_number

The telephone number (up to 32 characters long) that the LX modem will dial when the subscriber makes a Dialback call to the LX unit.

Example

```
dialback number 19785551978
```

Displaying the Dialback Number for the Subscriber

The Dialback Number for the subscriber is displayed in the **Dialback Number** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Subscriber command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```


exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the Subscriber command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Subscriber command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

forward_switch

Specifies the Forward Switch character for the subscriber; when the subscriber enters the Forward Switch character, he is switched to the next (higher-numbered) session without returning to the local command mode.

Syntax

`forward_switch CHARACTER`

Where	Means
CHARACTER	A capital letter (A - Z) that the user will type to switch to the next session. It is recommended that you specify an unused CTRL character.

Usage Guidelines

To specify that the Forward Switch character is a CTRL character, the character must be preceded by the caret symbol (^) in the `forward_switch` command. For example, the following command specifies that the Forward Switch character is CTRL/M:

```
forward_switch ^M
```

Be sure that there are no conflicting uses for the character you select (particularly with control characters that are used by applications programs, or with the character you set for the BACKWARD SWITCH, the LOCAL SWITCH, or any Telnet command characters). If you do specify a CTRL character, when the user types the character, it will be displayed as ^<Key> (i.e., if the user types CTRL/M, the terminal will echo the characters: ^M).

Example

```
forward_switch ^M
```

Displaying the Forward Switch Character

The Forward Switch character is displayed in the **Forward Switch** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

idletime

Sets the Inactivity Timeout for the subscriber. The subscriber is logged out if he does not enter keyboard data before the expiration of the Inactivity Timeout.

Syntax

```
idletime <timeout_value>
```

Where	Means
<i>timeout_value</i>	The length of the Inactivity Timeout, in minutes. The allowable values are 0 through 65535. The default value is 0. A value of 0 means that the Inactivity Timer is effectively disabled.

Syntax

```
idletime 1200
```

Displaying the Inactivity Timeout for the Subscriber

The Inactivity timeout for the subscriber is displayed in the **Idle Timeout** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

local_switch

Specifies the Local Switch character for the subscriber; when the subscriber enters the Local Switch character, he is returned to the local command mode.

Syntax

```
local_switch CHARACTER
```

Where	Means
CHARACTER	A capital letter (A - Z) that the user will type to return to the local command mode. It is recommended that you specify an unused CTRL character.

Usage Guidelines

To specify that the Local Switch character is a CTRL character, the character must be preceded by the caret symbol (^) in the `local_switch` command. For example, the following command specifies that the Local Switch character is CTRL/K:

```
local_switch ^K
```

Be sure that there are no conflicting uses for the character you select (particularly with control characters that are used by applications programs, or with the character you set for the BACKWARD SWITCH, the FORWARD SWITCH, or any Telnet command characters). If you do specify a CTRL character, when the user types the character, it will be displayed as ^<Key> (i.e., if the user types CTRL/K, the terminal will echo the characters: ^K).

Example

```
local_switch ^K
```

Displaying the Local Switch Character

The Local Switch character is displayed in the `Local Switch` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

login mode

Specifies the Login Mode for the subscriber.

Syntax

```
login mode cli|menu|shell|raw menu
```

Where	Means
cli	The subscriber will be in the CLI when he or she logs in to the LX unit.
menu	The subscriber will be in his or her Menu when he or she logs in to the LX unit.
shell	The subscriber will be in the Linux Shell when he or she logs in to the LX unit.
raw menu	The subscriber will be in his or her Menu when he or she logs in to the LX unit. However, the menu is sent to the user without the formatting characters. This option was added for the Microsoft Dialup Network Terminal window, which does not support the formatting characters.

Usage Guidelines

Subscribers can have the option to switch between the Login Modes during a subscriber session. For example, a subscriber with a configured Login Mode of `CLI` can have the option of switching to a Menu or to a Linux shell from the CLI. To configure a subscriber with these capabilities, do the following:

- Enable the subscriber to use the Linux Shell feature. For more information, refer to the `shell enable` command on page 844.

Examples

```
login mode cli
login mode menu
login mode shell
login mode raw menu
```

Displaying the Login Mode

The Login Mode is displayed in the `Login Mode` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

maxconnections

Sets the maximum simultaneous connections for the subscriber.

Syntax

maxconnections NUMBER

Where	Means

NUMBER	The maximum simultaneous connections for the subscriber. The allowable values are 1 through 255. The default value is 5.

Syntax

```
maxconnections 10
```

Displaying the Maximum Simultaneous Connections for the Subscriber

The maximum simultaneous connections for the subscriber is displayed in the **Maximum Connections** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

maxsessions

Sets the maximum sessions for the subscriber.

Syntax

maxsessions NUMBER

Where	Means

NUMBER	The maximum sessions for the subscriber. The allowable values are 1 through 10. The default value is 4.

Syntax

```
maxsessions 10
```

Displaying the Maximum Sessions for the Subscriber

The maximum sessions for the subscriber is displayed in the **Maximum Sessions** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

menu name

Assigns a menu to the subscriber. If the Menu feature is enabled for the subscriber, the menu is displayed when the subscriber logs in to the LX unit. Refer to “Menu Commands” on page 951 for more information on creating menus.

Syntax

menu name NAME

Where	Means
NAME	The name of the menu that is to be displayed when the subscriber logs in to the LX unit. Refer to “Menu Commands” on page 951 for more information on creating menus.

Example

```
menu name tom
```


monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Subscriber Command Mode. Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters for the subscriber under configuration. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Subscriber mode.

Syntax

`no <feature_name>`

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Subscriber command mode *and are currently enabled for this subscriber*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no pause
```

password

Assigns a new login password to the subscriber's account.

Syntax

password

Usage Guidelines

The subscriber account is not active until a password is defined or the “user password” field is disabled.

When this command is executed, the following prompts are displayed:

```
Enter your NEW password  :  
Re-enter your NEW password:
```

Enter the new password at the `Enter` prompt, and re-enter it at the `Re-enter` prompt. The password string can be up to 32 characters in length, and it will be masked when you enter it at the above prompts.

Example

```
password
```

password enable

Enables password login protection on the subscriber account and enables the subscriber to reset his password the next time he logs in. (The subscriber will be prompted to enter, and confirm, his new password the next time he logs in.)

Syntax

`password enable`

Example

```
password enable
```

Displaying the State of the Password Feature

The state of the Password feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `User Password` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

pause enable

Configures the screen pause feature for this subscriber. When this feature is enabled, the screen will pause after displaying the number of lines specified in the “lines/screen” value for the terminal.

Syntax

```
pause enable
```

Example

```
pause enable
```

Displaying the State of the Screen Pause Feature

The state of the Screen Pause feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **Screen Pause** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

preferred service

Assigns a service name to which the port will connect whenever a user makes a connect request (telnet, rlogin, SSH) without specifying a service name.

NOTE: You can now use a domain name when configuring a subscriber's Preferred Service. There is also no longer a restriction on the server name being in the local service table. MRV recommends that the LX be configured with a DNS and a domain name, and that the service name(s) be in the local service table.

Syntax

preferred service NAME

Where	Means
NAME	The name of the preferred service.

Usage Guidelines

After assigning a Preferred Service to a subscriber, you must log out the subscriber in order for the Preferred Service to take effect.

Examples

```
preferred service finance_server
```

Displaying the Preferred Service for a Subscriber

The Preferred Service for a subscriber displayed in the Preferred Service field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

prompt

Sets the *<username>* portion of the subscriber's user prompt. Refer to page 53 for more information on the format of the user prompt.

Syntax

prompt STRING

Where	Means

STRING	A text string of up to 8 ASCII characters.

Example

```
prompt BILL
```

Displaying the User Prompt for a Subscriber

The user prompt for a subscriber displayed in the **User Prompt** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

security level

Specifies the security level for the subscriber.

Syntax

```
security level outlet|read|shell|superuser
```

Where	Means
outlet	The subscriber can manage the outlets, or outlet groups, that are assigned to his subscriber account. Refer to “access outlet” on page 799, and “access outlet group” on page 800, to assign outlets, or assign outlets, or outlet groups, to a subscriber account.
read	The subscriber can execute the <code>monitor/show</code> commands. Refer to “monitor/show” on page 833 for more information on the <code>monitor/show</code> commands.
shell	The user can access the Linux shell by executing the <code>shell</code> command. Refer to “shell” on page 309 for more information on the <code>shell</code> command.
superuser	The subscriber has Superuser access. This means that the subscriber can execute all of the commands in the LX CLI.

Usage Guidelines

By default, a subscriber account does not have Outlet, Read, Shell, or Superuser privileges. These privileges must be added to a subscriber account with this command.

Examples

```
security level outlet
```

```
security level read
```

```
security level shell
```

```
security level superuser
```

Displaying the Security Level for a Subscriber

The security level for a subscriber is displayed in the `Security` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

shell enable

Configures the Subscriber Session Mode as `Shell`. When the Subscriber Session Mode is `Shell`, the subscriber is logged into the Linux shell when he accesses the LX unit.

Syntax

```
shell enable
```

Usage Guidelines

You can reset the Subscriber Session Mode to `CLI` by executing the `no shell` command in the Subscriber Command Mode. When the Subscriber Session Mode is `CLI`, the subscriber will be logged into the LX CLI (or his specified Menu) when he accesses the LX unit.

When the `shell enable` command is executed for a non-Superuser account, it adds the `shell` security level to the account. Refer to “security level” on page 843 for more information on the `shell` security level.

Example

```
shell enable
```

Displaying the Subscriber Session Mode

The Subscriber Session Mode is indicated by the value of the `Shell` field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. If the value of the `Shell` field is `Disabled`, it means that the Subscriber Session Mode is `CLI`. If the value of the `Shell` field is `Enabled`, it means that the Subscriber Session Mode is `Shell`. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ssh escape

Specifies the SSH Escape character for the subscriber. When this character is typed by the subscriber in a remote SSH session, it causes the SSH host to return to the operating system command prompt. Enter `no ssh escape` to disable the SSH escape character.

Syntax

`ssh escape CHARACTER`

Where	Means
CHARACTER	A capital letter (A - Z) that the subscriber can type to cause the SSH host to return to the operating system command prompt. This must be an unused CTRL character. See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.

Usage Guidelines

To specify that the SSH Escape character is a CTRL character, the character must be preceded by the caret symbol (^) in the `ssh escape` command. For example, the following command specifies that the SSH Escape character is CTRL/R:

```
ssh escape ^R
```

Be sure that there are no conflicting uses for the character you select (particularly with control characters that are used by applications programs, or with the character you set for the FORWARD SWITCH, the LOCAL SWITCH, or any SSH command characters). If you specify a CTRL character, when the user types the character, it will be displayed as ^<Key> (i.e., if the user types CTRL/I, the terminal will echo the characters: ^I).

Example

```
ssh escape ^I
```

Displaying the SSH Escape Character

The SSH Escape character is displayed in the `SSH Escape` field of the Subscriber TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ssh key

Specifies a unique SSH key for this subscriber. When a subscriber has a unique SSH key, he can log on to the LX unit via SSH without entering a password. (The only requirement is that the user must log on from the host on which his SSH key was generated.)

Syntax

```
ssh key
```

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed, the following prompt is displayed:

```
Please enter your key:
```

Type an SSH key at the above prompt. The SSH key can be any random string of characters. The minimum length of an SSH key is 96 characters (768 bits). The maximum length of an SSH key is 1200 characters (9600 bits).

As an alternative to typing the SSH key, you can paste a generated SSH key at the above prompt. (The SSH key must be generated on the host from which the subscriber will make SSH connections to the LX unit. Refer to your Linux documentation for more information on generating an SSH key.)

Before executing this command, you must enable the `change password enable` command in the Subscriber Mode. Then you can execute the `ssh key` command.

Example

```
ssh key
```

ssh keygen

Generates a Client Public Key Pair for the subscriber being configured.

Syntax

```
ssh keygen [dsa|rsa|rsa1] bits [1024|2048]
```

Where	Means

<i>dsa rsa rsa1</i>	Client Public Key type. Options are DSA, RSA and RSA1.

<i>1024 2048</i>	Client Public Key size.

Examples

```
ssh keygen dsa 1024
```

```
ssh keygen rsa1 bits 1024
```

```
ssh keygen rsa1 bits 2048
```

Displaying the State of SSH Keygen

SSH Key information is listed on the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber tcp` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

ssh keygen passphrase

Generates a Client Public Key Pair with the given passphrase.

Syntax

```
ssh keygen passphrase <passphrase>
```

Where	Means

<i>passphrase</i>	A unique passphrase.

Examples

```
ssh keygen passphrase
```

Displaying the State of SSH Keygen

SSH Key information is listed on the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber tcp` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

telnet escape

Specifies the Telnet Escape character for the subscriber. When this character is typed by the subscriber in a remote Telnet session, will cause the Telnet host to return to the operating system command prompt. Enter `no telnet escape` to disable the telnet escape character.

Syntax

`telnet escape CHARACTER`

Where	Means
CHARACTER	A capital letter (A - Z) that the subscriber can type to cause the Telnet host to return to the operating system command prompt. This must be an unused CTRL character. See “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information.

Usage Guidelines

To specify that the Telnet Escape character is a CTRL character, the character must be preceded by the caret symbol (^) in the `telnet escape` command. For example, the following command specifies that the Telnet Escape character is CTRL/R:

```
telnet escape ^R
```

Be sure that there are no conflicting uses for the character you select (particularly with control characters that are used by applications programs, or with the character you set for the FORWARD SWITCH, the LOCAL SWITCH, or any Telnet command characters). If you specify a CTRL character, when the user types the character, it will be displayed as ^<Key> (i.e., if the user types CTRL/I, the terminal will echo the characters: ^I).

Example

```
telnet escape ^I
```

Displaying the Telnet Escape Character

The Telnet Escape character is displayed in the `Telnet Escape` field of the Subscriber TCP Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 121 on page 255.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber TCP Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

terminal

Sets the terminal type for the subscriber.

Syntax

```
terminal <terminal_type>
```

Where	Means

<i>terminal_type</i>	The terminal type for the subscriber. The allowable terminal types are VT100 and ANSI.

Example

```
terminal vt100
```

```
terminal ansi
```

Displaying the Terminal Type for a Subscriber

The terminal type for a subscriber is displayed in the `Configured TermType` field of the Subscriber Status Screen. An example of the Subscriber TCP Screen appears in Figure 120 on page 254.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

web access enable

Specifies the web access mode for the subscriber.

Syntax

```
web access configuration|menu|cluster enable
```

Where	Means
configuration	The subscriber will use the Configuration mode.
menu	The subscriber will use the Menu mode.
cluster	The subscriber will use the Cluster mode.

Examples

```
web access config enable
```

```
web access menu enable
```

```
web access cluster enable
```

Displaying the Access Mode for a Subscriber

The Web Access Mode for a subscriber is displayed in the **Web Access Mode** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

web menu name

Specifies the web menu name for the subscriber.

Syntax

web menu name *menu_name*

Where	Means

<i>menu_name</i>	The subscriber menu name, up to 22 characters.

Examples

```
web menu name tim
```

```
web menu name billm
```

Displaying the Web Menu Name for a Subscriber

The Web Menu Name for a subscriber is displayed in the **Web Menu Name** field of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. An example of the Subscriber Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 119 on page 252.

Use the `monitor/show subscriber` command to display the Subscriber Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show subscriber” on page 251 for more information.

Chapter 9

SNMP Commands

The SNMP commands are executed in the SNMP command mode. When the LX unit is in the SNMP command mode, the SNMP command prompt (e.g., `Snmp:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the SNMP command prompt is as follows:

```
Snmp:<session_number> >>
```

where `<session_number>` is the session number of the current connection.

To enter the SNMP command mode, execute the `snmp` command in the Configuration command mode. The `snmp` command is described on page 492.

end

When the **end** command is issued in SNMP Mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the SNMP command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the SNMP command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

get client

Configure an SNMP GET client.

Syntax

```
get client NUMBER A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
A.B.C.D	The Internet address of an SNMP client that has permission to perform an SNMP GET request on the LX unit.

Example

```
get client 4 119.20.112.3
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Get Clients for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Get clients for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

get client community

Configure an SNMP Get client community.

Syntax

```
get client NUMBER community <community_name>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>community_name</i>	The name of the SNMP Get community. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Example

```
get client 4 community labunits
```

Displaying the SNMP Get Client Community

The SNMP Get client community is displayed in the **Community** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

get client mask

Configure an SNMP GET client mask value.

Syntax

```
get client NUMBER mask A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
A.B.C.D	The mask of an SNMP client entry. The default value is 255.255.255.255.

Example

```
get client 4 mask 255.255.255.0
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Get Client Mask for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Get client mask for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

get client version

Configure the SNMP GET client version.

Syntax

```
get client NUMBER version <version_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>version_number</i>	An SNMP get client version number. The allowable values are v1 or v2c. V1 means the SNMP client uses v1 protocol. V2C means the client uses v2c protocol.

Example

```
get client 4 version v2c
```

Displaying the SNMP Get Client Version

The SNMP Get client version is displayed in the `Version` field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the SNMP Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the SNMP mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the SNMP command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no set client
```


set client

Configure an SNMP SET client.

Syntax

```
set client NUMBER A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
A.B.C.D	The Internet address of an SNMP client that has permission to perform an SNMP set on the LX unit.

Example

```
set client 4 119.20.112.3
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Set Clients for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Set clients for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

set client community

Configure an SNMP SET client community.

Syntax

```
set client NUMBER community <community_name>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>community_name</i>	The name of the SNMP Set community. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Example

```
set client 4 community labunits
```

Displaying the SNMP Set Client Community

The SNMP Set client community is displayed in the **Community** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

set client mask

Configure an SNMP SET client mask.

Syntax

```
set client NUMBER mask A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
A.B.C.D	The mask of an SNMP client that has permission to perform an SNMP set on the LX unit. The default value is 255.255.255.255.

Example

```
set client 4 mask 255.255.255.0
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Set Clients for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Set client mask for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

set client version

Configure the SNMP SET client version.

Syntax

```
set client NUMBER version <version_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>version_number</i>	An SNMP set client version number. The allowable values are v1 or v2c. V1 means the SNMP client uses v1 protocol. V2C means the client uses v2c protocol.

Example

```
set client 4 version v2c
```

Displaying the SNMP Set Client Version

The SNMP Set client version is displayed in the **Version** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client

Configure an SNMP trap client.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
A.B.C.D	The IP address of an SNMP client that is configured to receive SNMP traps from the LX unit.

Example

```
trap client 4 119.20.112.3
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Trap Clients for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Trap clients for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client community

Configure an SNMP Trap client community.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER community <community_name>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>community_name</i>	The name of the SNMP Trap community. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Example

```
trap client 4 community labunits
```

Displaying the SNMP Trap Client Community

The SNMP Trap client community is displayed in the **Community** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client retransmit count

Configures how many times a trap is to be retransmitted.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER retransmit count <count_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the trap client table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>count_number</i>	The number of times the trap that was originally sent is retransmitted. The range is 0 - 10.

Example

```
trap client 4 retransmit count 10
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Trap Client Retransmit Count for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Trap Client Retransmit Count for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client retransmit interval

Configures how much time (in seconds) between trap retransmissions.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER retransmit interval <interval_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the trap client table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>interval_number</i>	The number of seconds between retransmissions of a trap. The range is 0 - 30 seconds.

Example

```
trap client 4 retransmit interval 30
```

Displaying Information on the SNMP Trap Client Retransmit Interval for the LX Unit

Information on the SNMP Trap Client Retransmit Interval for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client udp port

Configure the UDP port to which traps are to be sent.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER udp port <port_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of the SNMP trap client for which the UDP port is to be set. The range is 0 - 15.
<i>port_number</i>	A UDP port number. The default value is 162.

Example

```
trap client 1 udp port 8006
```

Displaying the SNMP UDP Port

The SNMP UDP port is displayed in the **UDP Port** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client v3 user index

Configure an SNMP trap client V3 user index. Use this when the trap client version is set to v3.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER v3 user index <user_index_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The index of the table entry being configured. Valid values are 0 - 15.
<i>user_index_number</i>	The index points to the entry in the v3 user table on whose behalf this trap client is configured. The range is from 0 to 9.

Example

```
trap client 4 v3 user index 8
```

Displaying Information on the V3 User Index

Information on the V3 User Index for the LX unit is displayed on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

trap client version

Configure the SNMP trap client version for an SNMP trap client.

The LX unit sends an Enterprise-specific SNMP trap before a reboot and a Cold Start SNMP trap when the LX unit has rebooted. During normal operation of the LX unit, SNMP traps can be sent to trap clients via the Notification feature.

Syntax

```
trap client NUMBER version <version_number>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of the SNMP trap client for which the SNMP trap client version is to be set.
<i>version_number</i>	An SNMP trap client version number. The allowable values are v1, v2c, v2c-inform, or v3. The values are defined as follows: v1 - Generate v1 traps to a client. v2c - Generate v2c traps to a client. v2c-inform - Generate v2c information (acknowledged) traps to client. v3 - Generate v3 traps to client.

Example

```
trap client 4 version v2c
```

Displaying the SNMP Trap Client Version

The SNMP Trap client version is displayed in the **Version** field on the SNMP Client Screen. An example of the SNMP Client Screen appears in Figure 113 on page 240.

Use the `monitor/show snmp client` command to display the SNMP Client Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp client” on page 240 for more information.

v3 access name

Configure an SNMP V3 Access entry.

Syntax

```
v3 access <entry_number> name <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>string</i>	The name assigned to this entry.

Examples

```
v3 access 4 name bob
```

Displaying the Access Name of an SNMP V3 Client

The name of an SNMP V3 client is displayed in the `accessEntry` field of the V3 Access Screen. An example of the V3 Access Screen appears in Figure 114 on page 242.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 access` command to display the V3 Access Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 access” on page 242 for more information.

v3 access readview

Configure the readview for an SNMP V3 Access entry.

Syntax

```
v3 access <entry_number> readview <word>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>word</i>	The name of the entry in the view table that will be used as the read view for the SNMP V3 client. The read view is used for validating incoming SNMP Get Requests.

Example

```
v3 access 3 readview all
```

Displaying the Access Read View

The Access read view for a V3 client is displayed in the `ReadView` field of the V3 Access Screen. An example of the V3 Access Screen appears in Figure 114 on page 242.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 access` command to display the V3 Access Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 access” on page 242 for more information.

v3 access seclevel

Configure the security level for an SNMP V3 Access entry.

Syntax

```
v3 access <entry_number> seclevel <security_level>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>seclevel</i>	Specify the access security level.
<i>security_level</i>	The access security level in an incoming SNMP packet must match this value in order for the packet to be allowed. The valid options are: noAuthNoPriv(1), authNoPriv(2), and authAndPriv(3).

Examples

```
v3 access 3 seclevel authAndPriv
```

```
v3 access 3 seclevel authNoPriv
```

```
v3 access 3 seclevel noAuthNoPriv
```

Displaying the Access Security Level and Access Security Model

The Access Security Level for a V3 client is displayed in the **Security Level** field of the V3 Access Screen. The Access Security Model for a V3 client is displayed in the **Security Model** field of the V3 Access Screen. An example of the V3 Access Screen appears in Figure 114 on page 242.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 access` command to display the V3 Access Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 access” on page 242 for more information.

v3 access writeview

Configure the writeview for an SNMP V3 Access entry.

Syntax

```
v3 access <entry_number> writeview <word>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>word</i>	The name of the entry in the view table that will be used as the write view for the SNMP V3 client. The write view is used for validating incoming SNMP Get Requests.

Example

```
v3 access 3 writeview all
```

Displaying the Access Write View

The Access write view for a V3 client is displayed in the `WriteView` field of the V3 Access Screen. An example of the V3 Access Screen appears in Figure 114 on page 242.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 access` command to display the V3 Access Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show snmp v3 access`” on page 242 for more information.

v3 group group

Configure an group entry in the SNMP V3 group table.

Syntax

```
v3 group <group_number> group <group_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	The index for the group entry being configured.
<i>group_name</i>	The group name of the user.

Example

```
v3 group 3 group grpAll
```

Displaying the Group User of an SNMP V3 Group

The name of an SNMP V3 group is displayed in the **Group Name** field of the V3 Group Screen. An example of the V3 Group Screen appears in Figure 115 on page 244.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 group` command to display the V3 Group Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 group” on page 244 for more information.

v3 group user

Configure a user entry in the SNMP V3 group table.

Syntax

```
v3 group <group_number> user <user_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>group_number</i>	The index for the group entry being configured.
<i>user_name</i>	The name of the user.

Example

```
v3 group 3 user bob
```

Displaying the Group User of an SNMP V3 User

The name of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the **User Name** field of the V3 User Screen. An example of the V3 User Screen appears in Figure 117 on page 247.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 user` command to display the V3 User Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 user” on page 247 for more information.

v3 user authpass

Configure an authentication password for an SNMP V3 user entry.

Syntax

```
v3 user <user_number> authpass <password>
```

Where	Means
<i>user_number</i>	The user entry in the user table being configured.
<i>password</i>	The authentication password, from 8 to 32 characters long.

Example

```
v3 user 3 authpass 12345678
```

Displaying the Authentication Password of an SNMP V3 User

The authentication password of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the `authPassword` field of the V3 User Screen. An example of the V3 User Screen appears in Figure 117 on page 247.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 user` command to display the V3 User Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 user” on page 247 for more information.

v3 user authproto

Configure the authentication protocol for an SNMP V3 user entry.

Syntax

```
v3 user <user_number> authproto <protocol>
```

Where	Means
<i>user_number</i>	The index for the user entry being configured.
<i>protocol</i>	The protocol type. The valid options are none, md5, and sha.

Examples

```
v3 user 3 authproto none
```

```
v3 user 3 authproto md5
```

Displaying the Authentication Protocol of an SNMP V3 User

The authentication protocol of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the `authProtocol` field of the V3 User Screen. An example of the V3 User Screen appears in Figure 117 on page 247.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 user` command to display the V3 User Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 user” on page 247 for more information.

v3 user name

Configure an entry in the SNMP V3 user table.

Syntax

```
v3 user <user_number> user <user_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>user_number</i>	The index for the user entry being configured.
<i>user_name</i>	The name of the user.

Example

```
v3 user 3 user bob
```

Displaying the User Name of an SNMP V3 User

The name of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the **User Name** field of the V3 Group Screen. An example of the V3 Group Screen appears in Figure 115 on page 244.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 group` command to display the V3 Group Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 group” on page 244 for more information.

v3 user privpass

Configure the privacy password for an SNMP V3 user entry.

Syntax

```
v3 user <user_number> privpass <password>|<0xkey>
```

Where	Means
<i>user_number</i>	The index for the user entry being configured.
<i>password</i>	The privacy password, from 8 to 32 characters long.
<i>0xkey</i>	The privacy key, in hex format. To indicate that a key value is being entered, the value must begin with "0x."The key must be 32 characters or less.

Example

```
v3 user 3 privpass abcde
```

```
v3 user 3 privpass 0x12345
```

Displaying the Privacy Password of an SNMP V3 User

The privilege password of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the `privPassword` field of the V3 User Screen. An example of the V3 User Screen appears in Figure 117 on page 247.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 user` command to display the V3 User Screen. Refer to "monitor/show snmp v3 user" on page 247 for more information.

v3 user privproto

Configure the user privacy protocol for an SNMP V3 user entry.

Syntax

```
v3 user <user_number> privproto <protocol>
```

Where	Means
<i>user_number</i>	The user entry in the access table being configured.
<i>protocol</i>	The privacy protocol type. The valid options are none , des and aes128 . aes128 uses AES protocol (128 bit keylength) to encrypt data.

Examples

```
v3 user 3 privproto none
```

```
v3 user 3 privproto des
```

Displaying the Privacy Protocol of an SNMP V3 User

The privilege protocol of an SNMP V3 user is displayed in the `privProtocol` field of the V3 User Screen. An example of the V3 User Screen appears in Figure 117 on page 247.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 user` command to display the V3 User Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 user” on page 247 for more information.

v3 view mask

Configure an SNMP V3 mask for an SNMP V3 view entry.

Syntax

```
v3 view <entry_number> mask <FF>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the view table being configured.
<i>FF</i>	A hexadecimal string representing a view mask.

Examples

```
v3 view 4 FF
```

Displaying the View Mask for an SNMP V3 View

The View Mask for an SNMP V3 view is displayed in the `viewMask` field of the V3 View Screen. An example of the V3 View Screen appears in Figure 118 on page 249.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 view` command to display the V3 View Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 view” on page 249 for more information.

v3 view name

Configure an SNMP V3 view entry.

Syntax

```
v3 view <entry_number> name <view_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>view_name</i>	The name of the view.

Examples

```
v3 view 4 bob
```

```
v3 view 4 all
```

Displaying the View Name for an SNMP V3 View

The View Name for an SNMP V3 view is displayed in the `viewName` field of the V3 View Screen. An example of the V3 View Screen appears in Figure 118 on page 249.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 view` command to display the V3 View Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 view” on page 249 for more information.

v3 view subtree

Configure a subtree value for an SNMP V3 entry.

Syntax

```
v3 view <entry_number> subtree <object_id>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>subtree</i>	Specify the subtree for the V3 entry.
<i>object_id</i>	An object ID used as a filter for incoming SNMP packets, as specified by the mask value.

Examples

```
v3 view 4 subtree 1.3.6.1
```

Displaying the View Subtree for an SNMP V3 View

The Subtree for an SNMP V3 view is displayed in the `subTree` field of the V3 View Screen. An example of the V3 View Screen appears in Figure 118 on page 249.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 view` command to display the V3 View Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 view” on page 249 for more information.

v3 view type

Configure a `type` value for an SNMP V3 entry.

Syntax

```
v3 view <entry_number> type <word>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	The entry in the access table being configured.
<i>type</i>	Specify the type for the V3 view.
<i>word</i>	The type of the V3 view. The allowable values are: included - Requests that match the mask and subtree in this view will be allowed to make requests on the LX unit. excluded - Requests that match the mask and subtree in this view will <i>not</i> be allowed to make requests on the LX unit.

Examples

```
v3 view 4 type included
```

```
v3 view 4 type excluded
```

Displaying the View Type for an SNMP V3 View

The Type for an SNMP V3 view is displayed in the `viewType` field of the V3 View Screen. An example of the V3 View Screen appears in Figure 118 on page 249.

Use the `monitor/show snmp v3 view` command to display the V3 View Screen. Refer to “monitor/show snmp v3 view” on page 249 for more information.

Chapter 10

Modem Commands

The Modem commands, which are used to configure modems for asynchronous ports, are executed in the Modem command mode. When the LX unit is in the Modem command mode, the Modem command prompt (e.g., `Modem 4-4:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Modem command prompt is as follows:

```
Modem <1st_port_number>-<nth_port_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where `<1st_port_number>` identifies the first port in the range of ports under configuration. (This value is inherited from the Asynchronous command mode.)

`<nth_port_number>` identifies the last port in the range of ports under configuration. (This value is inherited from the Asynchronous command mode.)

`<session_number>` identifies the current session number.

To enter the Modem command mode, execute the `modem` command in the Asynchronous command mode. The `modem` command is described on page 738.

caller id security

Configures a name or number with which to verify the user's identity when connecting to an async port. This command functions on internal modems and any external modems that support caller ID. Use the `no caller id security name|number` command to remove the given caller ID name or number.

NOTE: If you are using an internal GPRS modem, you can only enter a caller ID security number, not a name.

Syntax

```
caller id security name <string>|number <number>
```

```
caller id security number <number> name <string>
```

Where	Means
<string>	The Modem caller id name string, up to a maximum of 32 printable characters.
<number>	The caller ID phone number, up to a maximum of 32 characters.

Example

```
caller id security name Joe Smith
```

```
caller id security number 555555
```

```
caller id security number 555555 name Joe Smith
```

Displaying the Modem Caller ID Security Name or Number String

The Caller ID Name or Number string for a modem port is displayed in the `Caller ID Security Name` and `Number` fields of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

default initstring

Resets the modem initialization string to its default value.

Syntax

```
default initstring
```

Example

```
default initstring
```

Displaying the Modem Initialization String

The initialization string for a modem port is displayed in the **Modem Init String** field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

dialout number

Specifies the telephone number that the LX modem will dial for a dialout connection.

Syntax

dialout number <telephone_number>

Where

Means

telephone_number

The telephone number (up to 32 characters long) that the LX modem will dial for a dialout connection.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot specify a dialout number for port 0. If you execute the `dialout number` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port

Example

```
dialout number 19785558371
```

Displaying the Dialout Number for a Modem Port

The Dialout Number for a modem port is displayed in the `Dialout Number` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async modem`” on page 194 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Modem command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the Modem command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Asynchronous command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Modem command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than the User command mode. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```


initstring

Specifies the Modem Initialization string that the port(s) under configuration will pass to the modem.

Syntax

```
initstring STRING
```

Where	Means
STRING	The Modem Initialization string

Usage Guidelines

You cannot specify a Modem Initialization string for port 0. If you execute the `initstring` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

Example

```
initstring AT S7=45 S0=1 L1 V1 X4 &C1 &1 Q0 &S1
```

Displaying the Modem Initialization String

The initialization string for a modem port is displayed in the `Modem Init String` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show port async modem`” on page 194 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Modem Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the Modem command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the Modem command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no dialout number
```

pool enable

Specifies that the port(s) under configuration are included in the modem pool for the LX unit.

Syntax

```
pool enable
```

Usage Guidelines

When a port is included in the modem pool, it can be used for Reverse Dial connections. For more information on Reverse Dial connections, refer to the `dial reverse` command on page 60.

In order to include a port in the modem pool, the port access must be REMOTE and the port must be modem-enabled. Use the `access` command (see page 678) to set the port access to REMOTE. Use the `modem enable` command (see page 739) to modem-enable a port.

Example

```
pool enable
```

Displaying the State of the Modem Pool Feature

The state of the Modem Pool feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `Modem Pool` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

retry

Specifies the number of times that the port(s) under configuration will attempt to make a dialout connection via a modem, after the initial attempt.

Syntax

```
retry NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The number of times that the port(s) under configuration will attempt to make a dialout connection via a modem. The valid values are 0 - 255.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot specify a retry value for port 0. If you execute the `retry` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

Example

```
retry 6
```

Displaying the Retry Value

The retry value for a modem port is displayed in the `Modem Retry` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

timeout

Specifies the length of time that the port(s) under configuration can spend attempting to make a modem connection.

Syntax

`timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies how much time the port(s) under configuration can spend attempting to make a modem connection. Valid timeout values are from 1 to 255 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot specify a modem timeout for port 0. If you execute the `timeout` command on port 0, the following message will be displayed:

```
Operation not permitted on diagnostic/management port
```

Example

```
timeout 30
```

Displaying the Timeout Value

The timeout value for a modem port is displayed in the `Modem Timeout` field of the Port Modem Settings Screen. An example of the Port Modem Settings Screen appears in Figure 87 on page 194.

Use the `monitor/show port async modem` command to display the Port Modem Settings Screen. Refer to “monitor/show port async modem” on page 194 for more information.

Chapter 11

PPP Commands

The PPP commands, which are used to configure the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) for IP interfaces, are executed in the PPP command mode. When the LX unit is in the PPP command mode, the PPP command prompt (e.g., `PPP 3-3:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the PPP command prompt is as follows:

```
PPP <int_number>-<int_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where <int_number> identifies the IP interface under configuration. (This value is inherited from the Interface command mode.)

 <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the PPP command mode, execute the `ppp` command in the Interface command mode. The `ppp` command is described on page 663.

authentication

Sets the PPP link authentication parameters for the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
authentication chap|pap|retry <retry_limit>|timeout <timeout_limit>
```

Where	Means
chap	Enables CHAP authentication on the PPP link.
pap	Enables PAP authentication on the PPP link.
retry	Set the retry value for CHAP or PAP authentication.
<i>retry_limit</i>	The number of times that the LX unit will attempt to authenticate a PPP link. The allowable values are 0 through 255.
timeout	Set the timeout value for CHAP or PAP authentication.
<i>timeout_limit</i>	The length of time that the LX unit has to perform CHAP or PAP authentication for a PPP link. If the link can not be authenticated within this time, the link is refused. The allowable values are 0 through 255.

Examples

```
authentication chap
```

```
authentication pap
```

```
authentication retry 5
```

```
authentication timeout 30
```

Displaying the Retry Value, Timeout Value, and Method for Authenticating PPP Links

The authentication method for PPP links is displayed in the `PPP Authent.` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The retry value for authenticating PPP links is displayed in the `PPP Authent. Retry` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The timeout value for authenticating PPP links is displayed in the `PPP Authent. Timeout` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup enable

Enables or disables the PPP backup rule.

Syntax

```
backup enable
```

Usage Guidelines

The ping interface and ping host must be specified before you issue this command. Once you issue this command, you must issue the `ppp no backup` command before changing the ping host, interval, or interface.

To disable this command, enter `no backup`. When PPP backup is disabled, the ping host, interval, and interface can be modified, but the PPP backup link will not be established.

Example

```
backup enable
```

```
no backup
```

Displaying the State of the Backup Feature

The state of PPP Backup Feature (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `PPP Backup Feature` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup operand

Defines the relationship between ping targets as to when to activate/deactivate the PPP backup link. If you select “and” as the operand, both ping host’s status will be used to activate/deactivate the link.

Syntax

backup [activate|deactivate] operand [and|or]

Where	Means
<i>activate</i>	Activates the PPP link.
<i>deactivate</i>	Deactivates the PPP link.
<i>and</i>	Activates/deactivates both PPP links.
<i>or</i>	Activates/deactivates one (or the other) PPP link.

Usage Guidelines

If you lose contact with both PPP targets, use the **backup activate operand and** command to determine when the PPP link is activated. If you regain contact with one ping host or the other, use the **backup deactivate operand or** command to deactivate the PPP link.

Example

backup activate operand and

backup deactivate operand or

backup ping alternate host

Sets the ping alternate host for the PPP backup on a given interface.

Syntax

```
backup ping alternate host <A.B.C.D>
```

Where	Means

<i>A.B.C.D</i>	The IP address of the backup ping alternate host.

Usage Guidelines

The ping alternate host will be queried periodically (based on the ping interval) using a ICMP ping packet. If the ping alternate host does not reply, it is assumed to be down and the PPP backup link will be dialed. Before the backup ping alternate host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping alternate host 129.27.172.19
```

Displaying the Address of the Backup Ping Alternate Host

The address of PPP Backup Ping Alternate Host (IP_address) is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Alt Host** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup ping alternate interface

Specifies the ping alternate interface through which the ICMP ping packet will be sent.

Syntax

backup ping alternate interface <*interface_address*>

Where	Means

<i>interface_address</i>	The IP alternate interface address of the backup ping host.

Usage Guidelines

You must set this parameter correctly, as improper configuration may result in the PPP backup link never being dialed or never being brought down. The ping alternate interface must not be the same as the PPP backup interface. Before the backup ping host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping alternate interface 129.27.172.19
```

Displaying the Address of the Backup Ping Alternate Interface

The address of the PPP Backup Ping Alternate Interface is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Alt Interface** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup ping alternate interval

Specifies the alternate number of seconds between ping requests.

Syntax

backup ping alternate interval <*seconds*>

Where	Means
<i>seconds</i>	The alternate number of seconds between ping requests. The default is 30 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

Before the backup ping host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping alternate interval 30
```

Displaying the State of the Backup Ping Alternate Interval

The state of the Backup Ping Interval (in seconds) is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Alt Interval** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup ping host

Sets the ping host for the PPP backup on a given interface.

Syntax

```
backup ping host <A.B.C.D>
```

Where	Means

<i>A.B.C.D</i>	The IP address of the backup ping host.

Usage Guidelines

The ping host will be queried periodically (based on the ping interval) using a ICMP ping packet. If the ping host does not reply, it is assumed to be down and the PPP backup link will be dialed. Before the backup ping host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping host 129.27.172.19
```

Displaying the Address of the Backup Ping Host

The address of PPP Backup Ping Host (IP_address) is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Host** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup ping interface

Specifies the ping interface through which the ICMP ping packet will be sent.

Syntax

```
backup ping interface <interface_address>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_address</i>	The IP interface address of the backup ping host.

Usage Guidelines

You must set this parameter correctly, as improper configuration may result in the PPP backup link never being dialed or never being brought down. The ping interface must not be the same as the PPP backup interface. Before the backup ping host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping interface 129.27.172.19
```

Displaying the Address of the Backup Ping Interface

The address of the PPP Backup Ping Interface is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Interface** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

backup ping interval

Specifies the number of seconds between ping requests.

Syntax

backup ping interval <*seconds*>

Where	Means

<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds between ping requests. The default is 30 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

Before the backup ping host or ping interval can be modified, the rule itself must be disabled.

Example

```
backup ping interval 30
```

Displaying the State of the Backup Ping Interval

The state of the Backup Ping Interval (in seconds) is displayed in the **PPP Backup Ping Interval** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

ccp enable

Enables PPP Compression Control Protocol (CCP) negotiation on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
ccp enable
```

Example

```
ccp enable
```

Displaying the State of CCP Negotiation

The state of CCP negotiation (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP CCP** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default authentication

Resets the retry and timeout values for PPP authentication to the factory-default settings.

Syntax

```
default authentication retry|timeout
```

Where	Means
retry	Resets the retry value for PPP authentication to the factory-default setting. Refer to “authentication” on page 908 for more information on the retry value for PPP authentication.
timeout	Resets the timeout value for PPP authentication to the factory-default setting. Refer to “authentication” on page 908 for more information on the timeout value for PPP authentication.

Example

```
default authentication retry
```

```
default authentication timeout
```

Displaying the Retry Value and Timeout Value for Authenticating PPP Links

The retry value for authenticating PPP links is displayed in the **PPP Authent. Retry** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The timeout value for authenticating PPP links is displayed in the **PPP Authent. Timeout** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default ipcp

Resets the negotiation options for the Internet Protocol Control Protocol (IPCP) to their factory-default values.

Syntax

```
default ipcp compression|failure limit|timeout
```

Where	Means
compression	Resets the compression option for IPCP to the factory-default value. Refer to “ipcp compression enable” on page 932 for more information on the compression option for IPCP.
failure limit	Resets the failure limit for IPCP to the factory-default value. Refer to “ipcp failure limit” on page 933 for more information on the failure limit for IPCP.
timeout	Resets the timeout value for IPCP to the factory-default value. Refer to “ipcp timeout” on page 934 for more information on the timeout value for IPCP.

Example

```
default ipcp compression
```

```
default ipcp failure limit
```

```
default ipcp timeout
```

Displaying the IPCP Negotiation Options for PPP Links

The state of the IPCP compression option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Compress. (VJ)** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The IPCP failure limit is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Failure Limit** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The IPCP timeout value is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Timeout** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default lcp compression

Resets the compression option for the Link Control Protocol (LCP) to the factory-default value. Refer to “lcp compression enable” on page 935 for more information on the compression option for LCP.

Syntax

```
default lcp compression
```

Example

```
default lcp compression
```

Displaying the State of the LCP Compression Option

The state of the LCP compression option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP LCP Compress.** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default lcp echo

Resets the echo failure parameter, or the echo interval parameter, for the Link Control Protocol (LCP) to the factory-default value.

Refer to “lcp echo failure” on page 936 for more information on the echo failure parameter for LCP.

Refer to “lcp echo interval” on page 937 for more information on the echo interval parameter for LCP.

Syntax

```
default lcp echo failure|interval
```

Where	Means
failure	Reset the echo failure parameter for LCP to its default value.
interval	Reset the echo interval parameter for LCP to its default value.

Examples

```
default lcp echo failure
```

```
default lcp echo interval
```

Displaying the LCP Echo Failure Limit

The LCP Echo Failure Limit is displayed in the **PPP LCP Echo Failure Limit** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The LCP Echo Interval is displayed in the **PPP LCP Echo Interval** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default lcp failure limit

Resets the failure limit parameter for the Link Control Protocol (LCP) to the factory-default value.

Refer to “lcp failure limit” on page 938 for more information on the failure limit parameter for LCP.

Syntax

```
default lcp failure limit
```

Example

```
default lcp failure limit
```

Displaying the LCP Failure Limit

The LCP Failure Limit is displayed in the `PPP LCP Failure Limit` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default lcp timeout

Resets the Link Control Protocol (LCP) timeout for the IP interface under configuration to the factory-default value.

Refer to “lcp timeout” on page 939 for more information on the LCP timeout.

Syntax

```
default lcp timeout
```

Example

```
default lcp timeout
```

Displaying the LCP Timeout

The LCP timeout is displayed in the `PPP LCP Timeout` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

default outbound username

Configures the default outbound client username (In-Reach) for PPP Links on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
default outbound username
```

Example

```
default outbound username
```

Displaying the Default Outbound Client Username

The default username for the outbound client username for PPP Links is displayed in the **Outbound Username** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ppp characteristics`” on page 133 for more information.

default remote address

Resets the IP address of the remote system in the PPP link to the default value.

Syntax

default remote address

Example

```
default remote address
```

Displaying the Remote Address for a PPP Link

The remote address for a PPP link is displayed in the **PPP Remote IP Address** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

dialback enable

Enables dialback for PPP. Enter `no dialback` to disable dialback.

Syntax

`dialback enable`

Example

```
dialback enable
```

Displaying the Dialback Setting

The Dialback Setting is displayed in the `PPP Dialback Mode` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ppp characteristics`” on page 133 for more information.

dialback secure

Enables dialback secure for PPP. Enter `no dialback secure` to disable dialback secure. This forces the LX to dial back every incoming call. Dialback must be enabled with a Dialback phone number at the Subscriber level, or the call will be dropped.

Syntax

`dialback secure`

Example

```
dialback secure
```

Displaying the Dialback Secure Setting

The Dialback Setting is displayed in the `PPP Dialback Mode` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ppp characteristics`” on page 133 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the PPP command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```


exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the PPP command mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Interface command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the PPP command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than User. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

inactivity timeout

Specifies the length of time the PPP link will wait for an LCP echo reply before closing the link.

Syntax

```
inactivity timeout <seconds>
```

Where	Means
<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds the PPP link will wait for a reply before closing the link. The valid values are 0 - 65535 seconds.

Example

```
inactivity timeout 6
```

Displaying the Inactivity Timeout for a PPP Link

The Inactivity Timeout for a PPP Link is displayed in the **PPP Inactivity Timeout** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

ipcp accept address enable

Configures the PPP link to accept negotiation of local addresses or remote addresses.

Syntax

```
ipcp accept local|remote address enable
```

Where	Means
local	Specifies that the PPP link will only accept negotiation of local addresses.
remote	Specifies that the PPP link will only accept negotiation of remote addresses.

Examples

```
ipcp accept local address enable
```

```
ipcp accept remote address enable
```

Displaying the State of the IPCP Address Negotiation Option

The state of the Local Address Negotiation option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Accept Local** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The state of the Remote Address Negotiation option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Accept Remote** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

ipcp compression enable

Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will try to negotiate the use of Van Jacobson (VJ) compression over a PPP link.

Syntax

```
ipcp compression enable
```

Usage Guidelines

Data compression allows more data to be transferred over the link. The use of the VJ compression method can result in significant bandwidth savings, which can be important when PPP connections are made over telephone lines or when a PPP link is very heavily used. VJ compression is very memory intensive, however. The use of VJ compression is negotiated during PPP options negotiation. Compression can be used in one direction only.

Example

```
ipcp compression enable
```

Displaying the State of the IPCP Compression Option

The state of the IPCP compression option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Compress. (VJ)** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

ipcp failure limit

Specifies the number of attempts at IPCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
ipcp failure limit NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	A whole number that specifies the number of attempts at IPCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface under configuration. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the options are not successfully negotiated within this number of tries.

Example

```
ipcp failure limit 6
```

Displaying the IPCP Failure Limit

The IPCP failure limit is displayed in the `PPP IPCP Failure Limit` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

ipcp timeout

Specifies the length of time that the IP interface under configuration have for IPCP option negotiation.

Syntax

```
ipcp timeout NUMBER
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the IP interface under configuration have for IPCP option negotiation. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the options are not successfully negotiated within this time limit.

Example

```
ipcp timeout 30
```

Displaying the IPCP Timeout Value

The IPCP timeout value is displayed in the **PPP IPCP Timeout** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

lcp compression enable

Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will try to negotiate the use of LCP compression over a PPP link.

Syntax

```
lcp compression enable
```

Example

```
lcp compression enable
```

Displaying the State of the LCP Compression Option

The state of the LCP compression option (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the **PPP LCP Compress.** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

lcp echo failure

Specifies the number of times that the IP interface under configuration can send an LCP echo request.

Syntax

lcp echo failure NUMBER

Where	Means
NUMBER	A whole number that specifies the number of times that the IP interface under configuration can send an LCP echo request. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the port does not receive an LCP echo after the last echo request is sent.

Example

```
lcp echo failure 6
```

Displaying the LCP Echo Failure Limit

The LCP Echo Failure Limit is displayed in the **PPP LCP Echo Failure Limit** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

lcp echo interval

Specifies the interval between the sending of LCP echo requests.

Syntax

`lcp echo interval NUMBER`

Where

Means

NUMBER

A whole number that specifies the interval, in seconds, between the sending of LCP echo requests.

Example

```
lcp echo interval 10
```

Displaying the LCP Echo Interval

The LCP Echo Interval is displayed in the `PPP LCP Echo Interval` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ppp characteristics`” on page 133 for more information.

lcp failure limit

Specifies the number of attempts at LCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

`lcp failure limit NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	A whole number that specifies the number of attempts at LCP option negotiation that can be made by the IP interface under configuration. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the options are not successfully negotiated within this number of tries.

Example

```
lcp failure limit 6
```

Displaying the LCP Failure Limit

The LCP Failure Limit is displayed in the `PPP LCP Failure Limit` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show interface ppp characteristics`” on page 133 for more information.

lcp timeout

Specifies the length of time that the IP interface under configuration have for LCP option negotiation.

Syntax

`lcp timeout NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	The length of time, in seconds, that the IP interface under configuration have for LCP option negotiation. The attempt at making a PPP link will be aborted if the options are not successfully negotiated within this time limit.

Example

```
lcp timeout 30
```

Displaying the LCP Timeout

The LCP timeout is displayed in the `PPP LCP Timeout` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

mode

Specifies the PPP mode for the IP interface under configuration as Active, Passive, Demand, or Backup.

Syntax

```
mode active|passive|demand|backup
```

Where	Means
active	Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will use PPP active mode. (In PPP active mode, the port that is bound to the IP interface for PPP Links will periodically send PPP LCP negotiation packets.)
passive	Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will use PPP passive mode. (In PPP passive mode, the port that is bound to the IP interface for PPP Links is in listening mode; the port listens for incoming PPP LCP negotiation packets.)
demand	Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will use PPP demand mode. (In PPP demand mode, the port that is bound to the IP interface for PPP Links will only attempt to dial a modem and negotiate PPP when there is a demand to do so, such as when IP Network traffic matching the interface's PPP Remote IP address appears on the unit.) The LCP negotiations will always assume <i>active</i> mode.
backup	Specifies that the IP interface under configuration will use PPP backup mode. PPP backup is not enabled until you issue the <code>ppp backup enable</code> command. Once the interface is configured for PPP backup, you must configure the ping host, ping interface, and ping interval. You must first bind the interface to a port for this command to function. This command creates the triggers, actions, and associated rules used by PPP backup. The LCP negotiations will always assume <i>active</i> mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use the `bind port async protocol ppp` command to bind a port to an IP interface for PPP Links. For more information, refer to “bind port async protocol ppp” on page 631.

Examples

```
mode active
```

```
mode passive
```

```
mode demand
```

```
mode backup
```

mode (continued)

Displaying the PPP Mode for the IP Interface

The PPP mode for the port is displayed in the **PPP Mode** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

Displaying the Device to Which the IP Interface Is Bound

The device to which the IP interface is bound is displayed in the **Bound to** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the PPP Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no

Disables (negates) specific features and boolean parameters on the LX unit. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information about using the `no` command in the PPP command mode.

Syntax

```
no <feature_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>feature_name</i>	The name of the feature or boolean parameter that is to be disabled.

Usage Guidelines

The allowable arguments for this command consist of only those features and boolean parameters that can be set in the PPP command mode *and are currently enabled*. To view the features and boolean parameters that are currently enabled, type the `no` command followed by a question mark (?).

Example

```
no authentication
```

outbound dialback

Configures the number to be dialed if the server is doing PPP dialback. To remove the number, enter `no outbound dialback <number>`.

Syntax

`outbound dialback number <telephone_number>`

Where	Means
<i>telephone_number</i>	The telephone number (up to 32 characters long) that the LX modem will dial when the subscriber makes an outbound Dialback call to the LX unit.

Examples

```
outbound dialback number 19785551978
```

```
no outbound dialback number
```

Displaying Outbound Dialback Number

The Outbound Dialback number is displayed in the `Dialback Mode` field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

outbound secret

Configures the outbound CHAP secret, or the outbound PAP secret, for PPP Links on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
outbound chap|pap secret <text_string>
```

Where	Means
chap	Specifies the outbound CHAP secret for the PPP Links on the IP interface under configuration.
pap	Specifies the outbound PAP secret for the PPP Links on the IP interface under configuration.
<i>text_string</i>	A string of ASCII characters that specifies the CHAP or PAP secret.

Examples

```
outbound chap secret wtrrrbbba
```

```
outbound pap secret irtntobaalanwmtg
```

Displaying the Status of the Outbound CHAP and PAP Secrets

The status of the Outbound CHAP Secret (Configured/Not configured) is displayed in the **Outbound CHAP Secret** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. The status of the Outbound PAP Secret (Configured/Not configured) is displayed in the **Outbound PAP Secret** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

outbound username

Configures the outbound client username for PPP Links on the IP interface under configuration.

Syntax

```
outbound username <name>
```

Where	Means

<i>name</i>	The username for the outbound PPP client. This can be any text string.

Example

```
outbound username HenryWX
```

Displaying the Outbound Client Username

The username for the outbound client username for PPP Links is displayed in the **Outbound Username** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

remote address

Identifies the remote system in the PPP link.

Syntax

```
remote address A.B.C.D
```

Where	Means

A.B.C.D	The IP Address of the remote unit in the PPP link.

Example

```
remote address 129.27.172.19
```

Displaying the IP Address of the Remote System in the PPP Link

The IP address of the remote system in the PPP link is displayed in the **PPP Remote IP Address** field of the PPP Characteristics Screen. An example of the PPP Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 46 on page 133.

Use the `monitor/show interface ppp characteristics` command to display the PPP Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface ppp characteristics” on page 133 for more information.

Chapter 12

Menu Commands

The Menu commands are executed in the Menu command mode. When the LX unit is in the Menu command mode, the Menu command prompt (e.g., `Menu :0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Menu command prompt is as follows:

```
Menu :<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session
 number.

To enter the Menu command mode, execute the `menu` command in the Configuration command mode, or execute the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode. The `menu` command is described on page 445.

delete

Deletes a menu from the LX unit.

Syntax

`delete NAME`

Where	Means
NAME	The name of the menu that is to be deleted from the database of menus on the LX unit.

Example

```
delete finance_menu
```

Displaying a List of Menus on the LX Unit

Use the `list` command to display a list of menus on the LX unit. Refer to “list” on page 956 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Menu command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Menu, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

import

Merges existing menus into one menu.

Syntax

```
import to <destination_menu> from <source_menu>
```

Where	Means
<i>destination_menu</i>	Specifies the filename of the menu to which the files in <i>menu_list</i> are to be merged.
<i>source_menu</i>	Specifies the menu file that is to be merged into the destination menu. This menu file is appended to the destination menu. Each menu or submenu counts as a separate menu page.

Usage Guidelines

If the destination menu already exists, the following prompt will be displayed when you execute the `import` command:

```
The destination file already exists. Do you want to overwrite it? (yes/no)
```

Answering “yes” will overwrite the destination file.

Answering “no” will abort the command.

Examples

```
import to finance_menu from menu_1
```

```
import to group_menu from susans_menu
```

list

Displays a list of the menus on the LX unit.

NOTE: If this command is executed while a menu file is open, a list of the submenus in the menu will be displayed.

Syntax

```
list
```

Example

```
list
```

open

Opens a new or existing menu in the Menu Editing command mode. For more information on the Menu Editing command mode, refer to “Menu Commands” on page 951.

Syntax

open NAME

Where	Means

NAME	The name of the menu that is to be opened for editing.

Example

```
open finance_menu
```


Chapter 13

Menu Editing Commands

The Menu Editing commands are executed in the Menu Editing command mode. When the LX unit is in the Menu Editing command mode, the Menu Editing command prompt (e.g., mark-1:0 >>) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Menu Editing command prompt is as follows:

```
<menu_name>-<menu_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where <menu_name> identifies the Menu name.

 <menu_number> identifies the submenu number of the menu. The top-level menu always has a submenu number of 1.

 <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Menu Editing command mode, execute the open command in the Menu command mode. The open command is described on page 957.

control key

Assigns control keys for the menu.

Syntax

```
control key logout|repaint|top|up <character> <text>
```

Where	Means
logout	Assigns a function key that will log out the subscriber account.
repaint	Assigns a function key that will redisplay the menu.
top	Assigns a function key that will move to the top-level menu for the subscriber.
up	Assigns a function key that will move up to the next-higher menu level.
<i>character</i>	The keyboard character that performs the assigned function.
<i>text</i>	Message text that is displayed at the bottom of the menu. This text typically describes what happens when the specified control key is pressed. This message has a limit of 18 characters.

Examples

```
control key logout W Log out of LX
```

```
control key repaint Z Refresh screen
```

```
control key top H Go to top level
```

```
control key up G Go back menu level
```

Displaying the Control Keys for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the control keys for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

display

Displays the current menu, or a submenu associated with the current menu. The menu is displayed in the same form as it would be seen by an end user.

Syntax

```
display [menu <menu_number>]
```

Where	Means

<i>menu_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 16, that identifies an existing submenu. Menu 1 is the top-level menu. The default value is the current menu.

Usage Guidelines

When this command is executed without a submenu number, the current menu or submenu is displayed.

Example

```
display
```

```
display menu 11
```

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Menu Editing command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

If you made changes to the current menu file, the following prompt is displayed when you execute the **end** command:

The Menu has been modified.

Do you want to save the changes? (y/n)

Enter **y** to save the changes and return to the Superuser command mode.

Enter **n** to abort the command and stay in the Menu Editing command mode.

Example

end

entry

Display a menu entry as it appears in the menu file.

NOTE: This command displays an entry as it appears in the menu file rather than as the end user will see it. The label and the associated command are listed.

Syntax

```
entry <entry_number>
```

Where

Means

<i>entry_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 40, that identifies the menu entry that is to be displayed.

Example

```
entry 12
```

entry command

Creates or modifies a command entry. A Command entry executes an LX CLI command when the user selects it from the menu.

Syntax

```
entry <entry_number> command <command_text>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 40, that identifies the menu entry that is to be created or modified.
<i>command_text</i>	The LX CLI command that is to be executed when this menu entry is selected by the user. This field can contain any syntactically correct LX CLI command.

Example

```
entry 3 command show system status
```

Displaying a Command Entry from the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `entry` command to display a command entry in the current menu or submenu. Refer to “entry” on page 963 for more information.

entry label

Creates or modifies a label for a command entry or a menu entry. The label is displayed to the user in the menu.

Syntax

```
entry <entry_number> label <label_text>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 40, that identifies the menu entry for which the label is to be created or modified.
<i>label_text</i>	A text string that describes the entry. The text string can contain any text characters, including spaces. If the menu or submenu has less than 21 entries, the text string can contain up to 52 characters. If the menu or submenu has 21 or more entries, the text string is limited to 36 characters.

Example

```
entry 3 label List the log entries
```

Displaying the Label for an Entry

Use the `entry` command to display the label for an entry. Refer to “entry” on page 963 for more information.

entry menu

Creates or modifies a menu entry. When a menu entry is selected from a menu, it switches to a submenu.

NOTE: This command will create an entry with a label. The default label is the same as the command string itself. You can change the label with the `entry label` command. The `entry label` command is described on page 965.

Syntax

```
entry <entry_number> menu <menu_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 40, that identifies the menu entry that is to be created or modified.
<i>menu_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 16, that identifies the submenu that is to be displayed when the user selects this menu entry.

Example

```
entry 11 menu 6
```

Displaying a Menu Entry from the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `entry` command to display a menu entry in the current menu or submenu. Refer to “entry” on page 963 for more information.

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Menu Editing, issuing this command will return the user to the Menu command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Menu command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

If you made changes to the current menu file, the following prompt is displayed when you execute the `exit` command:

```
The Menu has been modified.  
Do you want to save the changes? (y/n)
```

Enter `y` to save the changes and return to the Superuser command mode.

Enter `n` to abort the command and stay in the Menu Editing command mode.

Example

```
exit
```

header

Creates a header for the current submenu.

Syntax

header <*header_text*>

Where

Means

header_text

The text string that will be used as the Menu header. The text string can contain up to 60 characters, including spaces.

Examples

```
header Finance Department
```

Displaying Menus and Menu Headers

Use the `list` command to display a list of menus and menu headers on the LX unit. Refer to “list” on page 969 for more information.

list

Displays all of the configured submenus for the current menu, and their configured headers. An asterisk (*) indicates the menu that is currently under configuration.

Syntax

list

Example

list

menu

Opens a new or existing submenu for editing.

Syntax

```
menu <submenu_number>
```

Where

Means

<i>submenu_number</i>	The menu number of the submenu that is to be opened for editing. This can be any integer number from 1 through 16.

Usage Guidelines

After this command is executed, the <submenu_#> field of the Menu Editing prompt changes to the Submenu number that is being edited. For example, the prompt `mark-12:0 >>` indicates that Submenu 12 is currently being edited.

Example

```
menu 12
```

menu continue string

Specifies the continue string for the current menu. If a continue string is specified, the screen will pause after a command entry is executed; the user must press the ENTER key to re-display the menu from which the command entry was selected. If a continue string is *not* specified, the screen will pause after a command entry is executed, but no prompt string will be displayed.

The continue string typically describes how to re-display the menu (e.g., `Press ENTER to return`).

The continue string appears at the bottom of the screen when you display the menu using the `display` command. The `display` command is described on page 961.

Syntax

```
menu continue string <continue_string>
```

Where	Means
<i>continue_string</i>	The continue string for the current menu or submenu. This is a text string of up to 60 characters.

Examples

```
menu continue string Press ENTER to return
```

Displaying the Continue String for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the continue string for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

menu prompt

Specifies the prompt string for the current menu. The prompt string is displayed at the bottom of the menu, and it typically describes how to select a menu option.

The prompt string appears at the bottom of the screen when you display the menu using the `display` command. The `display` command is described on page 961.

Syntax

```
menu prompt <prompt_string>
```

Where	Means
<i>prompt_string</i>	The prompt string for the current menu or submenu. This is limited to 53 characters.

Examples

```
menu prompt Highlight options with Arrow Keys and press RETURN
```

Displaying the Prompt String for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the prompt string for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

no control key

Removes control keys from the current menu.

Syntax

```
no control key logout|repaint|top|up
```

Where	Means
logout	Removes the logout control key from the current menu.
repaint	Removes the repaint control key from the current menu.
top	Removes the top control key from the current menu.
up	Removes the up control key from the current menu.

Examples

```
no control key logout
```

```
no control key repaint
```

```
no control key top
```

```
no control key up
```

Displaying the Control Keys for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the control keys for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

no entry

Resets (negates) an entry in the current menu. When this command is executed, the menu entry no longer has a command, or a menu entry, associated with it.

Syntax

```
no entry <entry_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>entry_number</i>	An integer number, from 1 through 40, that identifies the menu entry that is to reset.

Example

```
no entry 11
```

Displaying an Entry from the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `entry` command to display an entry in the current menu or submenu. Refer to “entry” on page 963 for more information.

no header

Removes the configured header from the current menu or submenu. (The configured header is specified with the `header` command, which is described on page 968.)

Syntax

```
no header
```

Usage Guidelines

After the `no header` command is executed, the default menu header will be used in the menu. The format of the default menu header is as follows:

```
Menu <menu_number> LX Menu
```

where `<menu_number>` identifies the submenu number of the menu. The top-level menu always has a submenu number of 1.

For example, the default menu header for the top-level menu is `Menu 1 LX Menu`.

Example

```
no header
```

Displaying Menus and Menu Headers

Use the `list` command to display a list of menus and menu headers on the LX unit. Refer to “list” on page 969 for more information.

no menu continue string

Removes (deletes) the continue string from the current menu or submenu.

Syntax

```
no menu continue string
```

Example

```
no menu continue string
```

Displaying the Continue String for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the continue string for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

no menu prompt

Removes (deletes) the prompt from the current menu or submenu.

Syntax

no menu prompt

Example

```
no menu prompt
```

Displaying the Prompt String for the Current Menu or Submenu

Use the `display` command to display the prompt string for the current menu or submenu. Refer to “display” on page 961 for more information.

open

Opens a new or existing menu file, and closes the current menu file.

Syntax

open NAME

Where	Means

NAME	The name of the menu that is to be opened for editing.

Usage Guidelines

If you have made any changes to the current menu, the following prompt will be displayed when you execute the `open` command:

```
The Menu has been modified.
```

```
Do you want to save your changes? (y/n) :
```

Enter `y` to save your changes to the current menu.

Enter `n` to abandon your changes to the current menu.

Example

```
open finance_menu
```

save

Saves the current menu file.

Syntax

save [*<filename>*]

Where

Means

filename

The filename under which the current menu file is to be saved. If no filename is specified, it will be saved to the filename of the current menu file.

Example

```
save
```

```
save finance_menu
```


Chapter 14

Broadcast Group Commands

The Broadcast Group commands are executed in the Broadcast Group command mode. When the LX unit is in the Broadcast Group command mode, the Broadcast Group command prompt (e.g., BrGroups 6:0 >>) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Broadcast Group command prompt is as follows:

```
BrGroups <broadcast_group_number>:<session_number> >>
```

where <broadcast_group_number> identifies the Broadcast Group under configuration.

 <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Broadcast Group command mode, execute the `broadcast group` command in the Interface command mode. The `broadcast group` command is described on page 636.

end

When the **end** command is issued in Broadcast Group Mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is the Broadcast Group Command Mode, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX Command Modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the mode from which it is issued.

As noted above, issuing the `exit` command in the Broadcast Group command mode returns the user to the previous command mode. The same goes for issuing the `exit` command in any command mode other than User. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Menu Editing command mode returns the user to the Menu command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

master port

Specifies the asynchronous port(s), TCP port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) that are to be used as Master Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration. The Master Port is the port from which all input for a Broadcast Group is sent to the Slave Ports.

NOTE: To prevent data overruns, it is recommended that the Master Port(s) and Slave Port(s) in a Broadcast Group be set to the same port speed.

Syntax

```
master port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> [timestamp]
```

Where	Means
async	An asynchronous port, or asynchronous ports, will be specified as the Master Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration.
tcp	A TCP port, or TCP port(s), will be specified as the Master Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
telnet	A telnet port, or telnet port(s), will be specified as the Master Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
ssh	An SSH port, or SSH port(s), will be specified as the Master Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
port_list	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), or TCP port(s), or telnet port(s) that will be used as the Master Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify the DIAG port (port 0) as a Master Port. A maximum of 20 ports, including Masters and Slaves, can be configured for a Broadcast Group. You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.
timestamp	Specifies that a timestamp will be appended at the beginning of each new line of data. This option can only be applied after the Master Port has been created.

Usage Guidelines

The following *cannot* be specified as Master Ports:

master port (continued)

- Any port that belongs to another Broadcast Group
- A TCP port that is already in use
- A port that is configured as a Slave Port in any Broadcast Group

At most, one TCP socket may be open on a single TCP port.

Examples

```
master port async 5,6,8,10-12
```

```
master port tcp 1500,1644
```

```
master port telnet 1500,1644
```

```
master port ssh 1500,1644
```

Displaying the Master Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The master port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

mode

Specifies the Telnet mode for the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
mode line|character
```

Where	Means

line	The Broadcast Group will use Telnet line mode.

character	The Broadcast Group will use Telnet character mode.

Examples

```
mode line
```

```
mode character
```

Displaying the Telnet Mode for a Broadcast Group

The Telnet mode for a broadcast group are displayed in the **Mode** field of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Broadcast Group Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no master port

Removes a Master Port, or Master Ports, from the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
no master port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list>
```

Where	Means
async	Remove asynchronous Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
tcp	Remove TCP Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
telnet	Remove Telnet Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
ssh	Remove SSH Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), or TCP port(s), that are being removed from the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Examples

```
no master port async 5

no master port async 5,6,8,10-16

no master port tcp 1500,2500

no master port telnet 1500,2500

no master port ssh 1500,2500
```

no master port (continued)

Displaying the Master Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The master port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

no master port timestamp

Removes the timestamp setting from a Master Port, or from a group of Master Ports, in the Broadcast Group.

NOTE: Executing this command does not remove Master Ports from the Broadcast Group. It only removes the timestamp setting from the Master Port. When the timestamp setting is removed, a timestamp will *not* be appended at the beginning of each new line of data.

Syntax

```
no master port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> timestamp
```

Where	Means
async	Remove asynchronous Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
tcp	Remove TCP Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
telnet	Remove Telnet Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
ssh	Remove SSH Master Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
port_list	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), or TCP port(s), that are being removed from the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Examples

```
no master port async 5 timestamp
```

```
no master port telnet 1024,2500 timestamp
```

```
no master port tcp 1500,2500 timestamp
```

```
no master port ssh 1500,2500 timestamp
```

no master port timestamp (continued)

Displaying the Timestamp Setting for Master Ports

The timestamp setting for master ports in broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

no slave port

Removes a Slave Port, or Slave Ports, from the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
no slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list>
```

Where	Means
async	Remove asynchronous Slave Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
tcp	Remove TCP Slave Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
telnet	Remove Telnet Slave Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
ssh	Remove SSH Slave Port(s) from the Broadcast Group under configuration.
port_list	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), TCP port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) that are being removed from the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2,3,5,6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Examples

```
no slave port async 5
```

```
no slave port async 2,5,6,7,15-19
```

```
no slave port tcp 1500
```

```
no slave port tcp 1500,2500
```

Displaying the Slave Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The slave port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

no slave port discard

Removes the discard setting from a Slave Port, or Slave Ports, in the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
no slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> discard
```

Where	Means
async	Remove the discard setting from asynchronous Slave Ports.
tcp	Remove the discard setting from TCP Slave Ports.
telnet	Remove the discard setting from Telnet Slave Ports.
ssh	Remove the discard setting from SSH Slave Ports.
port_list	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), TCP port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) for which the discard setting is being removed. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Examples

```
no slave port async 5 discard

no slave port async 2,5,6,7,15-18 discard

no slave port tcp 1500 discard

no slave port tcp 1500,2500 discard

no slave port telnet 1500,2500 discard

no slave port ssh 1500,2500 discard
```

Displaying the Slave Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The slave port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

no slave port discard (continued)

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

no slave port localecho

Removes the localecho setting from a Slave Port, or Slave Ports, in the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
no slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> localecho
```

Where	Means
async	Remove the localecho setting from asynchronous Slave Ports.
tcp	Remove the localecho setting from TCP Slave Ports.
telnet	Remove the localecho setting from Telnet Slave Ports.
ssh	Remove the localecho setting from SSH Slave Ports.
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), TCP port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) for which the localecho setting is being removed. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Examples

```
no slave port async 5 localecho

no slave port async 2,5,6,7,15-18 localecho

no slave port tcp 1500 localecho

no slave port tcp 1500,2500 localecho

no slave port telnet 1500,2500 localecho

no slave port ssh 1500,2500 localecho
```

Displaying the Slave Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The slave port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

no slave port localecho (continued)

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

slave port

Specifies the asynchronous port(s), TCP port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) that are to be used as Slave Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration. The Slave Ports receive data from the Master Port and send all of their data to the Master Port.

NOTE: To prevent data overruns, it is recommended that the Slave Port(s) and Master Port(s) in a Broadcast Group be set to the same port speed.

Syntax

```
slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list>
```

Where	Means
async	An asynchronous port, or asynchronous ports, will be specified as the Slave Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration.
tcp	A TCP port, or TCP port(s), will be specified as the Slave Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
telnet	A Telnet port, or Telnet port(s), will be specified as the Slave Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
ssh	An SSH port, or SSH port(s), will be specified as the Slave Port(s) of the Broadcast Group under configuration. The allowable values are 1024 - 65535.
port_list	Specifies the asynchronous port(s), or TCP port(s), that will be used as the Slave Port(s) for the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, 2, 3, 5, 6. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, 10-12 specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: You cannot specify the DIAG port (port 0) as a Slave Port. A maximum of 20 ports, including Masters and Slaves, can be configured for a Broadcast Group. A maximum of two TCP ports can be configured for a Broadcast Group. You cannot specify a range of TCP ports.

Usage Guidelines

The following *cannot* be specified as Slave Ports:

- Any port that belongs to another Broadcast Group
- A TCP port that is already in use
- A port that is configured as a Master Port in any Broadcast Group

At most, one TCP socket may be open on a single TCP port.

slave port (continued)

Examples

```
slave port async 5
```

```
slave port async 2,5,6,7,10-13
```

```
slave port tcp 1500
```

```
slave port tcp 1500,2500
```

```
slave port telnet 1500,2500
```

```
slave port ssh 1500,2500
```

Displaying the Slave Port(s) for a Broadcast Group

The slave port(s) for a broadcast group are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

slave port discard

Specifies the `discard` parameter for certain slave ports in the Broadcast Group under configuration. When the `discard` parameter is specified for a slave port, that slave port will discard any data that comes into it.

Syntax

```
slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> discard
```

Where	Means
async	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are asynchronous ports.
tcp	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are TCP ports.
telnet	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are Telnet ports.
ssh	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are SSH ports.
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous slave port(s), TCP slave port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) that are to be set to <code>discard</code> for the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, <code>2, 3, 5, 6</code>. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, <code>10-12</code> specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: Before you can include a port in this field, it must be a slave port in the Broadcast Group under configuration. Refer to the <code>slave port</code> command on page 1000 for more information.

Examples

```
slave port async 5 discard
```

```
slave port async 2,5,6,7,10-13 discard
```

```
slave port tcp 1500 discard
```

```
slave port telnet 1500,2500 discard
```

```
slave port ssh 1500 discard
```

slave port discard (continued)

Displaying Information on Slave Port(s)

Information on slave ports is displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

slave port localecho

Specifies the `localecho` parameter for certain slave ports in the Broadcast Group under configuration. When the `localecho` parameter is specified for a slave port, that slave port will echo any data that comes into it.

Syntax

```
slave port async|tcp|telnet|ssh <port_list> localecho
```

Where	Means
async	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are asynchronous ports.
tcp	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are TCP ports.
telnet	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are Telnet ports.
ssh	The ports in the <i>port_list</i> are SSH ports.
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the asynchronous slave port(s), TCP slave port(s), Telnet port(s), or SSH port(s) that are to be set to <code>localecho</code> for the Broadcast Group under configuration. If more than one port is specified, they should be separated by commas; for example, <code>2, 3, 5, 6</code>. You can specify a range of asynchronous ports by placing a hyphen between the first and last port in the range. For example, <code>10-12</code> specifies a range of asynchronous ports that includes port 10 through port 12. Note: Before you can include a port in this field, it must be a slave port in the Broadcast Group under configuration. Refer to the <code>slave port</code> command on page 1000 for more information.

Examples

```
slave port async 5 localecho
```

```
slave port async 2,5,6,7,10-13 localecho
```

```
slave port tcp 1500 localecho
```

```
slave port tcp 1500,2500 localecho
```

```
slave port telnet 1500 localecho
```

```
slave port ssh 1500 localecho
```

slave port localecho (continued)

Displaying Information on Slave Port(s)

Information on slave ports is displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

virtual authentication enable

Enables the virtual authentication type on the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
virtual authentication fallback|ldap|local|none|radius|rsa securid|tacacs+  
enable
```

Example

```
virtual authentication rsa securid enable
```

Displaying the Virtual Authentication Type for a Broadcast Group

The Virtual Authentication type is displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

virtual max connections

Sets the virtual max connections on the Broadcast Group under configuration.

Syntax

```
virtual max connections <number_of_connections>
```

Where	Means

<i>number_of_connections</i>	The maximum number of connections. The LX will stop listening when the amount is exceeded. The range is 1-5. The default is 1.

Example

```
virtual max connections 1
```

Displaying the Virtual Max Connections for a Broadcast Group

The Virtual Max Connections are displayed on the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. An example of the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 39 on page 122.

Use the `monitor/show broadcast group characteristics` command to display the Broadcast Group Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics” on page 121 for more information.

Chapter 15

Notification Commands

The Notification commands are executed in the Notification command mode. When the LX unit is in the Notification command mode, the Notification command prompt (e.g., `Notification:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Notification command prompt is as follows:

`Notification:<session_number> >>`

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Notification command mode, execute the `notification` command in the Configuration command mode. The `notification` command is described on page 454.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Notification command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Notification, issuing this command will return the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Notification command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Configuration command mode returns the user to the Superuser command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

message default

Specifies the facility, priority, and string content of configurable syslogd messages to their factory default values. To display the configurable messages, refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
message all|NUMBER default
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The ID number of a configurable syslogd message. This can be any integer number from 1 through 40.
all	Reset the facility, priority, and string content of <i>all</i> configurable syslogd messages. Note: Executing this command resets all of the parameters that you have specified with the <code>message facility</code> command, the <code>message priority</code> command, and the <code>message string</code> command.

Example

```
message all default
```

```
message 19 default
```

```
message 31 default
```

message facility

Specifies the facility of a configurable syslogd messages. To display the configurable messages, refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

NOTE: The facility parameters “LOCAL0” and “LOG_ALL” are now reserved for Databuffer Messaging. There are no system log messages for “LOCAL0”. Configuration notification messages do not support “LOCAL0” and “LOG_ALL” either.

NOTE: System messages issued by the syslog at the facility kern level are syslogged to the facility user level. For example, enter:

```
notify facility kern priority notice message "your message"
```

Your message will be syslogged to a notification user profile that is set to facility user priority notice.

Syntax

```
message NUMBER facility user|syslog|kern|daemon|authpriv|local1  
|local2|local3|local4|local5|local6|local7
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The ID number of a configurable syslogd message. This can be any integer number from 1 through 40.
user	The message applies to the User processes.
syslog	The message applies to the syslog daemon (syslogd).
kern	The message applies to the Linux kernel.
daemon	The message applies to a system daemon, such as <code>in.ftpd</code> .
authpriv	The message applies to the Superuser authentication process.
local1	This message applies to remote syslog level 1.
local2	This message applies to remote syslog level 2.
local3	This message applies to remote syslog level 3.
local4	This message applies to remote syslog level 4.
local5	This message applies to remote syslog level 5.
local6	This message applies to remote syslog level 6.

message facility (continued)

local7 This message applies to remote syslog level 7.

Examples

```
message 1 facility user
message 2 facility syslog
message 3 facility kern
message 4 facility daemon
message 5 facility authpriv
message 5 facility local1
message 5 facility local2
message 5 facility local3
message 5 facility local4
message 5 facility local5
message 5 facility local6
message 5 facility local7
```

Displaying the Facility of a Configurable syslogd Message

The facility of a configurable syslogd message is displayed in the **Facility** field of the Message Screen. An example of the Message Screen appears in Figure 74 on page 173.

Use the `monitor/show notification message` command to display the Message Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173 for more information.

message priority

Specifies the priority of a configurable syslogd messages. To display the configurable messages, refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
message NUMBER priority emerg|alert|crit|err|notice|warning|info
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The ID number of a configurable syslogd message. This can be any integer number from 1 through 40.
emerg	The message indicates a severe condition. This is the kind of condition that can immediately affect the users' ability to work on the LX.
alert	The message indicates a condition that the system administrator needs to correct immediately, such as a corrupted system database.
crit	The message indicates a critical condition, such as a hard device error.
err	The message indicates a software error condition.
notice	The message indicates a condition which is not an error, but which might require specific procedures to adjust it.
warning	This message indicates a warning condition.
info	The message is a normal, informational message.

Examples

```
message 1 priority emerg
```

```
message 2 priority alert
```

```
message 3 priority crit
```

```
message 4 priority err
```

```
message 5 priority notice
```

```
message 6 priority info
```

message priority (continued)

Displaying the Priority of a Configurable syslogd Message

The priority of a configurable syslogd message is displayed in the **Priority** field of the Message Screen. An example of the Message Screen appears in Figure 74 on page 173.

Use the `monitor/show notification message` command to display the Message Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173 for more information.

message string

Specifies the string portion of a configurable syslogd messages. To display the configurable messages, refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
message NUMBER string <text>
```

Where	Means
NUMBER	The ID number of a configurable syslogd message. This can be any integer number from 1 through 40.
<i>text</i>	The string portion of the configurable syslogd message. This string can contain up to 48 characters.

Example

```
message 1 string New CLI mode entered by
```

Displaying the String Portion of a Configurable syslogd Message

The string portion of a configurable syslogd message is displayed in the `Message` field of the Message Screen. An example of the Message Screen appears in Figure 74 on page 173.

Use the `monitor/show notification message` command to display the Message Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification message” on page 173 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Notification Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

no profile

Deletes a Service Profile or a User Profile. (Service Profiles and User Profiles are used in the Notification Feature.)

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the **restart notification** command afterwards. For more information on the **restart notification** command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
no profile service|user <name>|all
```

Where	Means
service	Delete the Service Profile specified in this command.
user	Delete the User Profile specified in this command.
<i>name</i>	The name of the Service Profile, or User Profile, that is to be deleted.
all	Delete all Service Profiles, or all User Profiles.

Examples

```
no profile service FinanceServerprof2
```

```
no profile service all
```

```
no profile user Philpager
```

```
no profile user all
```

profile service

Creates a Service Profile and enters the Service Profile Command Mode. For more information on the Service Profile Command Mode, refer to “Service Profile Commands” on page 1027.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
profile service <profile_name>
```

Where	Means

<i>profile_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Service Profile. The name can be any text string of up to 20 characters. You can configure a maximum of 20 Service Profiles.

Examples

```
profile service onboard_port_3
profile service onboard_log_1
profile service branch_log_2
profile service mail_server_lun
profile service admin_clients
profile service field_pagers
profile service text_pagers
profile service net_clients
```

profile user

Creates a User Profile and enters the User Service Command Mode. For more information on the User Service Command Mode, refer to “User Service Commands” on page 1097.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the **restart notification** command afterwards. For more information on the **restart notification** command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

NOTE: The TAP, SMTP, WEB, and SNPP profiles are sensitive to an exorbitant amount of queued messages for delivery, which are generated by databuffering on ports. The syslog facilities “LOG_ALL” or “LOCAL0” will log all the databuffer messages, thus these facilities are not supported in the TAP, SMTP, WEB, and SNPP profile types.

Syntax

```
profile user <profile_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>profile_name</i>	Specifies the name of a new or existing User Profile. The name can contain up to 20 characters and is subject to the restrictions described in “Usage Guidelines” (below). Note: The LX unit supports a maximum of 20 User Profiles.

Usage Guidelines

The following characters can not be included in a User Profile name that will be associated with a Service Profile of the SMTP, TAP, WEB, or SNPP type:

- (– open parentheses
-) – close parentheses
- { – open bracket
- } – close bracket
- , – comma
- . – period
- ; – semicolon
- : – colon
- @ – at sign

profile user (continued)

The following text strings can be included in a User Profile name that will be associated with a Service Profile of the SMTP, TAP, WEB, or SNPP type. However, such a User profile can not *begin* with the following text strings:

- `true` (case-insensitive) – For example, the name `TrueBillJones` is unacceptable; the name `BillJonesTrue` is acceptable.
- `false` (case-insensitive) – For example, the name `falseBillJones` is unacceptable; the name `BillJonesfalse` is acceptable.
- `no` (case-insensitive) – For example, the name `NObillJones` is unacceptable; the name `BillJonesNo` is acceptable.
- `yes` (case-insensitive) – For example, the name `YesBillJones` is unacceptable; the name `BillJonesYES` is acceptable.

Examples

```
profile user joan_w_email
```

```
profile user ron_c_pager
```

```
profile ed_w_text_pager
```


Service Profile Commands

async

Specifies Async as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the Async Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the Async Protocol Command Mode, refer to “Async Protocol Commands” on page 1041.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

async

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the Async type is used to send notification messages to asynchronous ports on the LX unit.

Each Service Profile of the Async type must be configured to send notification messages to at least one asynchronous port on the LX unit. Use the `port` command, in the Async Protocol Command Mode, to configure the asynchronous port(s) to which notification messages will be sent. Refer to page 1047 for a description of the `port` command in the Async Protocol Command Mode.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to verify that the Service Profile has asynchronous port(s) configured for it. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
async
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is Service Profile, issuing this command will return the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the Service Profile command mode returns the user to the Notification command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Notification command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

localsyslog

Specifies Localsyslog as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode, refer to “Localsyslog Protocol Commands” on page 1049.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

localsyslog

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the Localsyslog type is used to send notification messages to a local file on the LX unit. The size of the local syslog file is set to 64K by default, and it can be increased to a maximum size of 128K. The local syslog file wraps when it reaches its maximum size.

Use the `file` command, in the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode, to specify the local file to which the notification messages will be sent. Refer to page 1051 for a description of the `file` command in the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to verify that the Service Profile has a destination file for configuration messages. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
localsyslog
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Service Profile Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

remotesyslog

Specifies Remotesyslog as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode, refer to “Remotesyslog Protocol Commands” on page 1057.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
remotesyslog
```

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the Remotesyslog type is used to send notification messages to syslogd on a remote host.

Use the `host` command, in the Remotesyslog Command Mode, to specify the host to which the notification messages will be sent. Refer to page 1059 for a description of the `host` command in the Remotesyslog Command Mode.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to verify that the Service Profile has a remote host configured for it. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
remotesyslog
```

smtp

Specifies SMTP as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the SMTP Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the SMTP Protocol Command Mode, refer to “SMTP Protocol Commands” on page 1065.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

smtp

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the SMTP type uses the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol to send notification messages to addresses.

Each Service Profile of the SMTP type must be configured to send notification messages via an email server. Use the `server` command to specify the email server via which notification messages will be sent. Refer to page 1072 for a description of the `server` command in the SMTP Protocol Command Mode.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the email server for a Service Profile of the SMTP type. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
smtp
```

snmp

Specifies SNMP as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

snmp

Usage Guidelines

The `snmp` command is the only command that is used to configure a Service Profile of the SNMP type. As soon as you execute this command, the LX unit will begin sending notification messages to the SNMP trap clients configured for the LX unit.

When you execute this command, the LX CLI returns to the Notification Command Mode. The Notification command prompt (e.g., `Notification:0 >>`) is displayed.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profiles that are configured as SNMP. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
snmp
```

snpp

Specifies SNPP as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the SNPP Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the SNPP Protocol Command Mode, refer to “SNPP Protocol Commands” on page 1075.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

snpp

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the SNPP type is used to send notification messages to pagers via the Simple Network Pager Protocol (SNPP).

A Service Profile of the SNPP type must specify the SNPP server that will be used to send notification messages to a pager, and the TCP port on the SNPP server that will be used to receive notification messages from the SNPP server.

The SNPP server is specified with the `server` command in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1082 for a description of the `server` command as it is used in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode.

The TCP port for receiving notification messages from the SNPP server is specified with the `port` command in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1081 for a description of the `port` command as it is used in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to list the SNPP server, and the LX TCP port, for Service Profiles of the SNPP type. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
snpp
```

tap

Specifies TAP as the protocol of the Service Profile under configuration; enters the TAP Protocol Command Mode. For more information on the TAP Protocol Command Mode, refer to “TAP Protocol Commands” on page 1083.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

tap

Usage Guidelines

A Service Profile of the TAP type is used to send notification messages to pagers via the Telocator Alphanumeric Protocol (TAP).

Before you can use a Service Profile of the TAP type, the following must be included in the Service Profile:

- The Short Message Service Center (SMSC) number that is dialed to send text or pager messages. The SMSC is specified with the `smsc` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1093 for more information on the `smsc` command.
- The bits-per-byte setting that is supported by the provider’s application. The bits-per-byte setting is specified with the `bits` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1084 for more information on the `bits` command.
- The stopbits setting that is supported by the provider’s application. The stopbits setting is specified with the `stopbits` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1095 for more information on the `stopbits` command.
- The parity setting that is supported by the provider’s application. The parity setting is specified with the `parity` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1092 for more information on the `parity` command.
- The LX modem port that is used to send notification messages to the SMSC. The modem port is specified with the `modem` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to page 1086 for more information on the `modem port` command.

Execute the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to list the SMSC, bits-per-byte, stopbits, parity, and LX modem port for Service Profiles of the TAP type. The `monitor/show notification profile service` command is described on page 174.

Example

```
tap
```


Chapter 17

Async Protocol Commands

The Async Protocol commands are executed in the Async Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the Async Protocol Command Mode, the Async Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_Async:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Async Protocol command prompt is as follows:

```
Noti_Serv_Async:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Async Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `async` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:

```
Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>async
```
- **For an existing Service Profile of the ASYNC type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

```
Notification:0 >>profile service onboard_port_3
```

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the ASYNC Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Async Protocol Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

port

Specifies the asynchronous port(s) for a Service Profile of the ASYNC type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`port <async_list>|all|none`

Where	Means
<i>async_list</i>	Specifies the LX asynchronous port(s) to which syslogd will send the log messages. In order to specify asynchronous port(s) in this field, the Service Profile in the <i>name</i> field must be configured as ASYNC. Refer to the <code>async</code> command on page 1028 for more information on configuring a Service Profile as ASYNC. If more than one asynchronous port is specified, they should be separated by blank spaces; for example, <code>2 3 5 6</code> . Note: You cannot specify port 0 in this command.
all	Log messages will be sent to all asynchronous ports on the LX unit.
none	Log messages will not be sent to any asynchronous ports on the LX unit.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`async`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config>>notification profile service onboard async port 2 3 4 5
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Examples

```
port 7
```

```
port 2 3 4 5
```

```
port all
```

```
port none
```

port (continued)

Displaying the Asynchronous Ports for a Service Profile of the ASYNC Type

The asynchronous ports of a Service Profile of the ASYNC type are displayed in the `Async Port` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

Chapter 18

Localsyslog Protocol Commands

The Localsyslog Protocol commands are executed in the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode, the Localsyslog Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_LSyslog:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Localsyslog Protocol command prompt is as follows:

```
Noti_Serv_LSyslog:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `localsyslog` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:

```
Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>localsyslog
```

- **For an existing Service Profile of the Localsyslog type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

```
Notification:0 >>profile service labunit
```

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the LOCALSYSLOG Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

file

Specifies the file to which log messages are to be sent for a Service Profile of the Localsyslog type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the **restart notification** command afterwards. For more information on the **restart notification** command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`file <filename>`

Where	Means

<i>filename</i>	Specifies the name of the file to which the log messages are to be sent. This file resides in the <code>/var/log</code> directory of the LX unit. Note: You can not specify a suffix in the filename; for example <code>ricklog</code> is an acceptable filename, but <code>ricklog.txt</code> is <i>not</i> an acceptable filename.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`localsyslog`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service local localsyslog file ricklog
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Example

```
file ricklog
```

Displaying the Name of the File to Which Log Messages Will Be Sent

The name of the file to which log messages will be sent is displayed in the **File** field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Localsyslog Protocol Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

Chapter 19

Remotesyslog Protocol Commands

The Remotesyslog Protocol commands are executed in the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode, the Remotesyslog Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_RSyslog:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Remotesyslog Protocol command prompt is as follows:

`Noti_Serv_RSyslog:<session_number> >>`

where `<session_number>` identifies the current session number.

To enter the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `remotesyslog` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:

`Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>remotesyslog`

- **For an existing Service Profile of the Remotesyslog type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

`Notification:0 >>profile service mapleprof`

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the REMOTESYSLOG Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

host

Specifies the destination host for a Service Protocol of the Remotesyslog type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`host <hostname>`

Where	Means

<i>hostname</i>	Specifies the host to which the log messages are to be forwarded. The host can be specified as an IP Address or as any symbolic name that can be resolved by DNS.

Usage Guidelines

After you have specified the remote host with the `host` command, you must configure the remote host to serve as a destination host for log messages. Do the following:

1. Add the following entry to the `/etc/syslog.conf` file on the remote host:

```
user.warning      /tftpboot/test/user.warning.log
```

2. Create an empty log file on the remote host:

```
#touch /tftpboot/test/user.warning.log
#chmod 777 /tftpboot/test/user.warning.log
```

3. Restart the syslog daemon on the remote host:

```
# ps -ef|grep syslog
# kill -HUP pid#
```

When you include the `host` command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (remotesyslog) must precede the `host` command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service r-server remotesyslog host
140.76.45.123
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

host (continued)

Examples

```
host 140.76.45.123
```

```
host hostmachine
```

Displaying the Destination Host for a Service Profile of the REMOTESYSLOG Type

The destination host for a Service Profile of the REMOTESYSLOG type is displayed in the **Remote Host** field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the Remotesyslog Protocol Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

Chapter 20

SMTP Protocol Commands

The SMTP Protocol commands are executed in the SMTP Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the SMTP Protocol Command Mode, the SMTP Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_SMTP:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the SMTP Protocol command prompt is as follows:

`Noti_Serv_SMTP:<session_number> >>`

where `<session_number>` identifies the current session number.

To enter the SMTP Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `smtp` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:
`Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>smtp`
- **For an existing Service Profile of the SMTP type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

`Notification:0 >>profile service emailprof`

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the SMTP Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the SMTP Protocol Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

name email

Specifies the LX Email sender username.

Syntax

name <*email_name*>

Where	Means
<i>email_name</i>	Specifies the email sender name associated with your LX notification message. You can use numbers, characters, periods, dashes, and underscores.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (smtp) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service server16 name JohnDoe
```

Displaying the Email Name

The Email Name of the SMTP type is displayed in the **Email Name** field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

server

Specifies the server for a Service Profile of the SMTP type.

NOTE: In order to execute this command, you must have already configured the Domain Name suffix, Local DNS Address, and IP parameters for the LX unit.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
server <server_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>server_name</i>	Specifies the server to which syslogd will send the log messages. The messages will be forwarded from the server to the user. The server can be specified as an IP Address or as any symbolic name that can be resolved by DNS.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`smtp`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service email smtp server 118.28.118.34
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Examples

```
server 118.28.118.34
```

```
server mailserver.CorpHQ.com
```

Displaying the Server of a Service Profile of the SMTP Type

The server of a Service Profile of the SMTP or SNPP type is displayed in the `Server` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

subject email

Specifies the Email subject.

Syntax

subject <*email_subject*>

Where	Means

<i>email_subject</i>	Specifies the email subject for your notification message.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (smtp) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service Server16 subject system
notification from lx2
```

Displaying the Email Name

The Email Subject string of the SMTP type is displayed in the `Email Subject` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

Chapter 21

SNPP Protocol Commands

The SNPP Protocol commands are executed in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode, the SNPP Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_SNPP:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the SNPP Protocol command prompt is as follows:

```
Noti_Serv_SNPP:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the SNPP Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `snpp` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:

 Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>snpp
- **For an existing Service Profile of the SNPP type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

```
Notification:0 >>profile service skytel
```

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the SNPP Protocol Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

port

Specifies an optional TCP port for receiving messages from the LX unit.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
port <tcp_port>
```

Where	Means
<i>tcp_port</i>	Specifies a TCP port on the provider’s SNPP server. The LX syslogd will send log messages to this TCP port. The Service Profile in the <i>name</i> field must be configured as SNPP. Refer to the <code>snpp</code> command on page 1038 for more information on configuring a Service Profile as SNPP.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`snpp`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service pager1 snpp port 7777
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Example

```
port 7777
```

Displaying the TCP Port for a Service Profile of the SNPP Type

The TCP port a Service Profile of the SNPP type is displayed in the `Port` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

server

Specifies the server for a Service Profile of the SNPP type.

NOTE: In order to execute this command, you must have already configured the Domain Name suffix, Local DNS Address, and IP parameters for the LX unit.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
server <server_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>server_name</i>	Specifies the server to which syslogd will send the log messages. The messages will be forwarded from the server to the user. The server can be specified as an IP Address or as any symbolic name that can be resolved by DNS.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`snpp`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service pager2 snpp server 118.28.118.34
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Examples

```
server 118.28.118.34
```

```
server snpp.skytel.com
```

Displaying the Server of a Service Profile of the SNPP Type

The server of a Service Profile of the SNPP type is displayed in the `Server` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

Chapter 22

TAP Protocol Commands

The TAP Protocol commands are executed in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. When the LX unit is in the TAP Protocol Command Mode, the TAP Protocol command prompt (e.g., `Noti_Serv_TAP:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the TAP Protocol command prompt is as follows:

`Noti_Serv_TAP:<session_number> >>`

where `<session_number>` identifies the current session number.

To enter the TAP Protocol Command Mode, do one of the following:

- **For a new Service Profile**, execute the `tap` command in the Service Profile command mode; for example:
`Noti_Serv_Protocol:0 >>tap`
- **For an existing Service Profile of the TAP type**, execute the `profile service` command in the Notification command mode; for example:

`Notification:0 >>profile service pager1`

bits

Specifies the bits-per-byte setting for a Service Profile of the TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`bits NUMBER`

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the number of bits per byte that must be supported on any modem port that is included in this Service Profile. The allowable values are 5 - 8. The default value is 8.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`tap`) must precede this command; for example:

Config:0 `>>notification profile service pager3 tap bits 6`

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Example

```
bits 6
```

Displaying the Bits-per-byte Setting for a Service Profile of the TAP Type

The bits-per-byte setting of a Service Profile of the TAP type is displayed in the `Bits/Parity/StopBits` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the TAP Protocol Command Mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

modem port

Specifies the modem ports for a Service Profile of the TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
modem port <port_list>|all|none
```

Where	Means
<i>port_list</i>	Specifies the modem port(s) that syslogd can dial out to send a log message via TAP. If more than one asynchronous port is specified, they should be separated by blank spaces; for example, 2 3 5 6. The modem ports that are specified in this field must support the bits-per-byte setting of the Service Profile. Refer to <code>bits</code> on page 1084 for information on specifying the bits-per-byte setting for a Service Profile. Refer to the <code>bits</code> command on page 1084 for information on setting the bits-per-byte setting for a modem port.
all	All modem ports on the LX unit can be dialed to send a message via TAP.
none	None of the modem ports on the LX unit can be dialed to send a message via TAP.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`tap`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service pager3 tap modem port 2 3 5 6
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Refer to “Configuring TAP Service Profiles” in the *LX-Series Configuration Guide* for more information on configuring modems to support TAP Service Profiles.

Examples

```
modem port 7
```

```
modem port 2 3 5 6
```

modem port (continued)

modem port all

modem port none

Displaying the Modem Ports for a Service Profile of the TAP Type

The modem ports for a Service Profile of the TAP type is displayed in the **Modem Port(s)** field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show notification profile service`” on page 174 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the TAP Protocol Command Mode. Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

parity

Specifies the bit parity characteristic for a Service Profile of the TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`parity <parity_setting>`

Where	Means
<i>parity_setting</i>	Specifies the bit parity that must be used by a modem port in order to send log messages with the TAP protocol. The allowable values are odd, even, and none. The default value is none. Mark and Space are not supported by most telcos. Refer to the <code>parity</code> command on page 753 for information on specifying the bit parity of a port.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`tap`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service pager3 tap modem parity odd
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Examples

```
parity odd
```

```
parity even
```

```
parity none
```

Displaying the Parity Setting for a Service Profile of the TAP Type

The parity setting of a Service Profile of the TAP type is displayed in the `Bits/Parity/StopBits` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “`monitor/show notification profile service`” on page 174 for more information.

smsc

Specifies the Short Message Service Center (SMSC) for a Service Profile of the TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the **restart notification** command afterwards. For more information on the **restart notification** command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

smsc <tel_num>

Where	Means

<i>tel_num</i>	Specifies the telephone number of the SMSC to which the notification is to be sent. The telephone number must contain at least 10 digits. The maximum length of the telephone number is 20 digits. Note: Your modem settings for bits-per-second, stopbits, and parity are not required to match those of your SMSC provider.

Usage Guidelines

Now configure the LX modem port that will be used for sending messages. In the following example, the required settings are specified on port 17:

```
Config>>port async 17
Async 17>>access remote
Async 17>>modem
Modem>>modem enable
Modem>>type dialout
```

A list of wireless SMSC phone numbers is provided here for your convenience:

Carrier	SMSC Number	Email Address SMSC Phone#@
AT&T 7, 1, e	Not Available	@mobile.att.net
Cingular 7, 1, e	800-909-4602	@Cingular.com
Nextel 7, 1, e	801-301-6683	@messaging.nextel.com
Sprint 7, 1, e	888-656-1727	@sprintpcs.com
Verizon 7, 1, e, 8, 1, n	866-823-0501	@vtext.com
Skytel 8, 1, n	800-679-2778	pin@skytel.com

smsc (continued)

NOTE: MRV Communications is not responsible for these SMSC phone numbers and cannot guarantee their service. Please contact your provider for a number near you.

When you include the `smsc` command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (**tap**) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config>>notification profile service pager3 tap modem smsc 3776809977
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Example

```
smsc 3776809977
```

Displaying the SMSC of a Service Profile of the TAP Type

The SMSC of a Service Profile of the TAP type is displayed in the `SMSC` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

stopbits

Specifies the stop bits characteristic for a Service Profile of the TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

`stopbits` *NUMBER*

Where	Means
NUMBER	Specifies the number of stop bits for the Service Profile. The allowable values are 1 or 2. The default value is 1. Refer to the <code>stopbits</code> on page 753 for information on setting the stop bits for a port.

Usage Guidelines

When you include this command in a multi-level command, the Service-Profile type (`tap`) must precede this command; for example:

```
Config>>notification profile service pager3 tap stopbits 1
```

For more information, refer to “Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands” on page 1314.

Examples

```
stopbits 1
```

```
stopbits 2
```

Displaying the Stopbits Setting for a Service Profile of the TAP Type

The Stopbits setting of a Service Profile of the TAP type is displayed in the `Bits/Parity/StopBits` field of the Service Profile Screen. An example of the Service Profile Screen appears in Figure 75 on page 174.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile service` command to display the Service Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile service” on page 174 for more information.

Chapter 23

User Service Commands

The User Service commands are executed in the User Service command mode. When the LX unit is in the User Service command mode, the User Service command prompt (e.g., `Noti_User_Service:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the User Service command prompt is as follows:

```
Noti_User_Service:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the User Service command mode, execute the `profile user` command in the Notification command mode. The `profile user` command is described on page 1024.

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, if the current command mode is User Service, issuing this command will return the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

```
exit
```

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. For example, issuing the `exit` command in the User Service command mode returns the user to the Notification command mode; issuing the `exit` command in the Notification command mode returns the user to the Configuration command mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the User Service Command Mode. Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

service

Specifies the Service Profile for a User Profile, and enters the User Information Command Mode. For more information on the User Information Command Mode, refer to “User Information Commands” on page 1105.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
service <service_profile_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>service_profile_name</i>	Specifies the name of a fully defined Service Profile. A Service Profile is fully defined when all of its mandatory parameters have been specified. The mandatory parameters for each type of Service Profile are described in the “Usage Guidelines” for the following commands: • <code>async</code> command (see page 1028) for Service Profiles of the Async type • <code>localsyslog</code> command (see page 1030) for Service Profiles of the Localsyslog type • <code>remotesyslog</code> command (see page 1035) for Service Profiles of the Remotesyslog type • <code>smtp</code> command (see page 1036) for Service Profiles of the SMTP type • <code>snpp</code> command (see page 1038) for Service Profiles of the SNPP type • <code>tap</code> command (see page 1039) for Service Profiles of the TAP type Note: You do not have to specify any mandatory parameters for a Service Profile of the SNMP type. A Service Profile of the SNMP type is considered fully configured as soon as the SNMP Protocol is specified for it. (However, you must have an SNMP Trap Client configured and the SNMP Feature enabled.)

service (continued)

Usage Guidelines

After a User Profile has been created, a facility characteristic and a priority characteristic can be specified for it. For more information, refer to **facility** on page 1108 and **priority** on page 1113.

You must define a contact field for a User Profile that is based on a Service Profile of the SNPP, SMTP, TAP, or WEB type. For more information, refer to the **contact** command on page 1106.

Examples

```
service internetATT
```

```
service Center10
```

```
service emailprof
```

Displaying the Service Profile for a User Profile

The Service Profile for a User Profile is displayed in the **ServiceProfile** field of the User Profile Screen. An example of the User Profile Screen appears in Figure 76 on page 175.

Use the **monitor/show notification profile user** command to display the User Profile Screen. Refer to “**monitor/show notification profile user**” on page 175 for more information.

Chapter 24

User Information Commands

The User Information commands are executed in the User Information command mode. When the LX unit is in the User Information command mode, the User Information command prompt (e.g., `Noti_User_Info:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the User Information command prompt is as follows:

```
Noti_User_Info:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session number.

To enter the User Information command mode, execute the `service` command in the User Service command mode. The `service` command is described on page 1103.

contact

Specifies the contact information for a User Profile. Contact information must be specified for any User Profile that is associated with a Service Profile of the Web, SNPP, SMTP, or TAP type.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
contact <contact_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>contact_name</i>	Specifies the contact information for the User Profile. (The contact information is the telephone number, pager ID, or email address to which the log messages will be sent.) The content of this field depends on the type of the Service Profile that is associated with the User Profile. If the associated Service Profile is of the SMTP type, this field must contain an email address. If the associated Service Profile is of the Web, SNPP, or TAP type, this field can contain a pager ID or a telephone number. The pager ID must consist of between 1 and 35 digits. Note: You can not specify this field for a Service Profile of the Async, Localsyslog, or Remotesyslog type.

Examples

```
contact 167451
```

```
contact 3995987642
```

```
contact 3996541276
```

```
contact nwillis@yourcompany.com
```

Displaying the Contact Information for a User Profile

The contact information for a User Profile is displayed in the `Contact` field of the User Profile Screen. An example of the User Profile Screen appears in Figure 76 on page 175.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile user` command to display the User Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile user” on page 175 for more information.

exit

Returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. However, issuing the `exit` command in the User Information command mode returns the user to the Notification command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

facility

Specifies the facility characteristic for a User Profile. Only those log messages that originate from a Linux facility that matches this characteristic will be sent to the user.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
facility <facility_char>
```

Where	Means
<i>facility_char</i>	Specifies the facility characteristic for the User Profile. The allowable values are <code>all</code> , <code>authpriv</code> , <code>daemon</code> , <code>kern</code> , <code>syslog</code> , <code>user</code> , <code>local1</code> , <code>local2</code> , <code>local3</code> , <code>local4</code> , <code>local5</code> , <code>local6</code> , and <code>local7</code> . The default value is <code>user</code> . Note: You can not specify a facility characteristic of <code>all</code> with a priority characteristic of <code>info</code> for User Profiles that are based on a Service profile of the TAP Type.

Examples

```
facility authpriv
```

```
facility daemon
```

```
facility kern
```

```
facility local5
```

Displaying the Facility Setting for a User Profile

The facility setting for a User Profile is displayed in the `Facility` field of the User Profile Screen. An example of the User Profile Screen appears in Figure 76 on page 175.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile user` command to display the User Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile user” on page 175 for more information.

monitor/show

You can execute each of the `monitor/show` commands in the User Information Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `monitor/show` commands.

- page 67 – `monitor/show audit log` command
- page 69 – `monitor/show clock` command
- page 70 – `monitor/show command log` command
- page 71 – `monitor/show configuration` command
- page 73 – `monitor/show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `monitor/show debug all` command
- page 83 – `monitor/show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `monitor/show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `monitor/show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `monitor/show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `monitor/show debug system` command
- page 91 – `monitor/show device status` command
- page 94 – `monitor/show device summary` command
- page 95 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `monitor/show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `monitor/show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `monitor/show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `monitor/show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `monitor/show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `monitor/show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `monitor/show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `monitor/show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `monitor/show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 123 – monitor/show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – monitor/show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – monitor/show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – monitor/show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – monitor/show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – monitor/show interface rotary command
- page 139 – monitor/show interface status command
- page 141 – monitor/show interface summary command
- page 152 – monitor/show kernel log command
- page 160 – monitor/show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – monitor/show ldap status command
- page 163 – monitor/show ldap summary command
- page 170 – monitor/show log command
- page 171 – monitor/show message command
- page 172 – monitor/show notification log command
- page 173 – monitor/show notification message command
- page 174 – monitor/show notification profile service command
- page 175 – monitor/show notification profile user command
- page 177 – monitor/show outlet command
- page 179 – monitor/show outlet group status command
- page 181 – monitor/show port apd command
- page 183 – monitor/show port async apd command
- page 185 – monitor/show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – monitor/show port async modem command
- page 202 – monitor/show port async status command
- page 207 – monitor/show port async summary command
- page 214 – monitor/show port characteristics command
- page 215 – monitor/show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – monitor/show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – monitor/show port ethernet summary command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 220 – monitor/show port modem command
- page 221 – monitor/show port status command
- page 222 – monitor/show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – monitor/show radius status command
- page 226 – monitor/show radius summary command
- page 228 – monitor/show route command
- page 229 – monitor/show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – monitor/show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – monitor/show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – monitor/show service command
- page 235 – monitor/show session command
- page 239 – monitor/show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – monitor/show snmp client command
- page 242 – monitor/show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – monitor/show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – monitor/show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – monitor/show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – monitor/show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – monitor/show subscriber command
- page 257 – monitor/show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – monitor/show subscriber status command
- page 259 – monitor/show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – monitor/show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – monitor/show system characteristics command
- page 273 – monitor/show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – monitor/show system status command
- page 278 – monitor/show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – monitor/show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – monitor/show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – monitor/show trigger-action action command

monitor/show (continued)

- page 289 – monitor/show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – monitor/show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – monitor/show users command
- page 300 – monitor/show version command

priority

Specifies the priority characteristic for a User Profile. All log messages at this priority or a higher priority will be logged.

NOTE: If you execute this command as the target command in a multi-level command, it is recommended that you execute the `restart notification` command afterwards. For more information on the `restart notification` command, refer to page 363. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Syntax

```
priority emerg|alert|crit|err|notice|info|warning
```

Where	Means
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of a User Profile.
emerg	Only messages with a priority of <code>emerg</code> will be sent to the user. Messages with this priority indicate a condition that can immediately affect the users' ability to work on the LX.
alert	Only messages with a priority of <code>alert</code> or higher will be sent to the user. Messages with this priority indicate a condition that the system administrator needs to correct immediately, such as a corrupted system database.
crit	Only messages with a priority of <code>critical</code> or higher will be sent to the user. Messages with this priority indicate a critical condition, such as a hard device error.
err	Only messages with a priority of <code>error</code> or higher will be sent to the user. Messages with this priority indicate a software error condition.
notice	Only messages with a priority of <code>notice</code> or higher will be sent to the user. Messages with this priority indicate a condition which is not an error, but which might require specific procedures to adjust it.
info	Only messages with a priority of <code>info</code> or higher will be sent to the user. These are normal, informational messages. Note: You can not specify a facility characteristic of <code>all</code> with a priority characteristic of <code>info</code> for User Profiles that are based on a Service profile of the TAP Type.
warning	Only messages with a priority of <code>warning</code> or higher will be sent to the user.

Examples

```
priority info
```

priority (continued)

priority emerg

priority notice

priority warning

Displaying the Priority Setting for a User Profile

The priority setting for a User Profile is displayed in the `Priority` field of the User Profile Screen. An example of the User Profile Screen appears in Figure 76 on page 175.

Use the `monitor/show notification profile user` command to display the User Profile Screen. Refer to “monitor/show notification profile user” on page 175 for more information.

Chapter 25

Trigger-Action Commands

The Trigger-Action commands are executed in the Trigger-Action command mode. When the LX unit is in the Trigger-Action command mode, the Trigger-Action command prompt (e.g., `Trigger-Action:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Trigger-Action command prompt is as follows:

```
Trigger-Action:<session_number> >>
```

where <session_number> identifies the current session
 number.

To enter the Trigger-Action command mode, execute the `trigger-action` command in the Configuration command mode. The `trigger-action` command is described on page 510.

action name

Creates an Action, or opens an existing Action, and enters the Action Command Mode. For more information on the Action Command Mode, refer to “Action Commands” on page 1139.

Syntax

action name <*name*>

Where	Means

<i>name</i>	A text string that specifies the name of an action. The text string may contain up to 19 characters but may not contain any blank spaces or special characters. The text string must begin with a non-numeric character. Note: If you specify an existing action, the action must <i>not</i> be associated with an enabled rule. To disable a rule, refer to the <code>disable</code> command on page 1129.

Usage Guidelines

In the Action Command Mode, you will specify the LX command that gets executed when this action is triggered. For more information on the Action Command Mode, refer to “Action Commands” on page 1139.

Example

```
action name TurnonAC7
```

Displaying Information on an Action

The name of an action, and the LX command that it executes, are displayed on the Action Information Screen. An example of the Action Information Screen appears in Figure 136 on page 287.

Use the `show trigger-action action` command to display the Action Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action action” on page 287 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Trigger-Action command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the Configuration command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, executing the `exit` command in the Trigger-Action Command Mode returns the user to the Configuration Command Mode; executing the `exit` command in the Configuration Command Mode returns the user to the Superuser Command Mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

no

Deletes actions, rules, or triggers from the Trigger-Action Feature.

Syntax

```
no action|rule|trigger all|name <name>
```

Where	Means
action	Delete the specified action(s). For more information, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).
rule	Delete the specified rule(s). For more information, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).
trigger	Delete the specified trigger(s). For more information, refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below).
all	Delete <i>all</i> of the specified items (actions, rules, or triggers).
name	Delete the action, rule, or trigger that is specified in the <i>name</i> field.
<i>name</i>	The name of the action, rule, or trigger that is to be deleted.

Usage Guidelines

A Rule must be disabled before it can be deleted with this command. A Rule must also be disabled before the Trigger or Action associated with it can be deleted with this command.

You can use the `rule` command, in the Trigger-Action Command Mode, to disable a Rule. For more information, refer to “rule” on page 1120.

You can also use the `disable` command, in the Rule Command Mode, to disable a Rule. For more information, refer to “disable” on page 1129.

Examples

```
no action all
```

```
no action name TurnonAC7
```

```
no rule all
```

```
no rule name AC7TurnOnRule
```

```
no trigger all
```

```
no trigger name TempPort4GT30
```

rule

Enables, or disables, rules in the Trigger-Action Environment. When a rule is *enabled*, its action is executed when the condition specified in its trigger is true. When a rule is *disabled*, its action does not get executed in response to its trigger.

Syntax

```
rule all|name <rule_name> enable|disable
```

Where	Means
all	Enable, or disable, all of the rules that have been configured for the Trigger-Action Environment.
name	Enable, or disable, a single rule.
rule_name	The name of the configured rule in the Trigger-Action Environment.
enable	Enable the specified rule(s).
disable	Disable the specified rule(s).

Usage Guidelines

In order to enable a rule, the rule must have a valid Action *and* a valid Trigger specified for it. Refer to the `action` command on page 1128 to specify an Action for a Rule. Refer to the `trigger` command on page 1137 to specify a Trigger for a Rule.

NOTE: In the Rule command mode, you can execute the `enable` command to enable a Rule, or the `disable` command to disable a Rule. For more information, refer to the `enable` command on page 1130 and the `disable` command on page 1129.

Example

```
rule name TurnOnAC7Rule enable
```

```
rule name TurnOnAC7Rule disable
```

Displaying the State of a Rule

The state of a Rule (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `State` field of the Rule Information Screen. An example of the Rule Information Screen appears in Figure 137.

Use the `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command to display the Rule Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics” on page 289 for more information.

rule name

Creates a Rule, or opens an existing Rule, and enters the Rule Command Mode. For more information on the Rule Command Mode, refer to “Rule Commands” on page 1127.

Syntax

```
rule name <name>
```

Where	Means

<i>name</i>	A text string that specifies the name of a rule. The text string may contain up to 19 characters but may not contain any blank spaces or special characters.

Usage Guidelines

In the Rule Command Mode, you can specify a trigger and an action for the rule and enable and disable the rule. For more information on the Rule Command Mode, refer to “Rule Commands” on page 1127.

Example

```
rule name AC7TurnOnRule
```

Displaying Information on a Rule

The name of a rule, its Current State, associated Trigger and Action, and Times Fired are displayed on the Rule Information Screen. An example of the Rule Information Screen appears in Figure 137.

Use the `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command to display the Rule Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics” on page 289 for more information.

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Trigger-Action Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

trigger name

Creates a Trigger, or opens an existing Trigger, and enters the Trigger Command Mode. For more information on the Trigger Command Mode, refer to “Trigger Commands” on page 1147.

Syntax

```
trigger name <name>
```

Where	Means
<i>name</i>	A text string that specifies the name of a trigger. The text string may contain up to 19 characters but may not contain any blank spaces or special characters. Note: If you specify an existing trigger, the trigger must <i>not</i> be associated with an enabled rule. To disable a rule, refer to the <code>disable</code> command on page 1129.

Usage Guidelines

In the Trigger Command Mode, you can specify the type of the trigger (i.e., Humidity, Temperature, Ping, timer, Alarm, Bootup, Compound, Duration, Instant, or Power, etc.) the condition that, when true, causes an action to be performed. For more information on the Trigger Command Mode, refer to “Trigger Commands” on page 1147.

Example

```
trigger name TempPort4GT30
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Name of a Trigger is displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

Chapter 26

Rule Commands

The Rule commands are executed in the Rule command mode. When the LX unit is in the Rule command mode, the Rule command prompt (e.g., `Rule_rule-name:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Rule command prompt is as follows:

```
Rule_<rule_name>:<session_number> >>
```

where *<rule_name>* identifies the rule under configuration.

To enter the Rule command mode, execute the `rule name` command in the Trigger-Action command mode. The `rule name` command is described on page 1121.

action

Specifies the Action for the Rule that is currently under configuration.

Syntax

```
action <action_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>action_name</i>	The name of a fully configured action. An action is fully configured when it has a command associated with it. Refer to action name on page 1116 for information on configuring an Action for the LX Trigger-Action Feature. Refer to command on page 1140 for information on associating a command with an action.

Usage Guidelines

An Action executes an LX command. Actions are configured in the Action Command Mode. For more information on the Action Command Mode, refer to “Action Commands” on page 1139.

The Rule binds a Trigger, along with an Action. The Action is performed when the condition specified in the Trigger is true.

In order to enable a rule, the rule must have an Action *and* a Trigger specified for it. Refer to the **trigger** command on page 1137 to specify a Trigger for a rule. Refer to the **enable** command on page 1130 to enable a Rule.

Example

```
action TurnonAC7
```

Displaying the Action for a Rule

The Action associated with a Rule is displayed in the **Action** field of the Rule Information Screen. An example of the Rule Information Screen appears in Figure 137 on page 289.

Use the **show trigger-action rule characteristics** command to display the Rule Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics” on page 289 for more information.

disable

Disables the rule that is currently under configuration. When a rule is disabled, its action does *not* get executed.

Syntax

`disable`

Usage Guidelines

Use the `enable` command to enable a rule.

Example

```
disable
```

Displaying the State of a Rule

The state of a Rule (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `State` field of the Rule Information Screen. An example of the Rule Information Screen appears in Figure 137.

Use the `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command to display the Rule Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics” on page 289 for more information.

enable

Enables the rule that is currently under configuration. When a rule is enabled, its action is executed when the condition specified in its trigger is true.

Syntax

`enable`

Usage Guidelines

In order to enable a rule, the rule must first have a valid action and trigger specified for it. Refer to the `action` command on page 1128 to specify an action for a rule. Refer to the `trigger` command on page 1137 to specify a trigger for a rule.

Refer to the `disable` command on page 1129 to disable a rule.

Example

```
enable
```

Displaying the State of a Rule

The state of a Rule (Enabled/Disabled) is displayed in the `State` field of the Rule Information Screen. An example of the Rule Information Screen appears in Figure 137.

Use the `show trigger-action rule characteristics` command to display the Rule Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action rule characteristics” on page 289 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Rule command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the Trigger-Action command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, executing the `exit` command in the Rule Command Mode returns the user to the Trigger-Action Command Mode; executing the `exit` command in the Trigger-Action Command Mode returns the user to the Configuration Command Mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Rule Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

trigger

Specifies the Trigger for the Rule that is currently under configuration.

Syntax

```
trigger <trigger_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>trigger_name</i>	The name of a fully configured Trigger. A Trigger is fully configured when it has a condition associated with it. Refer to trigger name on page 1126 for information on configuring a Trigger for the LX Trigger-Action Feature. Refer to the following commands for information on associating a condition with a trigger: - humidity on page 1158 - instant date on page 1160 - instant day on page 1161 - instant time on page 1163 - pattern on page 1165 - ping address on page 1166 - signal port cts on page 1181 - signal port dsr-dcd on page 1182 - temperature on page 1184 - compound on page 1150

Usage Guidelines

A Trigger specifies the conditions that, when true, will cause the action associated with the Rule to be executed. Actions are configured in the Action Command Mode. For more information on the Action Command Mode, refer to “Action Commands” on page 1139.

In order to enable a rule, the rule must have an Action *and* a Trigger specified for it. Refer to the **action** command on page 1128 to specify an Action for a Rule. Refer to the **enable** command on page 1130 to enable a Rule.

Example

```
trigger TempPort4GT30
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Name and Type of a Trigger are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the **show trigger-action trigger** command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

Chapter 27

Action Commands

The Action commands are executed in the Action command mode. When the LX unit is in the Action command mode, the Action command prompt (e.g., `Action_action-name:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Action command prompt is as follows:

```
Action_<action_name>:<session_number> >>
```

where <action_name> identifies the Action under
configuration.

To enter the Action command mode, execute the `action name` command in the Trigger-Action command mode. The `action name` command is described on page 1116.

command

Specifies the command for the Action that is currently under configuration.

Syntax

command <command_string>

Where

Means

<i>command_string</i>	A command from the Superuser Command Mode of the LX CLI, or a multi-level command in which the mode-access portion of the command <i>begins</i> with the configuration command. For more information on multi-level commands, refer to “Multi-Level Command Execution” on page 1313.

Examples

```
command outlet 5:2 off
```

```
command telnet 102.19.240.14 2500
```

```
command configuration interface 1 broadcast group 4 slave port async 2
```

```
command configuration subscriber mark command log enable
```

```
command script TurnOnOutlets.txt
```

Displaying Information on an Action

The name of an action, and the LX command that it executes, are displayed on the Action Information Screen. An example of the Action Information Screen appears in Figure 136 on page 287.

Use the **show trigger-action action** command to display the Action Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action action” on page 287 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Action command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the Trigger-Action command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, executing the `exit` command in the Action Command Mode returns the user to the Trigger-Action Command Mode; executing the `exit` command in the Trigger-Action Command Mode returns the user to the Configuration Command Mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Action Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

Chapter 28

Trigger Commands

The Trigger commands are executed in the Trigger command mode. When the LX unit is in the Trigger command mode, the Trigger command prompt (e.g., `Trigger_trigger-name:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Trigger command prompt is as follows:

```
Trigger_<trigger_name>:<session_number> >>
```

where <trigger_name> identifies the Trigger under configuration.

To enter the Trigger command mode, execute the `trigger name` command in the Trigger-Action command mode. The `trigger name` command is described on page 1126.

alarm

The alarm is executed once when the configured LDAM alarm point is faulted. The fault state is either Open or Closed.

Syntax

```
alarm <alarm_point_name> faulted [open|closed]
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_point_name</i>	The name of the alarm point on which you want to set a fault state.
open closed	The fault state to set the alarm point to. Options are Open or Closed.

Usage Guidelines

A fully configured alarm trigger is launched when the associated LDAM alarm point is in an open or closed fault state as configured.

Examples

```
alarm volt_door faulted open
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The characteristics of a trigger are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

bootup

A trigger type executed once when the unit reboots. A reboot triggers the action command if the rule is enabled.

Syntax

bootup

Usage Guidelines

A fully configured bootup trigger is launched on a cold or warm restart.

Examples

bootup

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The characteristics of a trigger are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

compound

Creates a Compound Trigger. The state of a Compound Trigger is based on an AND/OR condition between two existing Triggers.

Syntax

```
compound <trigger_1> and|or <trigger_2>
```

Where	Means
<i>trigger_1</i>	Any fully configured trigger. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information on what constitutes a fully configured trigger.
and	Specifies that the condition for the Compound Trigger is a Joint Condition; the condition is true only when both conditions specified for both <i>trigger_1</i> and <i>trigger_2</i> are true.
or	Specifies that the condition for the Compound Trigger is a Disjoint Condition; the condition is true when the condition of either, or both, <i>trigger_1</i> and <i>trigger_2</i> are true.
<i>trigger_2</i>	Any fully configured trigger. Refer to “Usage Guidelines” (below) for more information on what constitutes a fully configured trigger.

Usage Guidelines

A fully configured trigger is a trigger that has a condition associated with it. Refer to the following commands for information on associating a condition with a trigger:

- `alarm` on page 1148
- `duration` on page 1152
- `humidity` on page 1158
- `instant date` on page 1160
- `instant day` on page 1161
- `instant time` on page 1163
- `pattern` on page 1165
- `ping address` on page 1166
- `signal port cts` on page 1181
- `signal port dsr-dcd` on page 1182
- `temperature` on page 1184

compound (continued)

Examples

```
compound TempPort4GT30 and HumPort4GT80
```

```
compound TempPort4GT30 or HumPort4GT80
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The characteristics of a trigger are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

duration day

Creates a Duration Day Trigger. This trigger is true if the calendar day matches the trigger configured day. Use this within a compound trigger.

Syntax

```
duration day sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat|<day_list>
```

Where	Means
sun	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Sunday in the LX system calendar.
mon	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Monday in the LX system calendar.
tue	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Tuesday in the LX system calendar.
wed	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Wednesday in the LX system calendar.
thu	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Thursday in the LX system calendar.
fri	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Friday in the LX system calendar.
sat	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true from 00:00:01 until 11:59PM on the next Saturday in the LX system calendar.
<i>day_list</i>	Specifies a range or list of days. You can specify a range of days by placing a hyphen between the first and last day in the range. For example, <code>tue-thu</code> means Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday. The wildcard character (*) indicates all days of the week.

Examples

```
duration day sun
```

```
duration day mon
```

```
duration day sun,tue-fri
```

```
duration day mon-sun
```

```
duration day thursday
```


duration day (continued)

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

duration time

Creates a Duration Time Trigger that specifies a time range during which the condition is true. This is ideal for a compound trigger.

Syntax

duration time <*time_list*>

Where	Means

<i>time_list</i>	Specifies a time, or times, in the format HH:MM, where HH is the hour in 24-hour format; for example, 23. MM is the minute; for example, 09. The Trigger Condition will be true when the system clock is within the specified time(s)/range. You can specify a range of times by placing a hyphen between the first and last time in the range; for example, 10-12 specifies 10:00, 11:00, and 12:00 (noon); 10:27-47 means every minute (on the minute) between 10:27 and 10:47 inclusive. You can use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard; for example, 10:* means every minute from 10:00 through 10:59, inclusive.

Examples

```
duration time 14:47
```

```
duration time 04:29
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

duration time not

Creates a Duration Not Time Trigger. The trigger is true when the time of day falls outside the range you entered. This is an ideal trigger for a compound trigger type.

Syntax

duration time not *<time_list>*

Where	Means

<i>time_list</i>	Specifies a clock time, or clock times, in the format HH:MM, where HH is the hour in 24-hour format; for example, 23. MM is the minute; for example, 09. The Trigger Condition will be true when the system clock is outside the specified time(s)/range. You can specify a range of times by placing a hyphen between the first and last time in the range; for example, 10-12 specifies 10:00, 11:00, and 12:00 (noon); 10:27-47 means every minute (on the minute) between 10:27 and 10:47 inclusive. You can use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard; for example, 10:* means every minute from 10:00 through 10:59, inclusive.

Examples

```
duration time not 14:47
```

```
duration time not 04:29
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Trigger command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the Trigger-Action command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode. For example, executing the `exit` command in the Trigger Command Mode returns the user to the Trigger-Action Command Mode; executing the `exit` command in the Trigger-Action Command Mode returns the user to the Configuration Command Mode, and so on.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

humidity

Creates a Humidity Trigger to work with the Temperature/Humidity sensor connected to LX Async ports.

Syntax

```
humidity port <port_number> <|>|<=|>= <humidity_thresh> [hysteresis <setting>]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	An LX port that is configured as a SENSOR port.
<	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be LESS THAN the specified <i>humidity_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
>	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be GREATER THAN the specified <i>humidity_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
<=	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO the specified <i>humidity_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
>=	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO the specified <i>humidity_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
<i>humidity_level</i>	Specifies the Humidity Threshold for the Trigger Condition. This can be any number between 0 and 100.
hysteresis	Use the value specified in <i>setting</i> as the hysteresis for this Humidity Trigger.
<i>setting</i>	An integer value from 0 through 10 that specifies a range above and below the actual threshold setting. After a threshold is crossed, any readings within the hysteresis range are not considered a crossing of the threshold until a measurement outside the hysteresis has been taken. For more information, refer to “User Guidelines” (below). The default value is 1. A value of 0 effectively disables the Hysteresis feature for the Humidity Trigger.

Usage Guidelines

You should only configure the hysteresis to prevent “sporadic” or “spike” humidity levels from producing inappropriate firings of the Rule associated with this Trigger.

For example, consider the following, in which a Sensor Input is used to take humidity readings:

- The Humidity Threshold is configured at 80 percent.
- The Hysteresis Setting is configured at 4.

humidity (continued)

In the above example, an initial humidity reading of 80% would cause the Humidity Condition to be true. However, a sudden spike in humidity, with a subsequent drop below 80%, would not fire the rule until the actual humidity fell to 76%.

Examples

```
humidity port 3 < 40
```

```
humidity port 4 > 55
```

```
humidity port 5 <= 60 hysteresis 7
```

```
humidity port 6 >= 65 hysteresis 4
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

instant date

Creates an Instant Date Trigger. This trigger is true at a specific date. The trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 of the configured date.

Syntax

```
instant date MM/DD|<date_list>
```

Where	Means
MM/DD	A date where MM = The month; for example, 09 for September. DD = The date; for example, 17 for the 17 th . When the LX system calendar reaches this date, the Trigger Condition will be true.
<i>date_list</i>	Specifies a range or list of dates in the MM/DD format. You can specify a range of months, or a range of days, by placing a hyphen between the first and last month, or the first and last day, in the range. For example, 02-05/1,15 means the first and fifteenth of February, March, April, and May; 03/2-6 means the second through the sixth of March. The asterisk (*) can be used as a wildcard character. For example, */1,3 means the first and third of each month (January through December); 1/* means the first through the thirty-first of January.

Examples

```
instant date 05/12
```

```
instant date 12/1-5, 10, 15-30
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

instant day

Creates an Instant Day Trigger. This trigger is true at the configured day(s).

Syntax

```
instant day sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat|<day_list>
```

Where	Means
sun	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Sunday in the LX system calendar.
mon	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Monday in the LX system calendar.
tue	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Tuesday in the LX system calendar.
wed	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Wednesday in the LX system calendar.
thu	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Thursday in the LX system calendar.
fri	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Friday in the LX system calendar.
sat	Specifies that the Trigger condition will be true at 00:00:01 on the next Saturday in the LX system calendar.
day_list	Specifies a range or list of days. You can specify a range of days by placing a hyphen between the first and last day in the range. For example, tuesday-thursday means Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday. The wildcard character (*) indicates all days of the week.

Examples

```
instant day sun
```

```
instant day mon
```

```
instant day sun,tue-fri
```

```
instant day *
```

```
instant day thursday
```

instant day (continued)

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

instant time

Creates an Instant Time Trigger. This trigger is true when the LX clock and the specified clock time(s) meet.

Syntax

```
instant time <time_list>
```

Where	Means

<i>time_list</i>	Specifies a time, or times, in the format HH:MM, where HH is the hour in 24-hour format; for example, 23. MM is the minute; for example, 09. The Trigger Condition will be true when the system clock reaches the specified time(s). You can specify a range of times by placing a hyphen between the first and last time in the range; for example, 10-12 specifies 10:00, 11:00, and 12:00 (noon); 10:27-47 means every minute (on the minute) between 10:27 and 10:47 inclusive. You can use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard; for example, 10:* means every minute from 10:00 through 10:59, inclusive.

Examples

```
instant time 14:47
```

```
instant time 01-09
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

pattern case

Specifies that the match string for a Pattern Trigger is case sensitive or case insensitive.

Syntax

```
pattern case sensitive|insensitive
```

Where	Means
sensitive	Specifies that the match string for a pattern Trigger is case sensitive.
insensitive	Specifies that the match string for a pattern Trigger is case insensitive.

Examples

```
pattern case sensitive
```

```
pattern case insensitive
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

pattern port string

Creates a Pattern Trigger. The pattern trigger is limited to the port async access types of databuffer and remote. This trigger is true when the configured case-sensitive data string is seen at the configured LX port.

Syntax

```
pattern port <port_number> string <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	Any LX asynchronous port that is configured for DATABUFFER or REMOTE access.
<i>string</i>	A text string that is used as a match pattern for incoming data. This string can contain up to 15 characters, including the period operator (“.”) and the asterisk operator (“*”). When a string of incoming data matches this pattern, the Trigger Condition is true. (Note: The pattern match string can not begin or end with the asterisk operator (“*”).) The period operator represents a single character. For example, the pattern <code>a.c.ef</code> matches the strings <code>abc3ef</code>, <code>azcxef</code>, and <code>a2cgef</code>. The asterisk operator represents from 0 to 16 iterations of the last character before the asterisk. For example, the pattern <code>abc*</code> matches the strings <code>ab</code>, <code>abccccccc</code>, and <code>abccc</code>. A period operator <i>followed</i> by an asterisk operator (“.*”) will match any string and functions as a true wildcard. (Note: The pattern match string can not contain more than one instance of the asterisk wildcard (“*”).) The backslash delimiter (\) is used to indicate that the next character is an ASCII period or an ASCII asterisk. For example, the pattern <code>.c*\.*</code> matches the strings <code>a.*</code>, <code>accccc.*</code>, and <code>b.*</code>.

Examples

```
pattern port 5 string a.c.ef
```

```
pattern port 5 string abc*c
```

```
pattern port 5 string c*\.*n
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

ping address

Specifies the Ping Address of the target network device for a Ping Trigger.

Syntax

```
ping address <ipv4_address>
```

Where	Means
<i>ipv4_address</i>	An IP Address.

Usage Guidelines

The address that you specify with this command is pinged at the interval that you specify with the `ping interval` command. (The `ping interval` command is described on page 1169.) The Ping Condition is true if status of the pinged host is `up` or `down` as specified in the `ping status` command. (The `ping status` command is described on page 1170.)

Example

```
ping address 119.20.110.87
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

ping count

Specifies the Ping Count for a Ping Trigger. This is the total number of pings sent if the target device fails to respond. If all pings are not responded to, the target device is considered true. Each ping is separated by one second until a response is seen, or until the count has been exhausted for this ping interval.

NOTE: If the target device does not respond, the LX trigger sends out a count number of pings. The interval time will start/reset after the last ping sent packet was sent.

Syntax

```
ping count <number>
```

Where	Means
<i>number</i>	The number of times to send the ping.

Example

```
ping count 20
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

ping interface

Specifies to which LAN interface the LX should send the ping.

Syntax

```
ping interface <interface_number>
```

Where	Means

<i>interface_number</i>	A configured ethernet interface number on the LX.

Usage Guidelines

The interface that you specify with this command will be used to send the ping request to the LAN. The Ping Condition is true if status of the pinged host is **up** or **down** as specified in the ping status command. (The **ping status** command is described on page 1170.)

Example

```
ping interface 1
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 142 on page 296.

Use the **show trigger-action trigger** command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

ping interval

Specifies the Ping Interval for a Ping Trigger. The interval is how much time (in seconds) between each ping query of the target network device.

Syntax

```
ping interval <interval_value>
```

Where	Means
<i>interval_value</i>	Specifies a Ping Interval in seconds. This can be any integer value from 30 to 180.

Usage Guidelines

Ping messages are sent to the Ping Address at the interval that you specify with this command. (The Ping Address is specified with the `ping address` command, which is described on page 1166.) The Ping Condition is true if status of the pinged host is `up` or `down` as specified in the `ping status` command. (The `ping status` command is described on page 1170.)

Example

```
ping interval 30
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

ping status

Specifies the Ping Status for a Ping Condition.

Syntax

```
ping status up|down
```

Where	Means
up	The Ping Condition is true if the pinged host is Up or responds.
down	The Ping Condition is true if the pinged host is Down, or when there is no response. It is considered down if all ping (count) goes unanswered.

Usage Guidelines

In order to create a Ping Condition, you must specify a Ping Status, a Ping Interval, and a Ping Address. For more information, refer to the `ping address` command on page 1166 and the `ping interval` command page 1169.

Examples

```
ping status up
```

```
ping status down
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power input status

Specifies the Power Input Status. This trigger monitors the input status for a powered or no powered state. This trigger is used for dual input power systems only.

Syntax

```
power input [A|B] status powered|no power
```

Where	Means
<i>A B</i>	Specifies the Power Input A or B.
<i>powered no power</i>	The power status of the specified Power Input. Options are Powered and No Power.

Examples

```
power input A status powered
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 146 on page 297.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power input voltage

Specifies the Power Input Voltage threshold based off of the current voltage reading. It polls the Digital Volt Meter (DVM) every second.

Syntax

```
power input A|B voltage <|> <threshold_number> [hysteresis <hysteresis_number>]
```

Where	Means
<i>A B</i>	Specifies the Power Input A or B.
<i><threshold_number></i>	The appropriate action is executed when this threshold is exceeded. The threshold is a range from 0.0 to 80.
<i><hysteresis></i>	The range is from -10.0 to 10.

Examples

```
power input A voltage < 48 hysteresis 1
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power port async load input

Specifies the maximum load on a specific input. This trigger monitors the maximum threshold being exceeded.

Syntax

```
power port async <port_number> load <|> <threshold_number> input A|B|C  
[hysteresis <hysteresis_number>]
```

Where	Means
<port_number>	The number of the port on which you want to define a threshold.
<threshold_number>	The appropriate action is executed when this threshold is exceeded. The threshold is a range from 0.0 to 65535.0.
<hysteresis>	The range is from 0.0 to 9.9.

Usage Guidelines

Certain 5250 Power Control models are three-phase. 5250 models supporting three phase power input can set trigger-actions on each phase individually. Using a 5250 three phase unit is similar to having three power strips in one unit, the new features apply to each phase individually. On 4800 DC models, you can set thresholds on individual ports as well as on the device as a whole.

Example

```
power port async 8 load 65535 input A
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power port async lost contact

Specifies on which port to trigger an action when contact is lost with the attached device. Use this trigger command to poll the power device with status commands (every 10 seconds). If the device does not respond within a certain time period, the LX is considered to have "lost contact" with the device and the action is performed. The trigger does not perform the action again until a successful response is received, and then followed by another timeout.

Syntax

```
power port async <port_number> lost contact
```

Where	Means

<port_number>	The number of the port on which you want to define the trigger.

Usage Guidelines

This applies to all power units.

Example

```
power port async 8 lost contact
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power port async total max load

Defines a threshold (for Power Control 4800, 5150, and 5250 series) to compare the current load against.

Syntax

```
power port async total <port_list> load <threshold_number> [hysteresis  
<hysteresis_number>]
```

Where	Means
<port_list>	Lists the access power ports on which you want to define a threshold.
<threshold_number>	The appropriate action is executed when this threshold is exceeded. The threshold is a range from 0.0 to 65535.0.
<hysteresis>	The range is from 0.0 to 9.9.

Usage Guidelines

This applies to all power units.

Example

```
power port async total 8-12 load
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

power regulator

Specifies the Power Regulator. This trigger monitors power being delivered to the LX internals. If the power source is present, but the 5V to the internals is lost, then the +5V regulated source has failed. When the 5V to the internals is present it is restored.

Syntax

```
power regulator A|B status failed|restored
```

Where	Means
A B	Specifies the Power Input A or B.
failed restored	The circumstances under which the condition is true. Options are Failed and Restored.

Usage Guidelines

In order to create a Power Regulated Condition, you must specify an input A/B and Restored/Failed.

Examples

```
power regulator A status restored
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Trigger Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

signal port cts

Creates a CTS Signal Trigger. The port async signal level of CTS is monitored at the signal level/transition.

Syntax

```
signal port <port_number> cts high|low
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port on the LX unit.
high	The Trigger Condition is true when the CTS signal of the specified asynchronous port is high.
low	The Trigger Condition is true when the CTS signal of the specified asynchronous port is low.

Examples

```
signal port 4 cts high
```

```
signal port 6 cts low
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

signal port dsr-dcd

Creates a DSR/DCD Signal Trigger. The port async signal level of DSR/DCD is monitored for signal level-signal transition.

Syntax

```
signal port <port_number> dsr-dcd high|low
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The port number of an asynchronous port on the LX unit.
high	The Trigger Condition is true when the DSR/DCD signal of the specified asynchronous port is high.
low	The Trigger Condition is true when the DSR/DCD signal of the specified asynchronous port is low.

Examples

```
signal port 4 dsr-dcd high
```

```
signal port 6 dsr-dcd low
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

temperature onboard

Creates an Onboard Temperature Trigger based on exceeding the high threshold or falling below the low threshold for the LX internal temperature sensor.

NOTE: The default threshold values are (low) 10 degrees C, (high) 64 degrees C, hysteresis 2. To change these thresholds, refer to the “Configuring the Trigger-Action Feature” chapter in the *LX-Series Configuration Guide*.

Syntax

temperature onboard [$<|>$] [high|low] threshold

Where	Means
[$< >$]	Specifies below ($<$) the low threshold or above ($>$) the high threshold.
high low	Specifies the High or Low Temperature Threshold to be exceeded, for the Trigger Condition.

Examples

```
temperature onboard < low threshold
```

```
temperature onboard > high threshold
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

temperature port

Creates a Temperature Trigger that extracts the temperature (Celsius/Fahrenheit) from the sensor connected to the LX Async Port..

NOTE: The MRV temperature/humidity sensor does not support a temperature value of -100 or a humidity value of -1. If these values are returned, the device is not responding, or there is no device connected, or the temperature/humidity thresholds are not configured.

Syntax

```
temperature port <port_number> <|>|<=|>= <temp_thresh> celsius|fahrenheit  
[hysteresis <setting>]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	An LX port that is configured as a SENSOR port.
<	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be LESS THAN the specified <i>temp_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
>	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be GREATER THAN the specified <i>temp_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
<=	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO the specified <i>temp_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
>=	Specifies that the humidity reading on the sensor port must be GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO the specified <i>temp_thresh</i> in order for the Trigger Condition to be true.
<i>temp_thresh</i>	Specifies the Temperature Threshold, in Celsius/Fahrenheit Degrees, for the Trigger Condition. This can be any integer value.
celsius	Specifies that the Temperature Threshold is in degrees Celsius.
fahrenheit	Specifies that the Temperature Threshold is in degrees Fahrenheit.
hysteresis	Use the value specified in <i>setting</i> as the hysteresis for this Temperature Trigger.
<i>setting</i>	An integer value from 0 through 10 that specifies a range above and below the actual threshold setting. After a threshold is crossed, any readings within the hysteresis range are not considered a crossing of the threshold until a measurement outside the hysteresis has been taken. For more information, refer to “User Guidelines” (below). The default value is 1. A value of 0 effectively disables the Hysteresis feature for the Temperature Trigger.

temperature port (continued)

Usage Guidelines

You should only configure the hysteresis to prevent “sporadic” or “spike” temperature levels from producing inappropriate firings of the Rule associated with this Trigger.

For example, consider the following, in which a Sensor Input is used to take humidity readings:

- The Temperature Threshold is configured at 34 degrees Celsius.
- The Hysteresis Setting is configured at 4.

In the above example, an initial humidity reading of 34 degrees would cause the Temperature Condition to be true. However, a sudden spike in humidity, with a subsequent rise above 34 degrees, would not fire the rule until the temperature rose to 38 degrees.

Examples

```
temperature port 3 < 30 celsius
```

```
temperature port 4 > 25 celsius hystereses 4
```

```
temperature port 5 <= 87 fahrenheit
```

```
temperature port 6 >= 70 fahrenheit hystereses 4
```

Displaying Information on a Trigger

The Trigger characteristics are displayed on the Trigger Information Screen. An example of the Trigger Information Screen appears in Figure 140 on page 295.

Use the `show trigger-action trigger` command to display the Trigger Information Screen. Refer to “monitor/show trigger-action trigger” on page 295 for more information.

Chapter 29

Cluster Configuration and Control Commands

The Cluster Configuration and Control commands are executed in the Cluster command mode or from the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode. When the LX unit is in the Cluster command mode, the Cluster command prompt (e.g., `Cluster:0 >>`) is displayed on the terminal screen.

The format of the Cluster command prompt is as follows:

```
Cluster:<session_number> >>
```

To enter the Cluster command mode, execute the `cluster` command in the Configuration command mode, or enter `config cluster` in the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode.

address

Adds a specific LX node to a cluster.

Syntax

```
address <ip_address>
```

Where

Means

ip_address

An LX IP address you want to add to the cluster.

Usage Guidelines

Add all nodes (LX units) to the cluster, including your own.

Examples

```
address 140.179.111.22
```

```
address 123.456.123.45
```

cluster command

Issues a CLI command to any remote cluster member without having to log in to that cluster member.

Syntax

```
cluster command all | <ip_address> <superuser_name> <superuser_password>  
<cluster_command>
```

Where	Means
<i>all</i>	Runs the command across all clusters.
<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address of the cluster member to which you want to send a command.
<i>superuser_name</i>	The superuser name of the cluster member to which you want to send a command.
<i>superuser_password</i>	The superuser password of the cluster member to which you want to send a command.
<i>cluster_command</i>	The cluster command you want to send to the cluster member.

Usage Guidelines

At the Superuser level, you must enter the superuser name and password, and then enter the command.

Examples

```
InReach:0>>cluster command all enable system conf port async 1
```

```
InReach:0>>cluster command 120.130.222.33 enable system conf port 1
```

cluster name

Assigns a name to a cluster. This name is shared automatically between nodes in the cluster.

Syntax

```
cluster name <cluster_name>
```

Where

Means

cluster_name

The name of the cluster. This name can be from 1-31 characters long.

Example

```
cluster name southcampus
```

cluster reload

Reboots a specific node within the cluster, or across the entire cluster. This command is available only at the Superuser level.

Syntax

```
cluster reload | <ip_address>
```

Where

Means

ip-address

The IP address of the cluster member you want to reload.

Usage Guidelines

Enter `cluster reload` to reboot the entire cluster. Enter `cluster reload ip_address` to reload a specific node.

Examples

```
InReach:0>>cluster reload
```

```
InReach:0>>cluster reload 111.222.333.44
```

cluster save config

Saves configuration changes on a specific cluster, or a specific cluster member.

Syntax

```
cluster save config |<ip_address>
```

Where

Means

ip-address

The IP address of the cluster member whose configuration you want to update.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires that a common cluster secret be configured, and that the member IP address be configured for the cluster, or an error message is displayed.

Examples

```
cluster save config
```

```
cluster save config 111.222.333.44
```


cluster search

Searches all nodes in a cluster for a specific port name or serial access mode. Each search displays a different results screen, depending on what field you searched for.

Syntax

```
cluster search portname <port_name> | <access>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_name</i>	The name of the port you want to search. The port name is case sensitive, and must be typed with initial capitalization and an underscore between the word “Port” and the port number.
<i>access</i>	The access method for the port. Options are: apd, control, databuffer, dynamic, ir4800, ir5150, local, master, notify, ppp, remote, sensor, slave, tcppipe, hdam, and none.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires that a common cluster secret be configured, and that the member IP address be configured for the cluster, or an error message is displayed.

Examples

```
cluster search portname Port_1
```

```
cluster search access apd
```

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Cluster command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

monitor/show cluster characteristics

Displays characteristics information for a cluster.

The `show cluster characteristics` command displays a static version of the Cluster Characteristics Screen; the information in the Cluster Characteristics Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show cluster characteristics` command was executed. This is a cluster command as well as a superuser command.

The `monitor cluster characteristics` command displays an active version of the Cluster Characteristics Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen. This is a superuser command only.

Syntax

```
monitor cluster characteristics
```

```
show cluster characteristics
```

Examples

```
monitor cluster characteristics
```

```
show cluster characteristics
```

Figure 156 shows an example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen.

```
System Name:          In-Reach      Time:   Sun, 08 Feb 2004 22:22:47 UTC
Cluster Name:                               ClusterDAone
Cluster Secret:          Configured  Cluster Debug:          Disabled
Cluster Member Addresses:
111.222.33.44
111.222.33.55
111.222.33.66
112.223.33.77
Interface 1 is being shared
Interface 2 is being shared
Ntp is being shared
SSH is being shared
Telnet is being shared
Gui is being shared
Fingerd is being shared
Gateway1 is being shared
Dns1 is being shared
Dns2 is being shared
TftpTimeout is being shared
TftpRetries is being shared
Subscriber ab is being shared
Subscriber billm is being shared
Subscriber timb is being shared
```

Figure 156 - Cluster Characteristics

monitor/show cluster characteristics (continued)

Field	Description
System Name	If the port is connected to a remote host, the IP Address of the remote host appears in this field.
Cluster Name	The name of the cluster, from 1 to 31 characters in length.
Cluster Secret	The secret condition that allows access to the cluster.
Cluster Member Addresses	The addresses of the cluster members.
Shared Attributes	Attributes being shared on the cluster.

monitor/show cluster status

Displays status information for a cluster.

The `show cluster status` command displays a static version of the Cluster Status Screen; the information in the Cluster Status Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show cluster status` command was executed. This is a cluster command as well as a superuser command.

The `monitor cluster status` command displays an active version of the Cluster Status Screen; the information in the screen is updated with each change to the data that is displayed in the screen. This is a superuser command only.

Syntax

```
monitor cluster status
```

```
show cluster status
```

Examples

```
monitor cluster status
```

```
show cluster status
```

Figure 157 shows an example of the Cluster Status Screen

Cluster Node IP	Software Version	PpciBoot Version	Synchronized
140.111.222.333	3.3.0	3.2.0	yes
140.111.222.334	3.3.0	3.2.0	no
File ssh_authorized_john.pub does not exist			
140.111.222.336	3.3.0	3.2.0	no
Telnet is not shared			
Value of ClusterAddress is different			
Value of ClusterAddress is different			
Value of ClusterAddress is different			
Subscriber john does not exist			

Figure 157 - Cluster Status

Field	Description
Cluster Node IP	The IP address of the administrator's node in the cluster.
Software Version	The current software version running on the node.
Ppciboot Version	The current ppciboot version running on the node.
Synchronized	Indicates whether the shared attributes are synchronized among cluster members. If they are not synchronized, the reason is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

monitor/show debug cluster

Displays debug information for a cluster.

The `show debug cluster` command displays a static version of the Debug Cluster Screen; the information in the Debug Cluster Screen is the information that was in effect when the `show debug cluster` command was executed. This is a Cluster Mode command as well as a Superuser Mode and Configuration Mode command.

The `monitor debug cluster` command displays additional information in the log file.

Syntax

`monitor debug cluster`

`show debug cluster`

Examples

`monitor debug cluster`

`show debug cluster`

Figure 158 shows an example of the Debug Cluster Screen

```
Mar 24 14:40:19 ConfCall: registered port 8101
Mar 24 14:40:19 ConfCall: unregistered port 8101
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for ssh key /config/ssh_authorized_InReach.pub
Mar 24 14:49:59 adding file /config/ssh_authorized_InReach.pub
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for menu /config/InReach
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for gui menu /config/InReach
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for ssh key /config/ssh_authorized_cmurch.pub
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for menu /config/M_cmurch
Mar 24 14:49:59 looking for gui menu /config/M_cmurch
Mar 24 14:49:59 external ref = /config/ssh_authorized_InReach.pub
Mar 24 14:50:00 calling Agent_Main
Mar 24 14:50:00 calling Tcl_CreateInterp
Mar 24 14:50:00 calling initialize
```

Figure 158 - Debug Cluster

no address

Removes member IP addresses from the cluster.

Syntax

```
no address <ip_address>|all
```

Where	Means
<i>ip_address</i>	The address of the node you want to remove from the cluster.
<i>all</i>	Removes the addresses of all nodes from the cluster.

Examples

```
no address 119.20.110.87
```

```
no address all
```

Displaying Information on No Address All

The cluster characteristics are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

secret

Configures the node's cluster secret.

Syntax

```
secret <cluster_secret>
```

Where

Means

cluster_secret

The unique cluster secret for the cluster. The secret must be a minimum of 16 characters, and a maximum of 32 characters. It can be made up of both letters and numbers, but it must start with a letter. This controls access to a specific cluster.

Examples

```
secret abcdefg123456789
```

```
secret clusternodebosMA
```

Displaying Information on a Secret

The cluster secret is displayed as “Configured” on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share

Shares LX system attributes with other nodes in the cluster.

Syntax

share <attribute>

Where

Means

<attribute>

System Attributes:

Primary Domain, Secondary Domain, Gateway, TFTP Timeout, TFTP Retries, NTP Server, SNMP Daemon, Finger Daemon, Timed Daemon, NTP Daemon, Telnet Daemon, SSH Daemon, Logging Size, Web_Server, Web Banner, Outlet Access, Timezone, Service Configuration, LDAP, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, TACACS+, SNMP, TCP Pipe Retries, ThttpdPort

Subscriber Attributes:

All, Name, Port Access List, Outlet Access List, Outlet Group Access List, Change Password, Connect Escape Character

Port Async Attributes:

The complete port configuration is shared. Attributes are not individually sharable. The only attributes not shared on a port are Port Name, Outlet Name, Signal Notification, and SNMP Sensor Units/Alarm Severity.

Examples

```
share telnet daemon
```

```
share primary dns
```

```
share timezone
```

Displaying Information on Share

The shared attributes are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share authenticate image

Shares the authenticate image with the cluster members.

Syntax

```
share authenticate image
```

Examples

```
share authenticate image
```

Displaying Information on Share Authenticate Image

The shared authenticate image is displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share interface

Shares interface(s) attributes with the cluster members.

Syntax

```
share interface all | <interface_number>
```

Where	Means
all	Shares interface attributes with all cluster members.
<i>interface_number</i>	The number of a specific interface with which you want to share attributes.

Examples

```
share interface all
```

```
share interface 6
```

Displaying Information on Share Interface

The shared interfaces are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share message

Shares the message with the cluster members.

Syntax

share message

Examples

```
share message
```

Displaying Information on Share Message

The shared message is displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share subscriber

Shares subscriber(s) attributes with the cluster members.

Syntax

```
share subscriber all | <subscriber_name>
```

Where	Means
all	Shares subscriber attributes with all cluster members.
<i>subscriber_name</i>	A unique subscriber name with which you want to share attributes.

Examples

```
share subscriber all
```

```
share subscriber billm
```

Displaying Information on Share Subscriber

The shared subscribers are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

share telnet client

Shares the telnet client with the cluster members.

Syntax

```
share telnet client
```

Examples

```
share telnet client
```

Displaying Information on Share Telnet Client

The shared telnet client is displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Privilege Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

unshare

Globally or locally unshares LX system attributes with other nodes in the cluster.

Syntax

```
[globally|locally] unshare <attribute>
```

Where	Means
<i>globally</i> <i>locally</i>	Globally unshares LX attributes with other nodes in the cluster. Locally unshares LX attributes on the local node only.
<i><attribute></i>	System Attributes: Primary Domain, Secondary Domain, Gateway, TFTP Timeout, TFTP Retries, NTP Server, SNMP Daemon, Finger Daemon, Timed Daemon, NTP Daemon, Telnet Daemon, SSH Daemon, Logging Size, Web_Server, Web Banner, Outlet Access, Timezone, Service Configuration, LDAP, RADIUS, RSA SecurID, TACACS+, SNMP Subscriber Attributes: All, Name, Port Access List, Outlet Access List, Outlet Group Access List Port Async Attributes: The complete port configuration is shared. Attributes are not individually sharable. The only attributes not shared on a port are Port Name, Outlet Name, Signal Notification, and SNMP Sensor Units/Alarm Severity.

Examples

```
globally unshare telnet daemon
```

```
globally unshare primary dns
```

```
locally unshare timezone
```

Displaying Information on Unshare

Unshared attributes are not displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

unshare interface

Removes an individual or all interfaces from being shared within the cluster.

Syntax

```
[globally|locally] unshare interface all | <interface_number>
```

Where	Means
<i>globally</i> <i>locally</i>	Globally unshares LX attributes with other nodes in the cluster. Locally unshares LX attributes on the local node only.
<i>all</i>	Unshares all interfaces from the cluster.
<i>interface_number</i>	The number of the interface to be unshared from the cluster.

Examples

```
globally unshare interface all
```

```
locally unshare interface 8
```

Displaying Information on Unshare Interface

Only shared attributes and subscribers are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Unshared attributes and subscribers are not displayed. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

unshare subscriber

Removes an individual or all subscribers from being shared within the cluster.

Syntax

```
[globally|locally] unshare subscriber all | <subscriber_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>globally</i> <i>locally</i>	Globally unshares LX subscribers with other nodes in the cluster. Locally unshares LX subscribers on the local node only.
<i>all</i>	Unshares all subscribers from the cluster.
<i>subscriber_name</i>	The name of the subscriber to be unshared from the cluster.

Examples

```
globally unshare subscriber all
```

```
locally unshare subscriber name FieldOffice8
```

Displaying Information on Unshare Subscriber

Only shared attributes and subscribers are displayed on the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Unshared attributes and subscribers are not displayed. An example of the Cluster Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 156 on page 1196.

Use the `show cluster characteristics` command to display the Cluster Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show cluster characteristics” on page 1196 for more information.

Chapter 30

LX-7204T/7304T Sensor Manager Commands

IMPORTANT

The LX-7204T Sensor Manager is compatible only with the LX-Series. It is no longer compatible with In-Reach legacy products.

The LX-7204T/7304T Sensor Manager High Density Alarm Manager (HDAM) commands are executed in the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode and the `Config:0>>` mode.

The format of these command prompts is as follows:

`InReach:<session_number> >>`

`Config:<session_number> >>`

To enter the `Config:0>>` command mode, enter the `config` command in the `InReach:0>>` command mode, or type `config`, followed by the HDAM command of your choice in the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Config command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```


exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

hdam alarm default name

Resets the name of a single named alarm input to its default name.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> default name
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for an alarm input is canonically derived from the port number, slot number and point number. For example, the default name for the 31st alarm input on the 2nd slot of the HDAM being managed by port 5 is 5_2_31.

Use the default name command when you want to return an alarm point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
hdam alarm DoorAlarm default name
```

hdam alarm name

Renames the given alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name_1> name <alarm_name_2>
```

Where

Means

alarm_name_1

The name of the alarm input you want to rename.

alarm_name_2

The new alarm name you want to assign the alarm input. This command fails if the name <*alarm_name_2*> is already in use. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

The alarm name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. Use the **default name** command when you want to return an alarm point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 name DoorAlarm
```

```
hdam alarm DoorAlarm name WindowAlarm
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name

The Alarm Name is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the **show hdam alarm characteristics** command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name audible enable

Enables the audible alarm for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> audible enable
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm to which you want to enable the audible alarm.

Usage Guidelines

To disable this feature, enter `hdam alarm <alarm_name> no audible`.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 audible enable
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm no audible
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name Audible

The Alarm Name Audible is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name debounce

Configures the debounce interval for a single named alarm. The debounce is the grace period after which the alarm input is first faulted and consecutive faults will not be alarmed/trapped.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> debounce <time>
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The name of the alarm to which you want to set a debounce interval.
<i>time</i>	Specifies the number of milliseconds for which the alarm must be in the fault state before it is considered faulted. Allowable values are 0 - 1,800,000 milliseconds (1800 seconds or 30 minutes). The default value is 0.

NOTE: The debounce interval must be in multiples of 100 if it is under 1000, and in multiples of 1000 if it is greater than 1000.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 debounce 300
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm debounce 1800000
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name Debounce

The Alarm Name Debounce is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name default description

Configures the default description for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> default description
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm to which you want to add a default description.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 default description
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm default description
```

Displaying Information on Alarm Name Default Description

The Alarm Name Default Description is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name default point

Resets all configurable values to defaults for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The name of the alarm you want to default.

Usage Guidelines

Defaults reset include the Name, Trap Severity (to Minor), Trap Setting (to Enable), Description (removes any description), Audible (Disabled), Debounce (reset to 0), and Fault State (reset to Normal).

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 default point
```

```
hdam alarm 3_1_22 default point
```

hdam alarm name description

Configures the description string for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> description <string>
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm to which you want to add a description.

string

The description of the alarm. This string can be up to 63 characters long.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 description secondfloorlab
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm description halldoor
```

```
hdam alarm 8_1_1 description third floor office by computer room
```

Displaying Information on Alarm Name Description

The Alarm Name Description is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name fault state

Configures the fault state for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> fault state [open|closed]
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input on which you want change the fault state.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the fault state of a single alarm to **open** or **closed**. When the alarm is in the state configured by this command, it is in the faulted state. When the alarm transitions into the faulted state (after the debounce interval), an SNMP trap is sent (if configured to do so) and any associated trigger-action triggers are executed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 fault state open
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm fault state closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name Fault State

The Alarm Name Fault State is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name trap enable

Configures a single named alarm to send SNMP traps.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> trap enable
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input about which you want to issue traps.

Usage Guidelines

Traps are enabled by default. Use this command to configure an alarm input so that SNMP traps are sent when the alarm enters or leaves the faulted state (after the debounce interval). To disable this feature, enter `hdam alarm <alarm_name> no trap`.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 trap enable
```

```
hdam alarm WindowAlarm no trap
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name Trap Enable

The Alarm Name Trap Setting is displayed on the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 22 on page 95.

Use the `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam alarm name characteristics” on page 95 for more information.

hdam alarm name trap severity

Configures the trap severity of a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm <alarm_name> trap severity <severity_level>
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The name of the alarm input on which you want to set trap severity.
<i>severity_level</i>	The severity level of the trap. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.

Usage Guidelines

This value is sent along with any Alarm, Fault, or Event traps.

Examples

```
hdam alarm 5_2_31 trap severity critical
hdam alarm 5_2_31 trap severity information
hdam alarm WindowAlarm trap severity major
hdam alarm 5_2_31 trap severity minor
hdam alarm 5_2_31 trap severity warning
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Name Trap Severity

The Alarm Name Trap Severity is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point audible enable

Configures the audible alarm for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
audible enable
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots (or all) on which you want to enable the audible alarm.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points on which you want to enable the audible alarm.

Usage Guidelines

To disable this feature, enter `hdam alarm port <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> no audible`.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2 point 2 audible enable  
  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 audible enable  
  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 audible enable  
  
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all no audible  
  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 no audible
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Port/Slot/Point Audible Alarm

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Audible Alarm is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point debounce

Configures the debounce interval for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
debounce <time>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots on which you want to set the debounce interval.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points on which you want to set the debounce interval.
<i>time</i>	Specifies the number of milliseconds for which the alarm must be in the fault state before it is considered faulted. Allowable values are 0 - 1,800,000 milliseconds (1800 seconds or 30 minutes). The default value is 0.

NOTE: The debounce interval must be in multiples of 100 if it is under 1000, and in multiples of 1000 if it is greater than 1000.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 debounce 300
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 debounce 200
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all debounce 900
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 debounce 400
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Debounce Interval

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Debounce Interval is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point default description

Configures a default description for a one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default description
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure a description for.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points for which you want to configure a description.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default description  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 default description  
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all default description  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 default description
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Default Description

The Alarm Default Description is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point default name

Resets the name of one or more alarm inputs to their default names.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default name
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to reset to the default name.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed. Use the **default name** command when you want to return an alarm point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default name
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 6-18 default name
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all default name
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 default name
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Default Name

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Default Name is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the **show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics** command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point default point

Resets one or more alarms to their default values.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default point
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to default.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to default.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default point
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 default point
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all default point
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 default point
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Default Point

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Default Point is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point description

Configures a description string for a one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure a description for.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points for which you want to configure a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the alarm. This string can be up to 63 characters long.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 description lab1
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 description lab2
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all description library on 2nd floor
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 description lab6
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Description String

The Alarm Description String is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point fault state

Configures the fault state for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
fault state [open|closed]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is configured.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots on whose points you want to change the fault state.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points on which you want to change the fault state.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the fault state of one or more alarms to **open** or **closed**. When the alarm is in the state configured by this command, it is in the faulted state. When the alarm transitions into the faulted state (after the debounce interval), an SNMP trap is sent (if configured to do so) and any associated trigger-action triggers are executed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 fault state open
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 fault state closed
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all fault state open
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 fault state closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Fault State

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Fault State is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point name

Renames a given alarm.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point <point_number> name  
<new_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_number</i>	The number of the slot on whose point you want to give the new name.
<i>point_number</i>	The number of the point you want to give the new name.
<i>new_name</i>	The new name of the alarm. The name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot list multiple slots or points, because point names must be unique.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1 point 1 name lab1
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 4 point 18 name lab2
```

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1 point 6 name lab6
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Name

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Name is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point trap enable

Configures one or more alarms to send SNMP traps.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
trap enable
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points about which you want to send SNMP traps.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points about which you want to send SNMP traps.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

To disable this feature, enter `hdam alarm port <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> no trap`.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 trap enable  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 trap enable  
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all trap enable  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 trap enable  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 6-18 no trap
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Trap Setting

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Trap Setting is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam alarm port/slot/point trap severity

Configures the trap severity for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
hdam alarm port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
trap severity <severity_level>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to set trap severity on.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points at which you want to set trap severity.
<i>severity_level</i>	The severity level of the trap. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 trap severity critical  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-18 trap severity information  
hdam alarm port 2 slot all point all trap severity major  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-18 trap severity minor  
hdam alarm port 2 slot 1-3 point 6-18 trap severity warning
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Alarm Port/Slot/Point Trap Severity

The Alarm Port/Slot/Point Trap Severity is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen appears in Figure 31 on page 110.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Alarm Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam analog default name

Resets the name of a single named analog input to its default name.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_name> default name
```

Where

Means

analog_name

The name of the analog input you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for an analog input is canonically derived from the port number, slot number and point number. For example, the default name for the 8th analog input on the 2nd slot of the HDAM being managed by port 5 is 5_2_8.

Use the default name command when you want to return an analog point name to its default value.

Examples

```
hdam analog DoorAlarm default name
```

hdam analog name

Renames the given analog.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_name_1> name <analog_name_2>
```

Where	Means
<i>analog_name_1</i>	The name of the analog input you want to rename.
<i>analog_name_2</i>	The new analog name you want to assign the analog input. This command fails if the name <analog_name_2> is already in use. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

The analog name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. Use the `default name` command when you want to return an analog point name to its default value.

Examples

```
hdam analog 5_2_31 name DoorAlarm
```

```
hdam analog DoorAlarm name WindowAlarm
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Analog Name

The Analog Name is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog name calibrate

Configures the calibration values and a native unit identifier for a single named analog input.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_point_name> calibrate minimum <minimum_value> maximum  
<maximum_value> units <unit_name_string> [margin <margin_value>]
```

Where	Means
<i>analog_name</i>	The name of the analog on which you want to calibrate values.
<i>minimum_value</i>	The minimum calibration setting. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999. Refer to your analog device manual for the minimum/maximum values for 4-20 milliamps.
<i>maximum_value</i>	The maximum calibration setting. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999. Refer to your analog device manual for the minimum/maximum values for 4-20 milliamps.
<i>unit_name_string</i>	The name of the unit. This can be from 1 to 7 characters long, and consists of the type of units the sensors are to report in (celsius/fahrenheit).
<i>margin_value</i>	The optional margin value. The margin is used to adjust the reading in software so the actual output of the sensor can be calibrated to an external baseline. This value is used to adjust a sensor reading before being displayed and/or used in analog trigger-action rules. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999.

Examples

```
hdam analog 5_2_8 calibrate minimum 32 maximum 120 units fahrnht margin  
1.000
```

```
hdam analog 5_2_8 calibrate minimum 10 maximum 30 units psi
```

Displaying Information on Analog Unit Calibration

The Analog Name Calibration is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog name default point

Resets all configurable values to defaults for a single named analog point.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_name> default point
```

Where

Means

analog_name The name of the analog you want to default.

Usage Guidelines

Defaults reset the Name, Description (removes any description), State (Disabled), Minimum (0), Maximum (0), Margin (0), Calibration values, and Native Units (removes identifiers).

Examples

```
hdam analog 5_2_8 default point
```

```
hdam analog 3_1_8 default point
```

hdam analog name description

Configures the description string for a single named analog point.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_name> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>analog_name</i>	The name of the analog to which you want to add a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the analog. This string can be up to 63 characters long.

Examples

```
hdam analog 5_2_8 description secondfloorlab
```

```
hdam analog WindowAlarm description halldoor
```

```
hdam analog 8_1_1 description third floor office by computer room
```

Displaying Information on Analog Name Description

The Analog Name Description is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point calibrate

Configures the calibration values and a native unit identifier for multiple named analog inputs.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
[<point_list>|all]calibrate minimum <minimum_value> maximum <maximum_value>  
units <unit_name_string> [margin <margin_value>]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to calibrate.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to calibrate.
<i>minimum_value</i>	The minimum calibration setting. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999. Refer to your analog device manual for the minimum/maximum values for 4-20 milliamps.
<i>maximum_value</i>	The maximum calibration setting. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999. Refer to your analog device manual for the minimum/maximum values for 4-20 milliamps.
<i>unit_name_string</i>	The name of the unit. This can be from 1 to 7 characters long, and consists of the type of units the sensors are to report in (celsius/fahrenheit).
<i>margin_value</i>	The optional margin value. The margin is used to adjust the reading in software so the actual output of the sensor can be calibrated to an external baseline. This value is used to adjust a sensor reading before being displayed and/or used in analog trigger-action rules. The range is -9999.9999 to 9999.9999.

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 calibrate minimum 4 maximum 12  
units fahrnht margin 0.500
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1-3 point 6-8 calibrate minimum 5 maximum 140 units  
tempF
```

Displaying Information on Analog Unit Calibration

The Analog Unit Calibration is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

hdam analog port/slot/point calibrate (continued)

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point default name

Resets the name of one or more analog inputs to their default names.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default name
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to reset to their respective default names.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to reset to their respective default names.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use `all`, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-18). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed. Use the `default name` command when you want to return an analog point name to its default value.

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default name
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1-3 point 6-8 default name
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot all point all default name
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 default name
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Analog Port/Slot/Point Default Name

The Analog Name is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point default point

Resets one or more analogs to their default values.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default point
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to default.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to default.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-28), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Defaults reset the Name, Description (removes any description), State (Disabled), Minimum (0), Maximum (0), Margin (0), Calibration values and Native Units (removes identifiers).

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default point  
hdam analog port 2 slot 2-4 point 6-8 default point  
hdam analog port 2 slot all point all default point  
hdam analog port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 default point
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Analog Port/Slot/Point Default Point

The Analog Port/Slot/Point Default Point is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the **show hdam analog characteristics** command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point name

Renames one analog point.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point <point_number> name  
<new_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_number</i>	The slot whose point you want to give a new name.
<i>point_number</i>	The point you want to give a new name.
<i>new_name</i>	The new name for the point.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot list multiple slots or points, because point names must be unique.

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1 point 1 name BankVaultDoor
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Analog Port/Slot/Point Name

The Analog Point Name is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point name description

Configures the description string for multiple named analog points.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
[<point_list>|all] description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The number of the slot on whose point you want to add a description.
<i>point_list</i>	The number of the point you want to add a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the analog. The description can be up to 63 characters long.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-8), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1 point 1-4 description lab1
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 4 point 8 description library
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Analog Port/Slot/Point Name Description

The Analog Point Name Description is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog port/slot/point state

Configures the state for multiple named analog points. To disable the state, enter `hdam analog port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point <point_number> state disable`.

Syntax

```
hdam analog port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
[<point_list>|all] state enable
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The number of the slot on whose point you want to enable or disable the state.
<i>point_list</i>	The number of the point you want to enable or disable the state.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use `all`, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. `1, 3, 4`), a range of numbers (e.g. `2-8`), or a combination thereof (e.g. `1, 2, 5-8`). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 1 point 1 state enable
```

```
hdam analog port 2 slot 4 point 8 state disable
```

Displaying Information on the HDAM Analog Port/Slot/Point State

The Analog Point State is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam analog state

Configures the state of a single named analog. To disable the state, enter `hdam analog <analog_name> state disabled`.

Syntax

```
hdam analog <analog_name> state enable
```

Where	Means

<i>analog_name</i>	The name of the analog on which you want to enable the state.

Examples

```
hdam analog 5_2_8 state enable
```

```
hdam analog WindowAlarm state disable
```

Displaying Information on Analog Name State

The Analog Name State is displayed on the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 24 on page 98.

Use the `show hdam analog characteristics` command to display the HDAM Analog Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam analog name characteristics” on page 98 for more information.

hdam banner

Sets a user-configurable LCD banner. The default banner is displayed at all times unless there is an active alarm, in which case the alarm information is displayed. Use this command to customize the default banner.

Syntax

```
hdam <port_number> banner <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port connected to the HDAM for which you want to configure a banner.
<i>string</i>	Enter an LCD banner, up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Usage Guidelines

The default is no banner configured.

Examples

```
hdam 5 banner HDAM 7204 Series SW Ver. x.x
```

```
hdam 5 banner MDX_Alarm Closet
```

```
hdam 28 banner secondfloorlab
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Banner

The HDAM Banner is displayed on the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 26 on page 103.

Use the `show hdam characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam characteristics” on page 102 for more information.

hdam control active state

Configures the active state of a single named control to open or closed.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> active state [open|closed]
```

Where

Means

control_name

The name of the control output whose active state you want to configure as open or closed.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the active state of a single control output to **open** or **closed**.

Examples

```
hdam control 5_2_8 active state open
```

```
hdam control 5_2_1 active state closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Name Active State

The HDAM Control Name Active State is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control default description

Configures the default description of a single named control output.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> default description
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The default name of the control output to which you want to add a description.

Examples

```
hdam control 5_2_1 default description
```

```
hdam control 3_1_8 default description
```

Displaying Information on Control Name Default Description

The HDAM Control Name Default Description is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control default name

Resets the name of a single named control output to its default name.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> default name
```

Where

Means

control_name

The name of the control output you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for a control output is canonically derived from the port number, slot number and point number. For example, the default name for the 8th control output on the 2nd slot of the HDAM being managed by port 5 is 5_2_8. Use the `default name` command when you want to return a control point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
hdam control dooralarm default name
```

```
hdam control labalarm default name
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Output Default Name

The HDAM Control Name is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control default point

Resets all configurable values to defaults for a single named control output.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The name of the control you want to default.

Usage Guidelines

Defaults reset include the Name, Description (removes any description), Active State (reset to Opened), and Current State (reset to Opened).

Examples

```
hdam control 5_2_8 default point
```

```
hdam control 3_1_1 default point
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Name Default Point

The HDAM Control Name Default Point is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control description

Configures the description string of a single named control output.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The name of the control output to which you want to add a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the control output, up to 63 alphanumeric characters long.

Examples

```
hdam control 5_2_1 description door alarm
```

```
hdam control Exit_sign description main entry way exit sign
```

Displaying Information on Control Name Description

The HDAM Control Name Description is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control name

Renames the given control output.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name_1> name <control_name_2>
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name_1</i>	The name of the control output you want to rename.
<i>control_name_2</i>	The new control output name you want to assign to the control output. The name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

This command fails if the name *<control_name_2>* is already in use.

Examples

```
hdam control 5_2_1 name dooralarm
```

```
hdam control Stairway_sign name Exit_sign
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Output Name

The HDAM Control Name is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point active state

Configures the active state of one or more control outputs to open or closed.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
active state [open|closed]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure as open or closed.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points whose active state you want to set open or closed.

Examples

```
hdam control port 8 slot 4 point all active state open
```

```
hdam control port 5 slot 1 point 5-8 active state closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Active State

The HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Active State is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen appears in Figure 30 on page 109.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point default description

Configures a default description for one or more control outputs.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
[<point_list>|all] default description
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure a description for.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to configure a description for.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-8), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default description  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-4 point 6-10 default description  
hdam control port 2 slot all point all default description  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 default description
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Default Description

The HDAM Control Default Description is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen appears in Figure 30 on page 109.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point default name

Resets the name of one or more control outputs to the default name.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default name
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to reset to the default name.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-8), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed. Use the default name command when you want to return a control point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default name  
  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-4 point 6-10 default name  
  
hdam control port 2 slot all point all default name  
  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 default name  
  
hdam control Enter_sign default name
```

Displaying Information on Control Default Name

The HDAM Control Default Name is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point default point

Resets one or more control outputs to its default values.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
default point
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to reset to defaults.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to reset to defaults.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-8), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 default point
```

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1-4 point 6-10 default point
```

```
hdam control port 2 slot all point all default point
```

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 default point
```

Displaying Information on Control Default Point

The HDAM Control Default Point is displayed on the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 27 on page 105.

Use the **show hdam control name characteristics** command to display the HDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name characteristics” on page 105 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point description

Configures a description string for one or more control outputs.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point  
[<point_list>|all] description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure a description for.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points you want to configure a description for.
<i>string</i>	The description of the control output. The description can be up to 63 characters long, including spaces.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to specify ranges of slots and ports (respectively). You can use **all**, a comma-separated list of numbers (e.g. 1, 3, 4), a range of numbers (e.g. 2-8), or a combination thereof (e.g. 1, 2, 5-8). Using lists allows you to execute commands on multiple points. If any of the values specified are beyond the configurable range or are invalid, the command is aborted and an appropriate message is displayed.

Examples

```
hdam control In_use description studio "In-use" sign  
hdam control port 2 slot 1,2 point 1,2,3,4 description lab1  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-4 point 6-10 description lab2  
hdam control port 2 slot all point all description library on second floor  
hdam control port 2 slot 1-3 point 1,2,6-8 description lab6
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Description String

The HDAM Control Description String is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen appears in Figure 30 on page 109.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point name

Renames a given control output.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot <slot_number> point <point_number> name  
<new_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_number</i>	The number of the slot whose point you want to give a new name.
<i>point_number</i>	The point you want to give the new name.
<i>new_name</i>	The new name of the control output. The name can be up to 31 characters long. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot list multiple slots or points, because point names must be unique.

Examples

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1 point 1 name lab1
```

```
hdam control port 2 slot 2 point 3 name lab2
```

```
hdam control port 2 slot 1 point 6 name lab6
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Name

The HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Name is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen appears in Figure 30 on page 109.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> characteristics` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Characteristics Control Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point characteristics” on page 109 for more information.

hdam control port/slot/point set

Sets control output signals to open or closed.

Syntax

```
hdam control port <port_number> slot [<slot_list>|all] point [<point_list>|all]  
set [open|closed]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the HDAM is connected.
<i>slot_list</i>	The list of the slots whose points you want to configure as open or closed.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points whose state you want to set open or closed.

Examples

```
hdam control port 8 slot 4 point all open
```

```
hdam control port 5 slot 1 point 5-8 closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Setting

The HDAM Control Port/Slot/Point Current State is displayed on the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Control Card Screen. An example of the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Control Card Screen appears in Figure 33 on page 112.

Use the `show hdam <port_number> slot <slot_list> point <point_list> status` command to display the HDAM Port/Slot/Point Status Control Card Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam port/slot/point status” on page 112 for more information.

hdam control set

Sets the state of the single named control output to open or closed.

Syntax

```
hdam control <control_name> set [open|closed]
```

Where

Means

control_name The name of the control output you want to set open or closed.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to open or close a single control output.

Examples

```
hdam control Enter_sign set open
```

```
hdam control 5_2_8 set closed
```

Displaying Information on HDAM Control Name Set

The HDAM Control Name Set Value is displayed as Current State on the HDAM Control Name Status Screen. An example of the HDAM Control Name Status Screen appears in Figure 28 on page 106.

Use the `show hdam control name characteristics` command to display the HDAM Control Name Status Screen. Refer to “monitor/show hdam control name status” on page 106 for more information.

hdam default banner

Defaults the LCD banner.

Syntax

```
hdam <port_number> default banner
```

Where

Means

port_number

The number of the port connected to the HDAM for which you want to default the banner.

Usage Guidelines

The default is no banner configured.

Examples

```
hdam 5 default banner
```

```
hdam 28 default banner
```

hdam reset

Resets the HDAM connected to a specific port. This command is available at the **In-Reach:0>>** level only. You cannot access it in the **Config:0>>** mode.

Syntax

```
hdam <port_number> reset
```

Where	Means

<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port connected to the HDAM you want to reset.

Examples

```
hdam 5 reset
```

```
hdam 28 reset
```

hdam update

Launches an attempt to update the firmware on the HDAM connected to a specific port. The LX attempts to download the `hdam2.img` file and copy it to the HDAM's flash memory.

Syntax

```
hdam <port_number> update [ipv6 <ipv6_address>] | [<hostname_or_ip>]  
[image name <image_name>]
```

```
hdam <port_number> update
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port connected to the HDAM on which you want to update firmware.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 address of the TFTP server from which the firmware update will be obtained.
<i>hostname or ip_address</i>	The IP address or hostname of the TFTP/SFTP server from which the firmware update will be obtained.
<i>image_name</i>	The name of the existing HDAM file to be copied. If this name is not specified, the default image name is used (<code>hdam2.img</code>). The name can consist of any printable character (other than a space). The name can be 1 to 32 characters long. You can add an optional directory path prior to the filename.

Usage Guidelines

If no IP address is given, the command uses the LX default TFTP/SFTP server address.

Example

```
hdam 5 update 130.155.110.55
```

```
hdam 5 update
```

```
hdam 5 update local_host_foo
```

```
hdam 7 update ipv6 2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd
```

```
hdam 7 update ipv6 2001:123:1f00:1266:220:ebff:feba:3cbd image name  
/tftpboot/hdam2.img
```

port async access hdam

Dedicates a port for controlling a high-density alarm manager.

Syntax

```
port async <port_number> access hdam
```

Where

Means

port_number

The number of the port you want to use to control the HDAM.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure any port other than port 0 (diagnostic/management port) as alarm master, but you can configure a total of only four such ports. If four alarm managers have already been configured on the LX unit when you attempt to configure another, an error message is displayed and no action occurs. When you perform this command, normal serial settings are ignored and set to the proper values for communication with the HDAM unit. Remote access and port logging are denied on this port.

Example

```
port async 6 access hdam
```

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Privilege Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show hdam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show hdam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show hdam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show hdam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show hdam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show hdam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show hdam port/slot/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show hdam port/slot/point status` command
- page 115 – `show hdam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

Chapter 31

Low Density Alarm Manager (LDAM) Commands

The Low Density Alarm Manager (LDAM) commands are executed in the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode and the `Config:0>>` mode.

The format of these command prompts is as follows:

```
InReach:<session_number> >>
```

```
Config:<session_number> >>
```

To enter the `Config:0>>` command mode, enter the `config` command in the `InReach:0>>` command mode, or type `config`, followed by the LDAM command of your choice in the superuser `InReach:0>>` mode.

end

When the **end** command is issued in the Config command mode, it returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Syntax

end

Usage Guidelines

The **end** command can be issued in all of the LX command modes except for User and Superuser. Executing the **end** command always returns the user to the Superuser command mode.

Example

```
end
```

exit

Returns the user to the previous command mode.

Syntax

`exit`

Usage Guidelines

The `exit` command can be issued in all of the LX command modes. However, the effect of the `exit` command varies, depending on the command mode from which it is issued. Issuing the `exit` command in most command modes returns the user to the previous command mode.

Issuing the `exit` command in the User command mode exits the LX CLI and closes the connection to the LX unit.

Example

```
exit
```

ldam alarm default name

Resets the name of a single named alarm input to its default name.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> default name
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for an alarm input is canonically derived from the port number and point number. For example, the default name for the 1st alarm input being managed by LDAM port 1 is 1-1.

Use the default name command when you want to return an alarm point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
ldam alarm DoorAlarm default name
```

ldam alarm name

Renames the given alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name_1> name <alarm_name_2>
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name_1</i>	The name of the alarm input you want to rename.
<i>alarm_name_2</i>	The new alarm name you want to assign the alarm input. This command fails if the name < <i>alarm_name_2</i> > is already in use. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

The alarm name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. Use the **default name** command when you want to return an alarm point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_2 name DoorAlarm
```

```
ldam alarm DoorAlarm name WindowAlarm
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Name

The Alarm Name is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name default description

Configures the default description for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> default description
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm to which you want to default a previously configured description.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 default description
```

```
ldam alarm WindowAlarm default description
```

Displaying Information on Alarm Name Default Description

The Alarm Name Default Description is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name default point

Resets the LDAM alarm point to default settings.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The unique name of the alarm you want to reset to default settings.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 default point
```

```
ldam alarm WindowAlarm default point
```

Displaying Information on Alarm Name Default Point

The Alarm Name Point settings are displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name description

Configures the description string for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The name of the alarm to which you want to add a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the alarm. This string can be up to 63 characters long.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 description secondfloorlab
```

```
ldam alarm WindowAlarm description halldoor
```

```
ldam alarm 5_1 description third floor office by computer room
```

Displaying Information on Alarm Name Description

The Alarm Name Description is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name fault state

Configures the fault state for a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> fault state [open|closed]
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input on which you want change the fault state.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the fault state of a single alarm to **open** or **closed**. When the alarm is in the state configured by this command, it is in the faulted state. When the alarm transitions into the faulted state (after the debounce interval), an SNMP trap is sent (if configured to do so) and any associated trigger-action triggers are executed.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 fault state open
```

```
ldam alarm WindowAlarm fault state closed
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Name Fault State

The Alarm Name Fault State is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name trap enable

Configures a single named alarm to send SNMP traps.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> trap enable
```

Where

Means

alarm_name

The name of the alarm input about which you want to issue traps.

Usage Guidelines

Traps are enabled by default. Use this command to configure an alarm input so that SNMP traps are sent when the alarm enters or leaves the faulted state (after the debounce interval). To disable this feature, enter `ldam alarm <alarm_name> no trap`.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 trap enable
```

```
ldam alarm WindowAlarm no trap
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Name Fault Trap

The Alarm Name Fault Trap is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm name trap severity

Configures the trap severity of a single named alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm <alarm_name> trap severity <severity_level>
```

Where	Means
<i>alarm_name</i>	The name of the alarm input on which you want to set trap severity.
<i>severity_level</i>	The severity level of the trap. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.

Usage Guidelines

This value is sent along with any Alarm, Fault, or Event traps.

Examples

```
ldam alarm 5_1 trap severity critical
ldam alarm 5_1 trap severity information
ldam alarm WindowAlarm trap severity major
ldam alarm 5_1 trap severity minor
ldam alarm 5_1 trap severity warning
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Name Trap Severity

The Alarm Name Trap Severity is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point default description

Configures a default description for a one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> default description
```

Where

Means

port_number

The number of the port to which the LDAM is connected.

point_number

The points for which you want to default a previously configured description.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 default description
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Default Description

The Alarm Name Default Description is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point default name

Resets the name of one alarm input to its default name.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> default name
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the LDAM is connected.
<i>point_number</i>	The point you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for a control output is canonically derived from the port number and point number. For example, the default name for the 1st control output on the LDAM port 5 is 5_1. Use the `default name` command when you want to return a control point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 default name
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 default name
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Default Name

The Alarm Name Default Name is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point default point

Resets an alarm point to its default name. The defaults are reset as follows:

- Default Name - port#_point
- Description - blank
- Fault Trap Severity - Minor
- Fault State - Closed
- Fault Traps - Enabled

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The point you want to reset to default settings.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 default point
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 default point
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Default Point

The LDAM Alarm Port/Point Default Point settings are displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point description

Configures a description string for a one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the LDAM is connected.
<i>point_list</i>	The points for which you want to configure a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the alarm. This string can be up to 63 characters long.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 description lab1
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 description lab2
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Description String

The Alarm Name Description String is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point fault state

Configures the fault state for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> fault state [open|closed]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the LDAM is configured.
<i>point_list</i>	The list of the points on which you want to change the fault state.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the fault state of one or more alarms to **open** or **closed**. When the alarm is in the state configured by this command, it is in the faulted state. When the alarm transitions into the faulted state (after the debounce interval), an SNMP trap is sent (if configured to do so) and any associated trigger-action triggers are executed.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 fault state open
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 fault state closed
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Fault State

The Alarm Name Fault State is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point name

Renames a given alarm.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> name <new_name>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the port to which the LDAM is connected.
<i>point_number</i>	The number of the point you want to give the new name.
<i>new_name</i>	The new name of the alarm. The name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 name lab1
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 name lab6
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Name

The Alarm Name is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point trap enable

Configures one or more alarms to send SNMP traps.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> trap enable
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The points about which you want to send SNMP traps.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

To disable this feature, enter `ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> no trap`.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 trap enable
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 trap enable
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 no trap
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Fault Trap Setting

The Alarm Name Fault Trap is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam alarm port/point trap severity

Configures the trap severity for one or more alarms.

Syntax

```
ldam alarm port <port_number> point <point_number> trap severity  
<severity_level>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The points at which you want to set trap severity.
<i>severity_level</i>	The severity level of the trap. The options are Critical, Information, Major, Minor, and Warning.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 1 trap severity critical
```

```
ldam alarm port 2 point 2 trap severity information
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Alarm Port/Point Fault Trap Severity

The Alarm Name Fault Trap Severity is displayed on the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 61 on page 153.

Use the `show ldam alarm <alarm_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Alarm Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam alarm name characteristics” on page 153 for more information.

ldam control default description

Returns a previously configured description to the default.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> default description
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The default name of the control output to which you want to add a description.

Examples

```
ldam control 5_1 default description
```

```
ldam control 3_1 default description
```

Displaying Information on Control Name Default Description

The LDAM Control Name Default Description is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control default name

Resets the name of a single named control output to its default name.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> default name
```

Where

Means

control_name

The name of the control output you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The default name for a control output is canonically derived from the port number and point number. For example, the default name for the 1st control output on the LDAM port 5 is 5_1. Use the `default name` command when you want to return a control point name to its default numeric value.

Examples

```
ldam control dooralarm default name
```

```
ldam control labalarm default name
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Output Default Name

The LDAM Control Name Default Name is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control description

Configures the description string of a single named control output.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The name of the control output to which you want to add a description.
<i>string</i>	The description of the control output, up to 63 alphanumeric characters long.

Examples

```
ldam control 5_1 description door alarm
```

```
ldam control Exit_sign description main entry way exit sign
```

Displaying Information on Control Name Description

The LDAM Control Name Description is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control energize state

Defines the state the LX signal must be in for the controlled circuit to be “turned on” or energized. This is a logical value, and does not toggle any signal.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> energize state [assert|deassert]
```

Where	Means

<i>control_name</i>	The name of the control point you want to set to configure.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the evaluated state of the control point LX signal.

Examples

```
ldam control Enter_sign energize state assert
```

```
ldam control 4_1 energize state deassert
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Name Energize State

The LDAM Control Port Energize State is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control name

Renames the given control output.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name_1> name <control_name_2>
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name_1</i>	The name of the control output you want to rename.
<i>control_name_2</i>	The new control output name you want to assign to the control output. The name can be a maximum of 31 characters long. The name must start with a letter, and the remainder of the name can contain only letters and/or numbers and/or underscores.

Usage Guidelines

This command fails if the name <control_name_2> is already in use.

Examples

```
ldam control 5_1 name dooralarm
```

```
ldam control Stairway_sign name Exit_sign
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Output Name

The LDAM Control Name is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control name default point

Resets the LDAM control point to the default settings. The defaults are reset as follows:

- Default Name - port#_point
- Description - blank
- Current State - Deassert
- Energized State - Deassert

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>control_name</i>	The name of the control output point you want to reset to the default parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam control dooralarm default point
```

```
ldam control 5_1 default point
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Output Default Point

The LDAM Control Point settings are displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point default description

Configures a default description for one or more control outputs.

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> default description
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The points for which you want to default the description.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam control port 2 point 1 default description
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Default Description

The LDAM Control Name Default Description is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point default name

Resets the name of one or more control outputs to the default name.

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> default name
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The list of the points you want to reset to the default name.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam control port 2 point 1 default name
```

```
ldam control Enter_sign default name
```

Displaying Information on Control Default Name

The LDAM Control Name Default Name is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point default point

Resets the given control output point to its default settings. The defaults are reset as follows:

- Default Name - port#_point
- Description - blank
- Current State - Deassert
- Energized State - Deassert

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> default point
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The point you want to reset to its default settings.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam control port 2 point 1 default point
```

```
ldam control Enter_sign default point
```

Displaying Information on Control Default Point

The LDAM Control Default Point settings are displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point description

Configures a description string for one or more control outputs.

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> description <string>
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The points you want to configure a description for.
<i>string</i>	The description of the control output. The description can be up to 63 characters long, including spaces.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be an LDAM port.

Examples

```
ldam control In_use description studio "In-use" sign
```

```
ldam control port 2 point 1 description lab1
```

```
ldam control port 2 point 1 description library on second floor
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Description String

The LDAM Control Name Default Description String is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point energize state

Sets control output energize state to assert or deassert.

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> energize state  
[assert|deassert]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The point whose state you want to assert or deassert.

Examples

```
ldam control port 8 point 1 energize state assert
```

```
ldam control port 5 point 1 energize state deassert
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Port/Point Energize State

The LDAM Control Name Energize State is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control port/point set

Sets control output signals to assert or deassert.

Syntax

```
ldam control port <port_number> point <point_number> set [assert|deassert]
```

Where	Means
<i>port_number</i>	The number of the LX LDAM port.
<i>point_number</i>	The point whose state you want to assert or deassert. This command manipulates the physical state of the DTR signal.

Examples

```
ldam control port 8 point 1 assert
```

```
ldam control port 5 point 1 deassert
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Port/Point Setting

The LDAM Control Name Current State is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

ldam control set

Sets the state of the single named control output to high or low.

Syntax

```
ldam control <control_name> set [assert|deassert]
```

Where

Means

control_name The name of the control output you want to set assert or deassert.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the state of a single control output to assert or deassert.

Examples

```
ldam control Enter_sign set assert
```

```
ldam control 4_1 set deassert
```

Displaying Information on LDAM Control Name Set

The LDAM Control Port Current State is displayed on the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. An example of the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen appears in Figure 63 on page 157.

Use the `show ldam control <control_name> characteristics` command to display the LDAM Control Name Characteristics Screen. Refer to “monitor/show ldam control name characteristics” on page 157 for more information.

port async access ldam

Dedicates a port for controlling a low-density alarm management port.

Syntax

```
port async <port_number> access ldam
```

Where

Means

port_number

The number of the LX LDAM port.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure any port other than port 0 (diagnostic/management port), the internal modem, or the RS485 port as LDAM. When you perform this command, normal serial settings are ignored and set to the proper values for communication for access type LDAM. Remote access and port logging are denied on this port.

Example

```
port async 6 access ldam
```

show

You can execute each of the `show` commands in the Privilege Command Mode.

Refer to the following pages for a full description of each of the `show` commands.

- page 67 – `show audit log` command
- page 69 – `show clock` command
- page 70 – `show command log` command
- page 71 – `show configuration` command
- page 73 – `show configuration log` command
- page 79 – `show debug all` command
- page 83 – `show debug flash` command
- page 84 – `show debug interface ppp` command
- page 85 – `show debug port async` command
- page 87 – `show debug snmp` command
- page 89 – `show debug system` command
- page 91 – `show device status` command
- page 94 – `show device summary` command
- page 95 – `show ldam alarm name characteristics` command
- page 97 – `show ldam alarm name status` command
- page 102 – `show ldam characteristics` command
- page 105 – `show ldam control name characteristics` command
- page 106 – `show ldam control name status` command
- page 107 – `show ldam mapping` command
- page 109 – `show ldam port/point characteristics` command
- page 112 – `show ldam port/point status` command
- page 115 – `show ldam status` command
- page 117 – `show interface bonding characteristics` command
- page 119 – `show interface bonding status` command
- page 121 – `show interface broadcast group characteristics` command

show (continued)

- page 123 – show interface broadcast group summary command
- page 124 – show interface characteristics command
- page 129 – show interface port mapping command
- page 133 – show interface ppp characteristics command
- page 136 – show interface ppp status command
- page 138 – show interface rotary command
- page 139 – show interface status command
- page 141 – show interface summary command
- page 152 – show kernel log command
- page 160 – show ldap characteristics command
- page 162 – show ldap status command
- page 163 – show ldap summary command
- page 170 – show log command
- page 171 – show message command
- page 172 – show notification log command
- page 173 – show notification message command
- page 174 – show notification profile service command
- page 175 – show notification profile user command
- page 177 – show outlet command
- page 179 – show outlet group status command
- page 181 – show port apd command
- page 183 – show port async apd command
- page 185 – show port async characteristics command
- page 194 – show port async modem command
- page 202 – show port async status command
- page 207 – show port async summary command
- page 214 – show port characteristics command
- page 215 – show port ethernet characteristics command
- page 216 – show port ethernet status command
- page 219 – show port ethernet summary command

show (continued)

- page 220 – show port modem command
- page 221 – show port status command
- page 222 – show radius characteristics command
- page 224 – show radius status command
- page 226 – show radius summary command
- page 228 – show route command
- page 229 – show rsa securid characteristics command
- page 231 – show rsa securid status command
- page 233 – show rsa securid summary command
- page 234 – show service command
- page 235 – show session command
- page 239 – show snmp characteristics command
- page 240 – show snmp client command
- page 242 – show snmp v3 access command
- page 244 – show snmp v3 group command
- page 246 – show snmp v3 misc command
- page 247 – show snmp v3 user command
- page 249 – show snmp v3 view command
- page 251 – show subscriber command
- page 257 – show subscriber characteristics command
- page 258 – show subscriber status command
- page 259 – show subscriber summary command
- page 260 – show subscriber tcp command
- page 262 – show system characteristics command
- page 273 – show system ppciboot command
- page 274 – show system status command
- page 278 – show tacacs+ characteristics command
- page 282 – show tacacs+ status command
- page 285 – show tacacs+ summary command
- page 287 – show trigger-action action command

show (continued)

- page 289 – show trigger-action rule command
- page 295 – show trigger-action trigger command
- page 299 – show users command
- page 300 – show version command

Appendix A

Advanced Features

Multi-Level Command Execution

Multi-Level Command Execution is the ability to execute a command that resides in a command mode other than the current command mode. A command that is executed in this way is called a **target command**, and it must reside in a command mode that is nested in the current one. Figure 1 on page 39 shows the nesting of command modes in the LX CLI.

For example, a target command in the Interface command mode can be executed in the Configuration command mode. In the following example, the target command `broadcast 123.43.34.34` is executed from the Configuration command mode:

```
Config:0 >>interface 1 broadcast 123.43.34.34
```

The command that precedes the target command is known as the **mode-access** command. The mode-access command is used to reach the command mode in which the target command resides. In the above example, the mode-access command is `interface 1`.

You can have more than one mode-access command before a target command, depending on the number of command modes that must be traversed to execute the target command. In the following example, two mode-access commands are used to execute the `open mark1` command from the Superuser command mode:

```
InReach:0 >>configuration menu open mark1
```

In the above example, the mode-access commands are `configuration` and `menu`.

Executing Multi-Level Commands from the User Command Mode

You can execute multi-level commands in the User command mode if you are logged in with an account that gives you access to the Configuration commands.

When you execute a multi-level command from the User command mode, the command string must begin with `enable system`. This is an **access-mode** command that consists of the `enable` command and the Superuser password (**system**). In the following example, the target command is `ssh v1`:

```
InReach:0 >enable system configuration ssh v1
```

Configuring the Notification Feature with Multi-Level Commands

You need to execute the `restart notification` command, in the Superuser command mode, after you execute a multi-level command that effects the Notification Feature. The commands that effect the Notification Feature are those that reside in the Notification command mode and in its subordinate command modes.¹

The `restart notification` command regenerates the notification configuration and re-starts syslogd. It is necessary to do this when you configure the Notification Feature from outside of the Notification context. (You are outside of the Notification context when you configure the Notification Feature from outside of the Notification command mode or one of its subordinate command modes.) For more information, refer to the `restart notification` command in the *LX-Series Commands Reference Guide*.

1. The subordinate command modes of the Notification command mode are User Service, User Information, Service Profile, Async Profile, Localsyslog Profile, Remotesyslog Profile, SMTP Profile, SNPP Profile, TAP Profile, and WEB Profile. Figure 1 on page 39 shows the nesting of command modes in the Notification command mode.

You must specify the Service Profile type (protocol) in multi-level commands that affect the settings of Service Profiles. The commands that affect the settings of Service Profiles are those in the Async Protocol, Localsyslog Protocol, Remotesyslog Protocol, SMTP Protocol, SNPP Protocol, TAP Protocol, and WEB Protocol Command Modes. The format for such a multi-level command is as follows:

```
<mode-access-cmd>* <protocol> <target-cmd>
```

Where	Means
<i>mode-access-cmd</i>	The mode-access commands that are necessary to access the target command.
<i>protocol</i>	The Service-Profile type (protocol) of the Service Profile for which the command is being executed.
<i>target-cmd</i>	The target command.

The following are examples of multi-level commands in which the Service-Profile type (protocol) is specified before the target command:

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service email smtp server
140.179.169.20
```

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service onboard async port 2
```

```
Config:0 >>notification profile service pager tap 3776809977
```

Examples of Multi-Level Commands

The following are examples of multi-level commands. Note that the following is not an exhaustive list of multi-level commands. The following is a list of examples of some of the multi-level commands that could be executed from the User and Configuration command modes.

Examples of Multi-Level Commands in the User Command Mode

```
InReach:0 >enable system zero all
```

```
InReach:0 >enable system configuration secondary dns
119.20.112.3
```

InReach:0 >enable system configuration port async 4
break enable

InReach:0 >enable system configuration port async 4
default port

InReach:0 >enable system configuration interface 1 mtu
1200

InReach:0 >enable system enable system ssh

Examples of Multi-Level Commands in the Configuration Command Mode

Config:0 >>interface 1 broadcast group 4 slave port
async 2

Config:0 >>subscriber mark command log enable

Config:0 >>menu open mark1

Config:0 >>subscriber mark access console enable

Config:0 >>snmp get client 4 125.65.45.34

INDEX

A

- aaa command 390
- AAA command mode 519
- AAA command mode. See Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization command mode.
- AAA command prompt 519
- AAA mode
 - exiting from AAA mode 520, 521
- access command 678
- access console enable command 798
- access control 681
- access outlet command 799
- access outlet group command 800
- access port command 801, 802
- access power model command 681, 682
- access ssh enable command 803
- access tcp pipe command 683
- access telnet enable command 804
- access web enable command 805
- action command 1128
- Action command mode 1139
- Action command prompt 1139
- action name command 1116
- address command 620
- apd retry command 685
- apd signature command 686
- apd timeout command 687
- async command 1028
- Async command mode 677
- Async command prompt 677
- Async mode
 - exiting from Async mode 727, 728
- Async Protocol command mode 1041
- Async Protocol command prompt 1041
- Asynchronous mode, entering 470
- asynchronous ports
 - accessing tcp pipe 683
 - APD settings, defaulting 713
 - autobaud, enabling 694
 - autodial, enabling 696
 - autohangup, enabling 697
 - bits per character, configuring 700
 - break enabling 701
 - configuring APD retries 685
 - configuring authentication 688, 690
 - configuring autobaud retries 695
 - configuring control outputs 681
 - configuring the access method 678, 682
 - configuring the APD signature 686
 - configuring the APD timeout 687
 - connect command prompt 705
 - connect commands, specifying 704, 706
 - data buffer display options 709
 - data buffer size, configuring 710
 - data buffer size, defaulting 715
 - databuffer syslog, enabling 711
 - databuffer timestamp, enabling 712
 - default dtr drop time 716
 - default max mirror connections for port mirroring 717
 - description, specifying 746
 - dtr wait 725
 - dtr drop time 726
 - flow control, specifying 729
 - login banner file, specifying 698
 - lpd queue form feed 731
 - lpd queue lf-> lfc enable 732, 735
 - lpd queue name 733
 - lpd queue slave form feed 734
 - lpd queue slave name 736
 - max mirror connections for port mirroring 737
 - message of the day file, default 718
 - message of the day file, specifying 744
 - Modem Control, enabling 739
 - parity bit, specifying 753
 - port prompt, specifying 762
 - port speed, defaulting 721
 - port speed, specifying 772
 - setting DTR and RTS 328
 - settings, defaulting 719
 - stop bits, specifying 773
- audit log enable command 806

- authenticate image enable. 392
- authentication command 688, 690, 908
- authentication fallback enable command 621, 622, 692, 693
- authentication ldap enable command 624
- authentication local enable command 625
- authentication none command 626
- authentication radius enable command 623, 627
- authentication securid enable command 628, 1006, 1007
- authentication tacacs+ enable command 629
- Authentication, Accounting, and Authorization command mode 390
- Authentication, disabling 626
- autobaud enable command 694
- autobaud retry command 695
- autodial enable command 696
- autohangup enable command 697

B

- backward_switch command 807
- banner command 630
- banner file command 698
- bind port async protocol ppp command 631
- bits command 700, 1084
- boot configuration from flash command 393
- boot configuration from name command 394
- boot configuration from network command 395
- break control 702
- break enable command 701
- break string 703
- broadcast command 635
- broadcast group command 636
- Broadcast Group command mode 981
- Broadcast Group command prompt 981
- broadcast group enable command 637
- Broadcast Group mode, exiting from Broadcast Group mode 982, 983
- Broadcast Group settings
 - Telnet mode, specifying 986
- Broadcast Groups
 - discard setting, removing from a slave port 996
 - localecho setting, removing from a slave port 998
 - master port, removing 991
 - master port, specifying 984
 - slave port, removing 995

- slave ports, specifying 1000
- slave ports, specifying for discard 1002
- slave ports, specifying for localecho 1004

C

- ccp enable command 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917
- clear command 54, 318
- clock command 396
- Clock. See System clock.
- cluster autodiscover 319
- cluster autosetup 320
- Cluster command mode 1187
- Cluster command prompt 1187
- Cluster mode
 - address, adding an 1188
 - attributes, sharing 1202
 - attributes, unsharing 1212
 - authenticate image, sharing 1203
 - characteristics, displaying 1196
 - debug, displaying 1199
 - exiting from Cluster mode 1194, 1216
 - interface, sharing 1204
 - interface, unsharing 1213
 - member IP addresses, removing 1200
 - message, sharing 1205
 - naming a cluster 1190
 - ppciboot, updating 321
 - reloading configuration 1191
 - remote cluster command 55, 1189
 - secret, creating a 1201
 - software, updating 322
 - status, displaying 1198
 - subscriber, unsharing 1214
 - subscribers, sharing 1206
 - telnet client, sharing 1207
- command command 1140
- command log enable command 809
- command syntax 38
- compound command 1149, 1150, 1188
- configuration command 326
- Configuration command mode 389
- Configuration command mode, entering 326
- Configuration command prompt 389
- Configuration mode
 - exiting from Configuration mode 416, 417
- configuration, saving the 368
- connect command command 704, 705, 706

- connect escape
 - from User Mode 57
- connect port async
 - from Superuser Mode 327
 - from User Mode 58
- contact 398
- contact command 1106
- control key command 960
- control port async command 328
- copy port command 399
- copy subscriber command 400
- cr lf filtering 707
- cr null filtering 708
- current user
 - displaying for the LX 74

D

- databuffer display command 709
- databuffer log, displaying 77
- databuffer logs, zeroing the 384
- databuffer size command 710
- databuffer syslog enable command 711
- databuffer timestamp enable command 712
- databuffer, clearing the 385
- date command 401
- Debug cluster information
 - displaying for the LX 82
- debug flash enable 330
- Debug flash information
 - displaying for the LX 83
- Debug information
 - displaying for ports 67, 85
 - displaying for PPP links 84
 - displaying for SNMP 87
 - displaying for the LX 79, 80, 89
 - displaying for trigger action 88, 90
 - generating for clusters 329
 - generating for gui 331
 - generating for PPP links 332
 - generating for SNMP 334
 - generating for subscribers 335
 - generating for trigger-action 337
- debug interface ppp enable command 332
- debug port async enable command 333
- debug snmp enable command 334
- debug system enable command 336
- dedicated service command 324, 325, 810
- default access port command 811

- default access remote command 812
- default apd command 713
- default authentication command 918
- default backward_switch command 813
- default banner command 714
- default bind command 638
- default boot command 402
- default configuration command 403
- default databuffer size command 715
- default forward_switch command 814
- default idletime command 815
- default initstring command 893
- default ipcp command 919
- default lcp compression command 920
- default lcp echo command 921, 926, 927
- default lcp failure limit command 922
- default lcp timeout command 923
- default local_switch command 816
- default log size command 406
- default menu name command 817
- default mtu command 640
- default outlet group off time command 408
- default port command 719
- default power off time command 720
- default ppciboot password command 409
- default remote address command 925
- default rotary command 641
- default security command 818
- default speed command 721
- default ssh log level command 820
- default ssh port command 642
- default tcp transmit command 723
- default tcp window size command 724
- default telnet escape command 819, 821
- default telnet port command 643
- default tftp command 410
- default unnumbered command 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 433, 453, 644, 645, 646, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654
- Defaulting the LX unit 403
- delete command 952
- description command 788
- Device information
 - displaying 91
- dial back command 59, 338
- dial direct command 60, 339
- dial ppp command 61, 340
- dial reverse command 62, 341

- dialback enable command 822
- Dialback feature. See Subscriber settings, dialback.
- Dialback feature. See Subscriber settings, idlebuffer.
- dialback number command 823
- Dialing a number 59, 60, 61, 62, 338, 339, 340, 341
- dialout number command 894
- display command 961
- domain name command 415
- domain name, specifying the 415

E

- email name 1071
- enable command 63, 1129, 1130
- end 1276
- end command 416, 520, 647, 727, 789, 824, 854, 895, 928, 953, 962, 982, 1010, 1117, 1131, 1141, 1156, 1194, 1216, 1276
- entry command 963
- entry command command 964
- entry label command 965
- entry menu command 966
- Ethernet command mode 787
- Ethernet command mode, entering 471
- Ethernet command prompt 787
- Ethernet mode, exiting from Ethernet mode 789, 790
- Ethernet port description, removing 795
- Ethernet ports
 - duplex mode, specifying 796
 - port description, specifying 788
 - speed, specifying 796
- exit command 64, 342, 417, 521, 648, 728, 790, 825, 855, 896, 929, 954, 967, 983, 1011, 1029, 1042, 1050, 1058, 1066, 1076, 1085, 1098, 1107, 1118, 1132, 1142, 1157, 1195, 1217, 1277

F

- facility command 1108
- Fallback attempts, setting 621, 692
- Fallback feature, enabling 622, 693
- Features, disabling
 - Async Port command mode 747
 - in Superuser mode 355
 - Modem command mode 902

- PPP command mode 946
- Subscriber command mode 837
- features, disabling
 - AAA command mode 546
 - Configuration command mode 452
 - Interface command mode 662
 - SNMP command mode 864
 - User-mode features 303
- file command 1051
- file transfer protocol 418
- finger daemon. See fingerd.
- fingerd enable command 392, 418, 419, 439, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491
- fingerd, enabling 419
- flowcontrol command 729
- forward_switch command 826

G

- gateway command 420
- get client command 856, 858
- get client community command 857
- get client version command 859

H

HDAM

- configuring a control default
 - description 1259
- configuring a control description
 - string 1262
- configuring a debounce for a single named alarm 1221
- configuring a debounce for one or more alarms 1229
- configuring a default description 1230
- configuring a default description for a single named alarm 1222
- configuring a default description for a single named control output 1253
- configuring a description 1233
- configuring a description for a single named alarm 1224
- configuring a description for a single named analog 1242
- configuring a description for a single named control output 1256
- configuring a description string for named analogs 1248

- configuring a fault state for one or more alarms 1234
- configuring a single named alarm to send traps 1226
- configuring calibration values for a single named analog 1240
- configuring calibration values for multiple named analogs 1243
- configuring one or more control output signals to open or closed 1264
- configuring the active state of a single named control 1252
- configuring the active state of one or more control outputs to open or closed 1258
- configuring the audible alarm for one or more alarms 1228
- configuring the fault state for a single named alarm 1225
- configuring the state for a single named analog 1250
- configuring the state for named analogs 1249
- defaulting the LCD banner 1266
- enabling the audible alarm for a single named alarm 1220
- enabling traps for alarms 1236
- renames the given control output 1257
- renaming a given alarm 1235
- renaming a given control output 1263
- renaming an alarm name 1219
- renaming an analog input name 1247
- renaming an analog name 1239
- resetting a single named control output name to its default 1254
- resetting all configurable values for a single named control output 1255
- resetting an alarm input name to the default 1218, 1231, 1278
- resetting an alarm to the default 1232
- resetting an analog input name to the default 1238, 1245
- resetting an analog to the default 1246
- resetting an HDAM connected to a port 1267
- resetting control outputs to the default 1261
- resetting one or more control outputs to the default name 1260

- resetting values to defaults for a single named alarm 1223
- resetting values to defaults for a single named analog 1241
- setting the LCD banner 1251
- setting the state of a named control 1265
- setting trap severity for a single named alarm 1227
- setting trap severity for one or more alarms 1237
- updating firmware on the HDAM 1268
- HDM
 - accessing HDAM 1269
- header command 968
- Help. See Online help.
- host command 1059
- host name, configuring the 421
- hostname command 404, 405, 421, 422, 423
- humidity command 55, 56, 319, 320, 321, 322, 1158, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1269, 1307

I

- iboot file
 - changing 393, 394, 395
 - resetting to default 402
- idletime command 827
- image ppciboot name, configuring the 422
- image ppciboot name, defaulting the 404
- image software name, configuring the 423
- image software name, defaulting the 405
- import command 955
- inactivity timeout command 930
- initstring command 897
- interface command 424
- Interface command mode 619
- Interface command prompt 619
- Interface mode
 - adding or deleting an IPv6 neighbor address 427
 - adding or deleting an IPv6 route address 428
 - configuring/deleting ipv6 address 649
 - creating IPv6 standard on-link tunnel 430
 - creating IPv6 tunnel remote ipv6 address 431
 - defaulting IPv6 tunnel TTL 429

- defining IPv6 tunnel TTL 433
- defining maximum addresses 650, 652
- defining number of probes 653
- deleting an IPv6 tunnel name 453
- enabling/disabling ipv6 stateless
 - autoconfiguration 654
- entering 424
- exiting from Interface mode 647, 648
- setting ipv6 probes to the default 651
- Interface parameters
 - dhcp release 645
 - dhcp renew 646
- Interface parameters, setting
 - Bonding link 632
 - Bonding link arp address 633
 - Bonding link arp interval 634
 - Broadcast Address 635
 - Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU)
 - size 661
 - MTU size 640
 - rotary parameters 641
 - SSH UDP port 642
 - subnet mask 655
 - Telnet UDP port 643
- Interface parameters, setting IP Address 620
- interfaces
 - message of the day file, default 639
 - message of the day file, specifying 660
- IP parameters, setting
 - gateway (default route) 420
 - Primary Domain Name Server (DNS) 411
 - Primary Domain Name Server (DNS) IPv6
 - address 412
 - Secondary DNS 413
 - Secondary DNS ipv6 address 414
 - static route 483
- ipcp accept address enable command 931
- ipcp compression enable command 932
- ipcp failure limit command 933
- ipcp timeout command 934
- iptables command 425, 426

K

- kerberos settings
 - forward credentials 316, 524
 - kdc master ipv4 port 522
 - kdc slave ipv4 port 523
 - kerberos authentication, enabling 623

- realm name 528
- show credentials 149
- superuser instance name 527

L

- lcp compression enable command 935
- lcp echo failure command 936
- lcp echo interval command 937
- lcp failure limit command 938
- lcp timeout command 939
- LDAM
 - accessing LDAM 1307
 - configuring a control default
 - description 1300
 - configuring a control description
 - string 1303
 - configuring a default description 1286
 - configuring a default description for a single
 - named alarm 1280
 - configuring a default description for a single
 - named control output 1294
 - configuring a default description for a single
 - named point 1281
 - configuring a description 1289
 - configuring a description for a single named
 - alarm 1282
 - configuring a description for a single named
 - control output 1296
 - configuring a fault state for one or more
 - alarms 1290
 - configuring a single named alarm to send
 - traps 1284
 - configuring control output energize state to
 - open or closed 1304
 - configuring one or more control output
 - signals to assert or deassert 1305
 - configuring the fault state for a single named
 - alarm 1283
 - enabling traps for alarms 1292
 - renames the given control output 1298
 - renaming a given alarm 1291
 - renaming an alarm name 1279
 - resetting a single named control output name
 - to its default 1295
 - resetting a single named control output point
 - to its default 1299
 - resetting an alarm input name to the
 - default 1287

- resetting an alarm input point to the
 - default 1288
- resetting one or more control output points to the default name 1302
- resetting one or more control outputs to the default name 1301
- setting the energize state of a named control 1297
- setting the state of a named control 1306
- setting trap severity for a single named alarm 1285
- setting trap severity for one or more alarms 1293
- LDAP authentication, enabling 624
- ldap local subscriber enable command 529
- ldap local subscriber only command 530
- LDAP parameters, setting
 - primary authentication server
 - parameters 531, 533, 534, 536, 538, 539
 - secondary authentication server
 - parameters 532, 537
 - version number 541
- LDAP parameters, updating
 - primary certificate 343, 344
- ldap primary authentication server address
 - command 531, 536
- ldap primary authentication server base dn
 - command 532
- ldap primary server retransmit command 534, 539
- ldap primary server timeout command 343, 344, 535, 540, 541
- ldap secondary authentication server base dn
 - command 537
- Linux shell, entering the 309, 374
- list command 956, 969
- loading configuration from network 434
- Local authentication, enabling 625
- local_switch command 828
- localsyslog command 1030
- Localsyslog Protocol command mode 1049
- Localsyslog Protocol command prompt 1049
- location command 436
- log file sizes
 - resetting to default 406
 - specifying 437
- log size command 437, 446

- Logging out a device 345
- Logging out a subscriber 345
- Logging out an LX async port 345
- Logging out an LX port 345
- Logging out an LX process 345
- login mode command 829
- logout command 345
- logs, resetting the 386
- lpd enable 439
- lpd queue master name 440
- lpd queue printing 441
- lpd queue redirect 442
- lpd queue spooling 443
- lpd queue up 444
- LX CLI, exiting the 64
- LX software, updating 381

M

- mask command 655
- master port command 984
- maxsubscriber command 830, 831
- menu command 65, 347, 445, 970
- Menu command mode 951
- Menu command prompt 951
- menu continue string command 971
- Menu Editing Command mode
 - exiting from Menu Editing Command mode 967
- Menu Editing command prompt 959
- Menu Editing mode 959
 - exiting from Menu Editing mode 962
- Menu mode
 - exiting from Menu mode 953, 954
- Menu mode, entering 445
- menu name command 832
- menu prompt command 972
- Menus
 - accessing submenus 970
 - control keys, assigning 960
 - control keys, removing 973
 - creating a Menu header 968
 - creating entries 964, 965, 966
 - deleting 952
 - displaying 961
 - displaying an entry 963
 - listing the menus 956
 - listing the submenus 969
 - merging menus 955

- modifying entries 963, 964, 965, 966
- opening a menu 957, 978
- removing continue strings 976
- removing headers 975
- removing prompts 977
- resetting entries 974
- saving menus 979
- message default command 1012
- message facility command 1013
- message feature
 - enabling 446
- message priority command 1015
- message string command 1017
- message user command 66, 348
- minimum password length 447
- mode command 940, 986
- modem command 738
- Modem command mode 891
- Modem command prompt 891
- modem enable command 739
- Modem mode
 - exiting from Modem mode 895, 896
- Modem mode, entering 738
- modem port command 1086
- Modem settings, configuring
 - dialout retries, specifying 904
 - initialization string, specifying 892, 897
 - timeout, specifying 905
- monitor audit log command 67
- monitor broadcast group characteristics
 - command 121
- monitor broadcast group summary
 - command 117, 123
- monitor clock command 69
- monitor command log command 70
- monitor commands 349, 448, 542, 656, 740, 791, 833, 860, 898, 942, 987, 1018, 1031, 1043, 1052, 1061, 1067, 1077, 1088, 1099, 1109
- monitor config command 71
- monitor configuration log command 73
- monitor debug all command 79
- monitor debug interface ppp command 84
- monitor debug port async command 85
- monitor debug snmp command 87
- monitor debug system command 89
- monitor device command 91
- monitor device summary command 94, 115

- monitor interface characteristics command 124, 126
- monitor interface port mapping command 129
- monitor interface ppp characteristics 133
- monitor interface ppp status command 136
- monitor interface rotary command 138
- monitor interface status command 128, 139
- monitor interface summary command 141, 142, 143
- monitor kernel log command 144, 145, 152
- monitor ldap characteristics command 147, 160
- monitor ldap status command 150, 162
- monitor ldap summary command 151, 163
- monitor log command 77, 170
- monitor message command 171
- monitor notification log command 172
- monitor notification message command 173
- monitor notification profile service
 - command 174
- monitor notification profile user command 175
- monitor outlet command 177
- monitor outlet group status command 179
- monitor port apd command 181
- monitor port async apd command 183
- monitor port async characteristics command 185
- monitor port async modem command 194
- monitor port async status command 202
- monitor port async summary command 182, 207, 208
- monitor port characteristics command 214
- monitor port ethernet characteristics
 - command 215
- monitor port ethernet status command 216
- monitor port ethernet summary command 219
- monitor port modem command 220
- monitor port status command 221
- monitor radius characteristics command 222
- monitor radius status command 224
- monitor radius summary command 226
- monitor route command 228
- monitor securid characteristics command 229
- monitor securid status command 231
- monitor securid summary command 233
- monitor service command 234
- monitor session command 235
- monitor snmp characteristics command 239
- monitor snmp client command 240
- monitor snmp v3 access command 242

- monitor snmp v3 group command 244
- monitor snmp v3 misc command 246
- monitor snmp v3 user command 247
- monitor snmp v3 view command 249
- monitor subscriber characteristics command 257
- monitor subscriber command 251
- monitor subscriber status command 258
- monitor subscriber summary command 259
- monitor subscriber tcp command 260
- monitor system characteristics command 261, 262, 264, 267
- monitor system ppciboot command 273
- monitor system status command 266, 269, 274
- monitor tacacs+ characteristics 278
- monitor tacacs+ status 282
- monitor tacacs+ summary 285
- monitor trigger-action action command 287
- monitor trigger-action rule characteristics command 289
- monitor trigger-action rule status command 291
- monitor trigger-action rule summary command 293
- monitor trigger-action trigger command 295
- monitor users command 299
- monitor version command 300
- mtu command 661

N

- name command 716, 717, 725, 726, 737, 746
- Network Time Protocol (NTP)
 - enabling 455
 - NTP server ipv6 address 458, 459
 - NTP server specifying 456
 - NTP server specifying alternate address 457
- no command 303, 355, 452, 546, 662, 747, 837, 864, 902, 946, 1119
- no control key command 973
- no description command 795
- no entry command 974
- no header command 975
- no master port command 991
- no master port timestamp command 993
- no menu continue string command 976
- no menu prompt command 977
- no outlet off command 748
- no profile command 1022
- no slave port command 995
- no slave port discard command 996

- no slave port localecho command 998
- notification command 454
- Notification command mode 1009
- Notification command mode, entering 454
- Notification command prompt 1009
- Notification Feature
 - regenerating 363
- Notification mode
 - exiting from Notification mode 1010, 1011
- notify command 356
- ntp enable command 455
- NTP information
 - displaying for the LX 176
- ntp server address command 456, 457, 458, 459

O

- off time
 - resetting to default 408, 720
- Online help, displaying 49
- open command 957, 978
- outbound secret command 947, 948
- outbound username command 924, 949
- outlet access enable command 463
- outlet boot timer command 749
- outlet command 304, 357, 359
- outlet group command 305, 358, 464
- outlet group name command 447, 466
- outlet group off time command 467
- outlet name command 750
- outlet off enable command 751
- outlet wakeup enable command 752

P

- parity command 753, 1092
- password command 468, 838
- password enable command 469, 808, 839
- pattern case command 1164
- pattern port string command 1165
- pause enable command 306, 360, 840
- ping address command 1166, 1167, 1168
- ping command 307, 308, 361
- ping interval command 1169
- ping status command 1170
- pinging a host
 - in User mode 307, 361
- Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP), configuring
 - authentication retries, defaulting 918
 - authentication timeout, defaulting 918

- authentication, enabling 908
- backup enable 909
- backup operand 910
- backup ping alternate host 911
- backup ping alternate interface 912
- backup ping alternate interval 913
- backup ping host 914
- backup ping interface 915
- backup ping interval 916
- CCP negotiation, enabling 917
- default outbound username 924
- dialback enable 926
- dialback secure 927
- inactivity timeout, specifying 930
- IPCP address negotiation 931
- IPCP compression, enabling 932
- IPCP failure limit, specifying 933
- IPCP options, defaulting 919
- IPCP timeout, specifying 934
- LCP compression, enabling 935
- LCP echo failure, specifying 936
- LCP echo interval, specifying 937
- LCP failure limit, specifying 938
- LCP options, defaulting 920, 921, 922, 923
- LCP timeout, specifying 939
- outbound CHAP secret 948
- outbound dialback 947
- outbound PAP secret 947, 948
- outbound username 949
- PPP mode, specifying 940
- remote address, specifying 950
- pool enable command 903
- port async command 470, 782, 783
- port async, clearing the counters 387
- port command 1047
- port configuration, copying the 399
- port ethernet command 471
- power boot sequence enable command 754
- power cli enable command 755
- power factory default command 756
- power factory reset button enable command 757
- power off time command 758
- power scp admin name command 759
- power scp admin password command 760
- power scp authentication enable command 761
- ppciboot address assignment option
command 473
- ppciboot address command 472

- ppciboot Ethernet network link
duplex mode, specifying 475
speed, specifying 475
- ppciboot ethernet network link command 475
- ppciboot file, updating 381
- ppciboot gateway command 476
- ppciboot image filename command 477
- ppciboot image load from command 478
- ppciboot mask command 479
- ppciboot password command 480
- ppciboot password, specifying 480
- ppciboot tftp server command 481
- PPP
negotiating 308
- ppp command 663
- PPP command mode 907
- PPP command prompt 907
- PPP mode
entering 663
exiting from PPP mode 928, 929
- preferred service command 841
- primary dns command 411, 412
- priority command 1113
- profile service command 1023
- profile user command 1024
- prompt command 762, 842

Q

Quick Start Configurator. See setup utility.

R

- Radius
Radius accounting, enabling 664, 763
- Radius authentication, enabling 627
- radius accounting enable command 664, 763,
764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769
- radius local subscriber enable command 482, 547
- radius local subscriber only command 482, 548
- Radius parameters, setting
primary accounting server ipv6 address 551
- primary accounting server parameters 550,
552, 553, 554, 555
- primary authentication server ipv6
address 557
- primary authentication server
parameters 535, 540, 556, 558, 559,
560, 561

- secondary accounting server ipv6
 - address 563
- secondary accounting server
 - parameters 562, 564, 565, 566, 567
- secondary authentication server ipv6
 - address 569
- secondary authentication server
 - parameters 568, 570, 571, 572, 573
- Radius parameters, setting the Radius period 549
- radius period command 482, 549
- radius primary accounting address
 - command 149, 316, 522, 523, 524, 527, 528, 550, 551
- radius primary accounting port command 552
- radius primary accounting retransmit
 - command 553
- radius primary accounting secret command 554
- radius primary accounting server address
 - command 482
- radius primary accounting server port
 - command 482
- radius primary accounting server retransmit
 - command 482
- radius primary accounting server secret
 - command 482
- radius primary accounting server timeout
 - command 482
- radius primary accounting timeout command 555
- radius primary authentication server address
 - command 482
- radius primary authentication server port
 - command 482
- radius primary authentication server retransmit
 - command 482
- radius primary authentication server secret
 - command 482
- radius primary authentication server timeout
 - command 482
- radius primary server address command 556, 557
- radius primary server port command 533, 538, 558
- radius primary server retransmit command 559
- radius primary server secret command 560
- radius primary server timeout command 561
- radius secondary accounting address
 - command 562, 563
- radius secondary accounting port command 564

- radius secondary accounting retransmit
 - command 565
- radius secondary accounting secret
 - command 566
- radius secondary accounting server address
 - command 482
- radius secondary accounting server port
 - command 482
- radius secondary accounting server retransmit
 - command 482
- radius secondary accounting server secret
 - command 482
- radius secondary accounting server timeout
 - command 482
- radius secondary accounting timeout
 - command 567
- radius secondary authentication server address
 - command 482
- radius secondary authentication server port
 - command 482
- radius secondary authentication server retransmit
 - command 482
- radius secondary authentication server secret
 - command 482
- radius secondary authentication server timeout
 - command 482
- radius secondary server address command 568, 569
- radius secondary server port command 570
- radius secondary server retransmit command 571
- radius secondary server secret command 572
- radius secondary server timeout command 573
- Rebooting the LX. See Re-starting the LX.
- Related documents 51
- reload command 362
- remote address command 950
- remotesyslog command 1035
- Remotesyslog Protocol command mode 1057
- Remotesyslog Protocol command prompt 1057
- restart notification command 363
- Restarting the LX 362
- retry command 904
- Rlogin
 - enabling 323
 - enabling host parameters 364
 - enabling transparent host parameters 365
 - enabling user transparent host parameters 367

- enabling user username host parameters 366
- enabling user username parameters 366
- Rotaries
 - assigning rotary ports 666
 - assigning SSH sockets 668
 - assigning TCP sockets 669
 - enabling 665
 - port-search method 670
 - rotary enable command 665
 - rotary port command 666
 - rotary ssh port command 668
 - rotary tcp port command 669
 - rotary type command 670
 - route address command 483
 - rs485 duplex mode 764
 - rs485 echo mode 765
 - rs485 transmitter always enable 766
- RSA SecurID
 - RSA SecurID authentication, enabling 628
 - rsa securid authentication encryption
 - command 484
 - rsa securid authentication port command 484
 - rsa securid authentication retransmit
 - command 484
 - rsa securid authentication timeout command 484
 - rsa securid local subscriber enable command 484
 - rsa securid local subscriber only command 484
- RSA SecurID parameters, setting
 - authentication port 576
 - encryption method 575
 - local subscriber only 580
 - primary authentication server
 - parameters 581, 582
 - retries 577
 - subscriber enable 579
 - timeout 578
- rsa securid primary authentication server address
 - command 484
- rsa securid primary authentication server name
 - command 484
- rsa securid secret, zeroing 388
- rule command 1120
- Rule command mode 1127
- Rule command prompt 1127
- rule name command 1121

S

- save command 979

- save configuration command 368
- saving cluster changes 1192
- screen pause
 - enabling in Superuser mode 360
 - enabling in User mode 306
- screen, clearing the
 - in Superuser mode 318
 - in User mode 54
- Screens
 - action information 287
 - broadcast group information 117, 119, 123
 - cluster characteristics 1196
 - cluster status 1198
 - command log 70
 - configuration log 73
 - configuration tables 71
 - current user 74
 - date and time 69
 - debug cluster 82, 1199
 - debug flash 83
 - device 91
 - device information 94
 - global system advanced configuration 261
 - global system configuration 262
 - global system ip configuration 264
 - global system load characteristics 267
 - global system summary 276
 - HDAM alarm name characteristics 95
 - HDAM alarm name status 97
 - HDAM analog name characteristics 98
 - HDAM analog name status 100
 - HDAM characteristics 102
 - HDAM control name characteristics 105
 - HDAM control name status 106
 - HDAM mapping 107
 - HDAM port/slot/point characteristics 109
 - HDAM port/slot/point status 112
 - HDAM status 115
 - interface information 124, 128, 129, 138, 139, 141, 143
 - IP information 228
 - ip6 table information 142
 - IPv6 interface information 126
 - IPv6 tunnel information 146
 - kerberos characteristics 147
 - LDAM alarm name characteristics 153
 - LDAM alarm name status 155
 - LDAM control name characteristics 157

LDAM control name status 159
 LDAP information 150, 151, 160, 162, 163
 logged-in users 299
 lpd queue alternate characteristics 164
 lpd queue characteristics 166
 lpd queue status 168
 ntp status 353
 port async alternate summary 182
 port async login 190
 port async lpd queue 192
 port async tcp characteristics 209
 port async tcp pipe characteristics 211
 port async users 212
 port debug 79, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89, 90
 ppciboot configured load settings 273
 Radius information 222, 224, 226
 rule information 289
 rule status 291
 rule summary 293
 SecurID information 229, 231, 233
 SFTP characteristics screen 237
 SNMP information 239, 240
 Superuser-mode async rs485 196, 198, 200
 Superuser-mode broadcast groups 121
 Superuser-mode interfaces 133
 Superuser-mode IP interfaces 131, 136
 Superuser-mode port 183, 185, 188, 194,
 202, 207, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220, 221
 Superuser-mode Services 234
 Superuser-mode session screen 235
 Superuser-mode subscriber 257, 258, 260
 Superuser-mode subscriber screens 251, 259
 Superuser-mode versions screen 300
 system ip status 266
 system load status 269
 system power 271
 system status 274
 trigger information 295
 User-mode port screens 251
 script command 370
 searching a cluster 56, 1193
 secondary dns command 413, 414
 securid authentication encryption command 575
 securid authentication port command 576
 securid authentication retransmit command 577
 securid authentication timeout command 578
 securid local subscriber enable command 579
 securid local subscriber only command 580
 securid primary authentication server address
 command 581
 securid primary authentication server name
 command 582
 security level command 843
 send trap message command 371
 serial command 671
 server command 1072, 1082
 service command 485, 486, 1103
 Service Profile command mode 1027
 Service Profile command prompt 1027
 Service Profile mode
 exiting from Service Profile mode 1029
 Service Profile type
 specifying as Async 1028
 specifying as Localsyslog 1030
 specifying as Remotesyslog 1035
 specifying as SMTP 1036
 specifying as SNMP 1037
 specifying as SNPP 1038
 specifying as TAP 1039
 Service Profiles, deleting 1022
 set client command 865, 867
 set client community command 866
 set client version command 868
 setup command 372
 Setup utility, entering the 372
 sftp connection
 from Superuser Mode 373
 sftp keygen 487
 sftp keygen passphrase 488
 sftp password 489
 sftp server ipv4 490
 sftp username 491
 shell command 309, 353, 374, 375, 1196, 1198,
 1199
 shell command, entering the 375
 shell enable command 844
 show audit log command 67
 show broadcast group summary command 117,
 119, 123
 show clock command 69
 show command log command 70
 show commands 349, 448, 542, 656, 740, 791,
 833, 860, 898, 942, 987, 1018, 1031,
 1043, 1052, 1061, 1067, 1077, 1088,
 1099, 1109, 1122, 1133, 1143, 1177,
 1208, 1270, 1308

- show config command 71
- show configuration log command 73
- show current userl command 74
- show debug all command 79, 80, 83, 176
- show debug cluster command 82
- show debug interface ppp command 84
- show debug port async command 85
- show debug snmp command 87, 88, 90
- show debug system command 89
- show device command 91
- show device summary command 94
- show hdam alarm name command 95, 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 109, 112, 153, 155, 157, 159
- show hdam characteristics command 102
- show hdam mapping command 107
- show hdam status command 115
- show interface broadcast group characteristics command 121
- show interface characteristics command 124, 126, 146
- show interface port mapping command 129
- show interface ppp characteristics 133
- show interface ppp status command 131, 136
- show interface rotary command 138
- show interface status command 128, 139
- show interface summary command 141, 142, 143
- show kernel log command 144, 145, 152
- show ldap characteristics command 147, 160
- show ldap status command 150, 162
- show ldap summary command 151, 163
- show log command 77, 170
- show lpd queue characteristics command 164, 166
- show lpd queue status command 168
- show message command 171
- show notification log command 172
- show notification message command 173
- show notification profile service command 174
- show notification profile user command 175
- show outlet command 177
- show outlet group status command 179
- show port apd command 181
- show port async apd command 183, 188
- show port async characteristics command 185
- show port async lpd queue command 190, 192
- show port async modem command 194

- show port async status command 196, 198, 200, 202
- show port async summary command 182, 207, 208
- show port async tcp characteristics command 209, 211, 212
- show port characteristics command 214
- show port ethernet characteristics command 215
- show port ethernet status command 216
- show port ethernet summary command 219
- show port modem command 220
- show port status command 221
- show radius characteristics command 222
- show radius status command 224
- show radius summary command 226
- show route command 228
- show rsa securid characteristics command 229
- show rsa securid status command 231
- show rsa securid summary command 233
- show service command 234
- show session command 235, 237
- show snmp characteristics command 239
- show snmp client command 240
- show snmp v3 access command 242
- show snmp v3 group command 244
- show snmp v3 misc command 246
- show snmp v3 user command 247
- show snmp v3 view command 249
- show subscriber characteristics command 257
- show subscriber command 251
- show subscriber status command 258
- show subscriber summary command 259
- show subscriber tcp command 260
- show system characteristics command 261, 262, 264, 267, 276
- show system power command 271
- show system ppciboot command 273
- show system status command 266, 269, 274
- show tacacs+ characteristics 278
- show tacacs+ status 282
- show tacacs+ summary 285
- show trigger-action action command 287
- show trigger-action rule characteristics command 289
- show trigger-action rule status command 291
- show trigger-action rule summary command 293
- show trigger-action trigger command 295
- show users command 299

- show version command 300
- show web characteristics command 301
- signal all enable 767, 768, 769
- signal all rule enable 769
- signal port cts command 1181
- signal port dsr-dcd command 1182
- slave port command 1000
- slave port discard command 1002
- slave port localecho command 1004
- smcsc command 1093
- smtp command 1036
- SMTP Protocol command mode 1065
- SMTP Protocol command prompt 1065
- snmp command 397, 492, 1037
- SNMP command mode 853
- SNMP command prompt 853
- snmp enable command 493
- SNMP mode
 - exiting from SNMP mode 854, 855
- SNMP parameters, setting
 - SNMP get client 856
 - SNMP get client community 857
 - SNMP get client version 859
 - SNMP GETclient mask 858
 - SNMP set client 865
 - SNMP set client community 866
 - SNMP set client mask 867
 - SNMP set client version 868
 - SNMP trap client 869
 - SNMP trap client community 870
 - SNMP trap client retransmit count 871
 - SNMP trap client retransmit interval 872
 - SNMP trap client udp port 873
 - SNMP trap client v3 user index 874
 - SNMP trap client version 875
 - SNMP v3 access name 876
 - SNMP v3 access readview 877
 - SNMP v3 access security level 878
 - SNMP v3 access write view 879
 - SNMP v3 group 880
 - SNMP v3 group user 881
 - SNMP v3 user authentication password 882
 - SNMP v3 user authentication protocol 883
 - SNMP v3 user name 884
 - SNMP v3 user privacy password 885
 - SNMP v3 user privacy protocol 886
 - SNMP v3 view mask 887
 - SNMP v3 view name 888
 - SNMP v3 view subtree 889
 - SNMP v3 view type 890
- snpp command 1038
- SNPP Protocol command mode 1075
- SNPP Protocol command prompt 1075
- source interface
 - log 438
 - NTP 460
 - radius 574
 - rsa securid 583
 - SNMP 494
 - tacacs+ 617
- special break enable command 770
- special break string command 771
- speed command 772, 796
- ssh command 310, 312, 313, 373, 376, 847, 848
- SSH connection
 - from Superuser Mode 376
 - from User Mode 310
- ssh enable command 495
- ssh key command 311, 846
- ssh port command 672
- SSH sockets
 - assigning to an interface 672
- ssh v1 command 496
- ssh v2 command 497
- statistics data, zeroing the 383
- stopbits command 773, 1095
- subscriber command 498
- Subscriber command mode 797
- Subscriber command prompt 797
- subscriber configuration, copying the 400
- Subscriber mode
 - entering 498
 - exiting from Subscriber mode 824, 825
- Subscriber settings
 - access method, specifying a 798, 801, 803, 804, 805
 - access port, defaulting 811
 - access port, read only 802
 - Backward Switch character, defaulting 813
 - Backward Switch character, specifying 807
 - command log, enabling 809
 - dedicated service, assigning a 810
 - dialback telephone number, specifying 823
 - dialback, enabling 822
 - dialout telephone number, specifying 894
 - Forward Switch character, defaulting 814

- Forward Switch character, specifying 826
- idlebuffer, enabling 730
- Inactivity Timeout, defaulting 815
- Inactivity timeout, specifying 827
- Local Switch character, defaulting 816
- Local Switch character, specifying 828
- Login mode, specifying 829
- maximum sessions, specifying 831
- maximum simultaneous connections, specifying 830
- Menu name, specifying 832
- password protection, enabling 808, 839
- password, specifying 838
- port auditing, enabling 806
- preferred service, specifying 841
- prompt, specifying 842
- rlogin dedicated service, assigning a 325
- rlogin transparent mode, enabling 324
- screen pause, enabling 840
- security level, configuring 843
- shell mode, enabling 844
- SSH escape, defaulting 819
- ssh key, specifying 311, 846
- SSH log level, defaulting 820, 821
- Subscriber menu, defaulting 817
- Telnet Escape character, specifying 845, 849
- terminal type, specifying 850
- web access, specifying 851
- web menu name, specifying 852
- Superuser command mode 317
- Superuser command prompt 317
- Superuser mode
 - entering 63
- Superuser Mode, exiting 342
- Superuser password, specifying 468, 469
- syslogd, restarting 363
- System calendar
 - setting the date 401
- System clock
 - setting the date and time 508
 - setting the time 396

T

- TACACS+
 - TACACS+ accounting, enabling 673, 774
 - TACACS+ authentication, enabling 629
- tacacs+ accounting enable command 673, 774

- tacacs+ command authorization enable
 - command 499
- tacacs+ command logging enable command 499
- tacacs+ local subscriber enable command 499, 584
- tacacs+ local subscriber only command 499, 585
- TACACS+ parameters, setting
 - primary accounting server parameters 587, 588, 589, 590, 591
 - primary authentication server
 - parameters 592, 593, 594, 595, 596
 - primary authorization server
 - parameters 597, 598, 599, 600, 601
 - secondary accounting server
 - parameters 602, 603, 604, 605, 606
 - secondary authentication server
 - parameters 607, 608, 609, 610, 611
 - secondary authorization server
 - parameters 612, 613, 614, 615, 616
 - superuser password request enable 618
- TACACS+ parameters, setting the TACACS+
 - period 586
- tacacs+ period command 586
- tacacs+ primary accounting address
 - command 587
- tacacs+ primary accounting port command 588
- tacacs+ primary accounting retransmit
 - command 589
- tacacs+ primary accounting secret command 590
- tacacs+ primary accounting timeout
 - command 591
- tacacs+ primary server address command 592, 597
- tacacs+ primary server port command 593, 598
- tacacs+ primary server retransmit command 594, 599
- tacacs+ primary server secret command 595, 600
- tacacs+ primary server timeout command 596, 601
- tacacs+ secondary accounting address
 - command 602
- tacacs+ secondary accounting port command 603
- tacacs+ secondary accounting retransmit
 - command 604
- tacacs+ secondary accounting secret
 - command 605
- tacacs+ secondary accounting timeout
 - command 606

- tacacs+ secondary server address command 607, 612
- tacacs+ secondary server port command 608, 613
- tacacs+ secondary server retransmit command 609, 614
- tacacs+ secondary server secret command 610, 615
- tacacs+ secondary server timeout command 611, 616
- tacacs+ superuser password request enable command 618
- tacacs+, command authorization 501
- tacacs+, command logging 502
- tap command 1039
- TAP Protocol command mode 1083
- TAP Protocol command prompt 1083
- tcp destination address 722, 775, 776, 777
- tcp transmit buffered size command 722, 775, 776, 777, 778
- tcp transmit immediate command 779
- tcp window size command 780
- telnet accept verification enable command 707, 708
- telnet break string command 702, 703
- telnet client enable 503
- telnet command 314, 377
- Telnet connection
 - from User Mode 314, 377
- telnet enable command 503, 504, 505
- telnet escape command 849
- Telnet max connections
 - assigning to an interface 674
- telnet mode command 851, 852
- telnet negotiation enable command 781
- telnet negotiation rfc2217 server signature, enabling 783
- telnet negotiation rfc2217 server, enabling 782
- telnet port command 674, 675
- telnet server enable 504
- telnet server urgent data enable 505
- Telnet sockets
 - assigning to an interface 675
- temperature command 407, 461, 1183, 1184
- terminal command 315, 378, 850
- Terminal type
 - setting in Superuser mode 378
 - setting in User mode 315
- test message, sending a 356

- test port async
 - from User Mode 379
- tftp command 506
- tftp retry
 - resetting to default 410
- tftp timeout
 - resetting to default 410
- Time Daemon. See timed
- timed enable command 507
- timed, enabling 507
- timeout command 905
- timezone command 508
- transparency enable command 784
- trap client command 869, 871, 872, 874
- trap client community command 870
- trap client version command 873, 875
- trigger command 1137
- Trigger command mode 1147
- Trigger command prompt 1147
- trigger name command 1126
- trigger-action command 510
- Trigger-Action command mode 1115
- Trigger-Action command mode, entering 510
- Trigger-Action command prompt 1115
- Trigger-Action mode
 - exiting from Trigger-Action mode 1117, 1131, 1141, 1156
- typographical conventions 38

U

- unnumbered interface command 676
- update command 381
- User command mode 53
- User command prompt 53
- User Information command mode 1105
- User Information command prompt 1105
- User Profiles, deleting 1022
- User Service command mode 1097
- User Service Profile command prompt 1097

V

- v3 client access read view command 877
- v3 client access security command 878
- v3 client access write view command 879
- v3 client name command 876, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886
- v3 client view command 887, 888, 889, 890
- virtual authentication, enabling 1006

virtual max connections, setting 1007

W

web banner enable 514

web encrypt enable 515

web information

 displaying for the LX 301

web server enable 511

web server gui port 516

web server http port 517

web server session timeout 513

web_server enable command 511, 512, 513, 516,
517

webbanner enable command 514, 515

webserver FIPS jce module 512

Z

zero all command 383

zero log command 384, 385, 386, 387

zero securid secret command 388